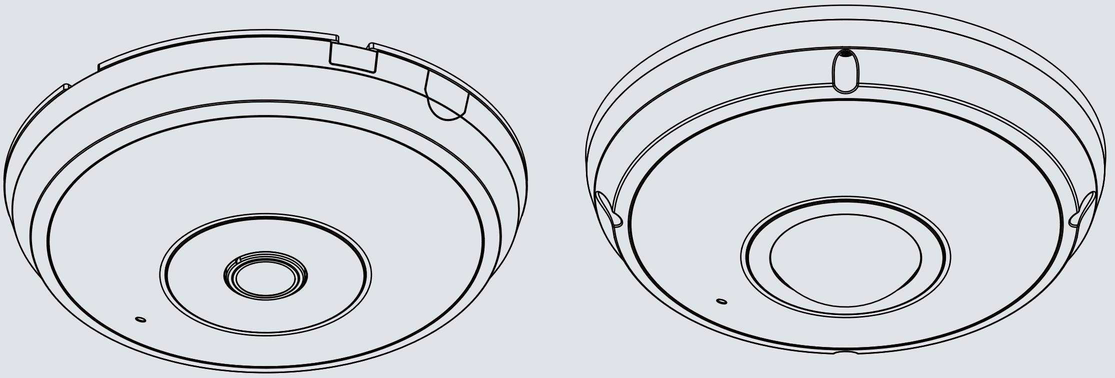
FE9191
FE9391-EV

Fisheye Fixed Dome
Network Camera

User's Manual

12MP • Vandal-proof • 360° Surround View • 20M IR • Smart IR II
Smart Stream II • Pixel Calculator • PoE



Rev. 1.1

SUPREME

Table of Contents

Overview....... 4

Revision History 4
Read Before Use 5
Package Contents 5
Symbols and Statements in this Document 5
Physical Description - FE9191 (Indoor Camera) 6
Physical Description - FE9391-EV (Outdoor Camera) 8
LED Definition - both models 9
Hardware Installation - FE9191 11
Hardware Installation - FE9391-EV 17
Software Installation 30
Ready to Use 33

Network Deployment 35

Setting up the Network Camera over the Internet 35

Accessing the Network Camera 39

Using Web Browsers 39
Using RTSP Players 42
Using 3GPP-compatible Mobile Devices 43
Using VIVOTEK Recording Software 44

Main Page 45

Client Settings 55

H.265/H.264 Media Options 55
H.265/H.264 Protocol Options 55
MP4 Saving Options 56
Local streaming buffer time 56

Configuration 57

System > General settings 58
System > Homepage layout 59
System > Logs 62
System > Parameters 64
System > Maintenance 65
Media > Image 69

General settings 69

Media > IR control 72
IR illuminators 72
Smart IR 74
IR zone adjustment 75

Image settings 76

Exposure 78
Privacy mask 81

Pixel Calculator 82
Media > Video 84
Stream settings 84
Media > Audio 91
Audio Settings 91
Network > General settings 92
Network > Streaming protocols 98
Network > QoS (Quality of Service) 108
Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) 110
Network > FTP 111
Security > User accounts 112
Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure) 114
Security > Access List 121
Security > IEEE 802.1x 124
PTZ > PTZ settings 126
Event > Event settings 129

Event 129

Add server 133
Add media 137
Applications > Motion detection 143
Applications > DI and DO 146
Applications > Tampering detection 147
Applications > Audio detection 148
Applications > Package management - a.k.a., VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform) 150
Recording > Recording settings 153
Local storage > SD card management 158
Local storage > Content management 159

Appendix 162

URL Commands for the Network Camera 162
1. Overview 162
2. Style Convention 162
Technical Specifications 378
Technology License Notice 380
Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) 382

Overview

VIVOTEK's FE9191 and FE9391-EV are the next generation of market-leading 12-Megapixel 360° panamorph network cameras, both featuring a detailed 12-Megapixel CMOS sensor which guarantees superb image quality. Utilizing the latest in panamorph lens technology for 180° panoramic view (wall mount) or 360° surround view (ceiling/wall/floor mount) with zero blind spots, these cameras are able to provide comprehensive coverage of open areas such as airports, shopping malls, parking lots, retail stores, offices and more.

The FE9191 and FE9391-EV (IP66, IK10 rated) are the successors to FE8191 and FE8391-V in the VIVOTEK 360° surround view family. Both new models are equipped with a removable IR-cut filter and WDR Enhancement technology, allowing the cameras to maintain optimal image quality around the clock for unparalleled visibility under high-contrast lighting environments. 3D Noise Reduction technology enables the cameras to capture clear, polished video under low-light conditions. The FE9191 and FE9391-EV's use of the latest in panamorph lens technology has led to much improved image quality with a huge drop in edge distortion. The FE9391-EV is also updated with the latest in IR illumination, VIVOTEK's Smart IR II technology with Adaptive IR. Adaptive IR enables the FE9391-EV's IR illuminators to adjust to the scene together or individually to provide the best possible IR image, reducing glaring hotspots and/or underexposed dark spots.

The FE9191 and FE9391-EV will also be the first to include a new wave of advanced Video Content Analyses (VCA). Available in 4Q 2017, these will include better object detection in order to reduce false alarms. Through advanced human detection and crowd detection features the FE9191 and FE9391-EV are the next steps in elevating surveillance cameras from image capturing devices to advanced notification instruments, allowing users to see more in smarter ways.

Revision History

Rev. 1.0: Initial release.
Rev. 1.1: Corrected DI/DO pin related description.

Read Before Use

The use of surveillance devices may be prohibited by law in your country. The Network Camera is not only a high-performance web-ready camera but can also be part of a flexible surveillance system. It is the user's responsibility to ensure that the operation of such devices is legal before installing this unit for its intended use.

It is important to first verify that all contents received are complete according to the Package Contents listed below. Take note of the warnings in the Quick Installation Guide before the Network Camera is installed; then carefully read and follow the instructions in the Installation chapter to avoid damage due to faulty assembly and installation. This also ensures the product is used properly as intended.

The Network Camera is a network device and its use should be straightforward for those who have basic networking knowledge. It is designed for various applications including video sharing, general security/surveillance, etc. The Configuration chapter suggests ways to best utilize the Network Camera and ensure proper operations. For creative and professional developers, the URL Commands of the Network Camera section serves as a helpful reference to customizing existing homepages or integrating with the current web server.

Package Contents

- FE9391-EV or FE9191
- Mounting bracket
- Screws / desiccant bag / double-side tape / rubber seal plug / rubber washer (some only for outdoor model)
- Alignment stickers
- Quick Installation Guide
- Mounting plate / star driver (ourdoor model)
- Power & I/O combo cable (sold separately in US and Canada)

Symbols and Statements in this Document

INFORMATION: provides important messages or advices that might help prevent inconvenient or problem situations.

NOTE: Notices provide guidance or advices that are related to the functional integrity of the machine.

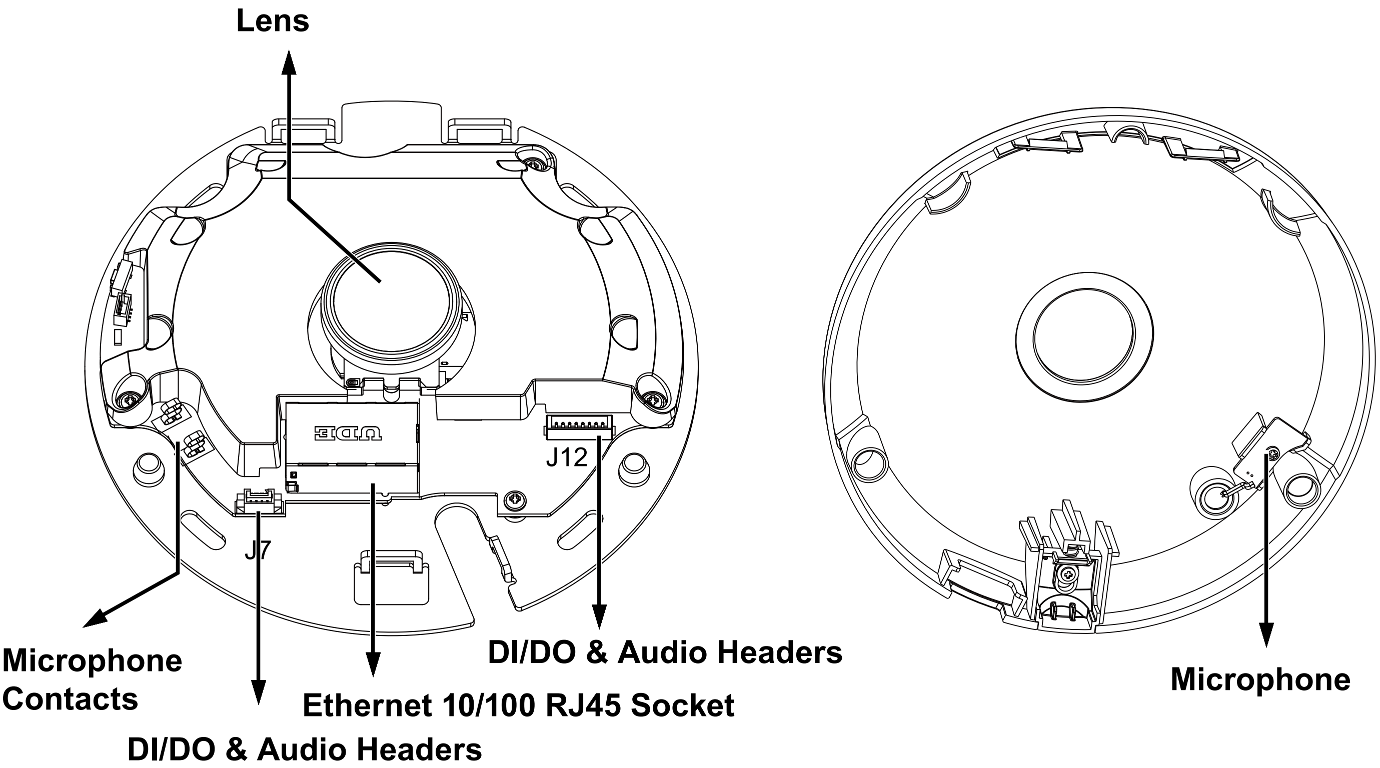
Tips: Tips are useful information that helps enhance or facilitae an installation, function, or process.

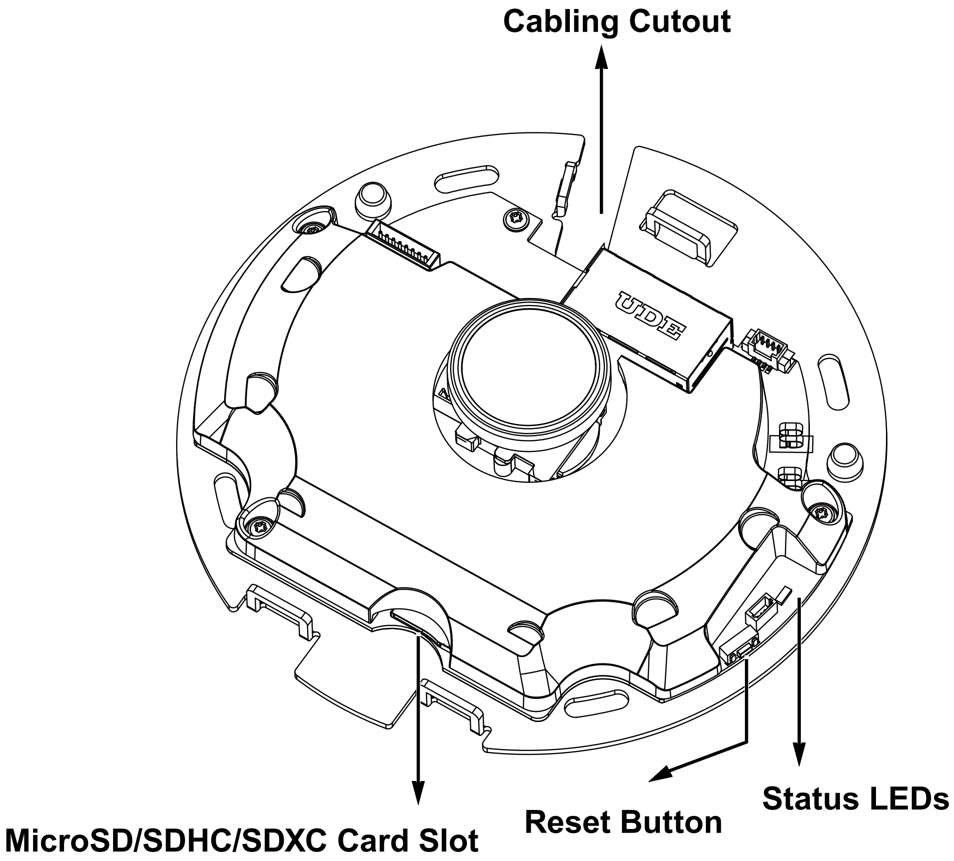
WARNING: or IMPORTANT:: These statements indicate situations that can be dangerous or hazardous to the machine or you.

Electrical Hazard: This statement appears when high voltage electrical hazards might occur to an operator.

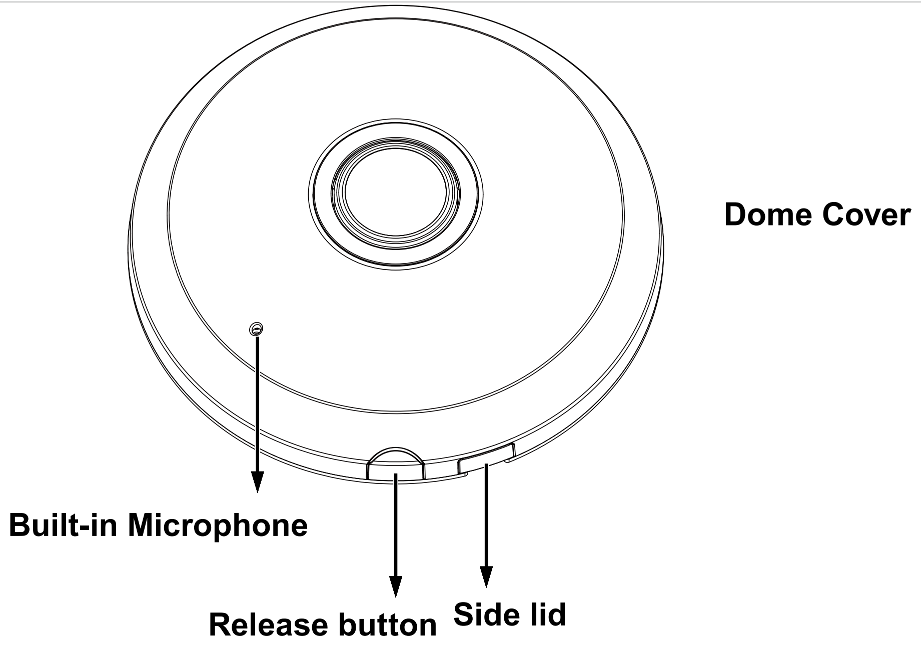
Physical Description - FE9191 (Indoor Camera)

Inner View



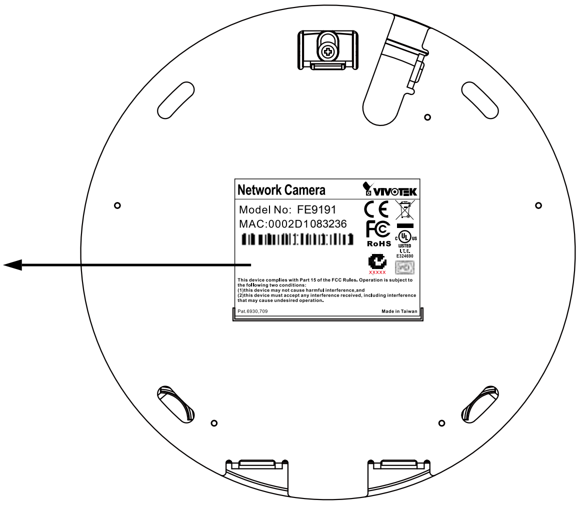


Outer View



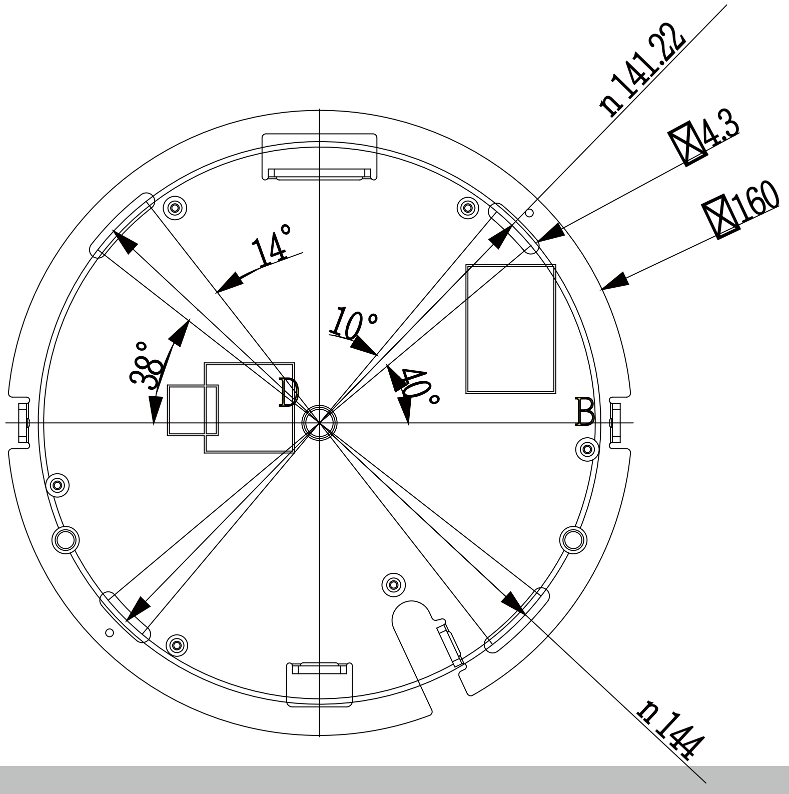
IMPORTANT:

Record the MAC address under the camera base before installing the camera.


Network Camera
VIVOTEK
Model No: FE9191
MAC:0002D1083236
RoHS
LISTED
I.T.E.
E324690
XXXXX
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1)this device may not cause harmful interference,and
(2)this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
Pat.6930,709
Made in Taiwan

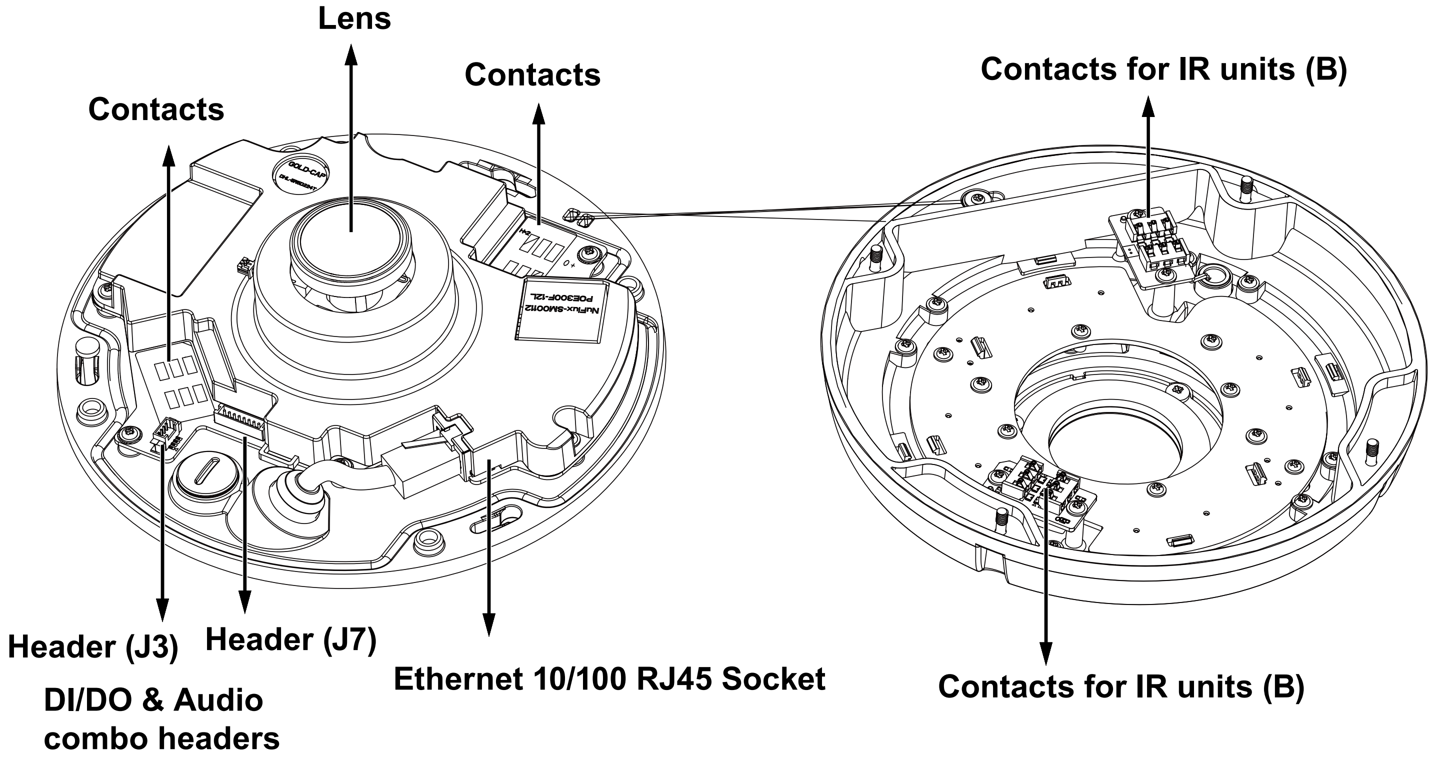
Mounting Positions

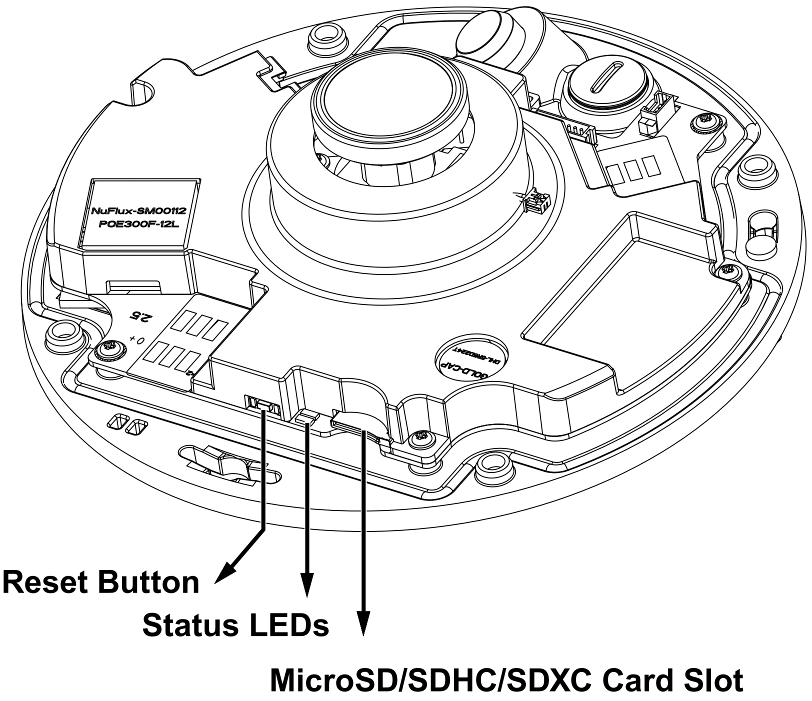
Refer to the diagram on the right for the mounting hole positions and the dimensions of the base plate.



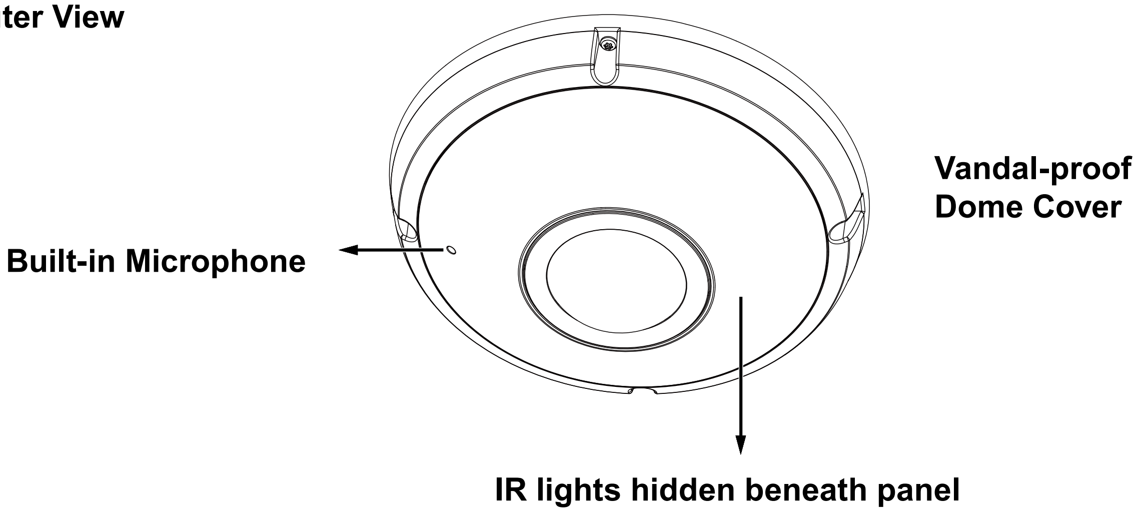
Physical Description - FE9391-EV (Outdoor Camera)

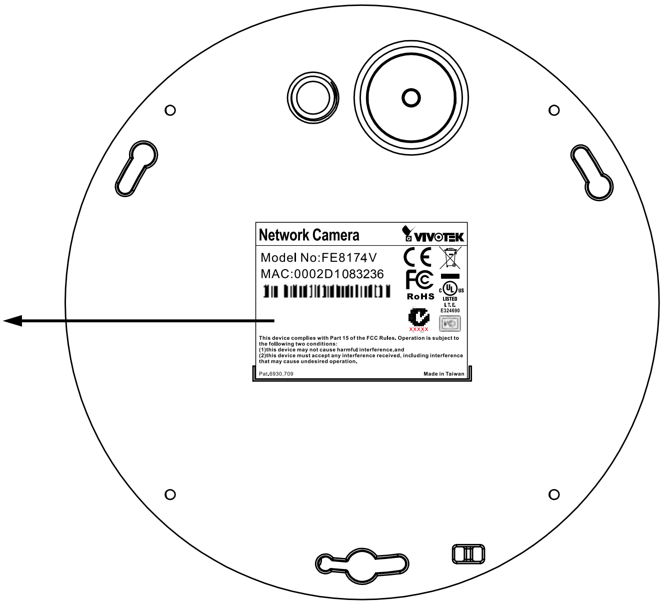
Inner View


Lens
Contacts
Contacts
Contacts for IR units (B)
Header (J3)
Header (J7)
DI/DO & Audio combo headers
Ethernet 10/100 RJ45 Socket
Contacts for IR units (B)



Outer View





IMPORTANT:

Record the MAC address under the camera base before installing the camera.

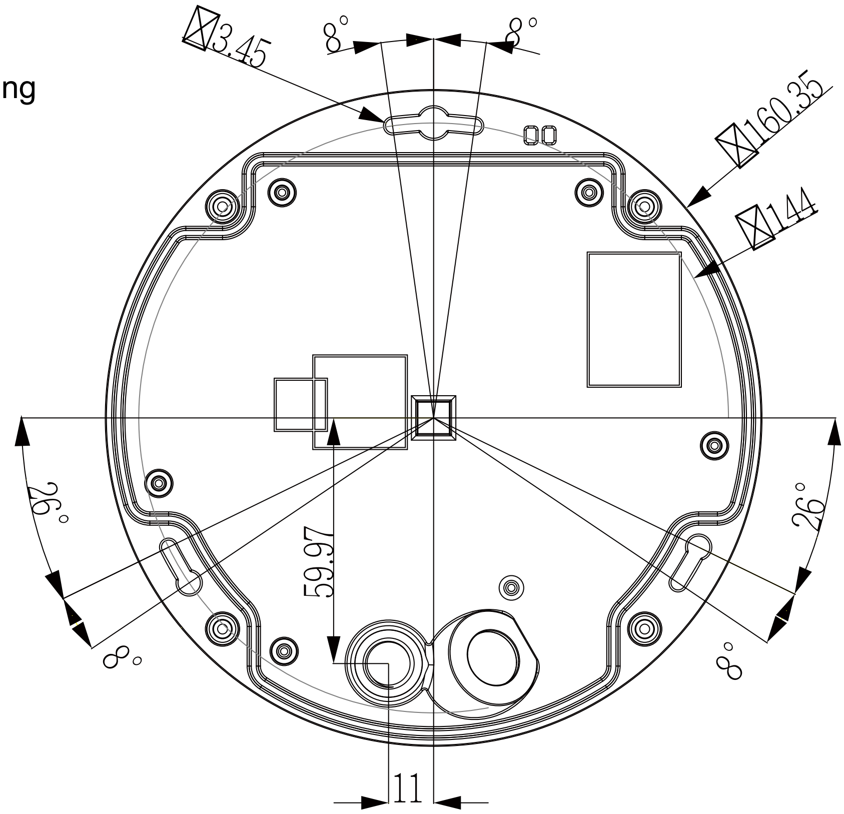
LED Definition - both models

Item	LED Status	Description
1	Steady Red	Power on and system booting
	Red LED off	Powered off
2	Steady Red + blinking Green every 1 sec. (Green LED on for 1 sec and off for another)	Network heartbeat
	Steady Red + Green LED off	Network disconnected
3	Blinking Red every 0.15 sec. + Blinking Green every 1 sec. (Red LED on for 0.15 sec. and Green LED on for 1 sec. and off for another)	Upgrading firmware
4	Blinking Red every 0.15 sec. + blinking Green every 0.15 sec	Restoring defaults

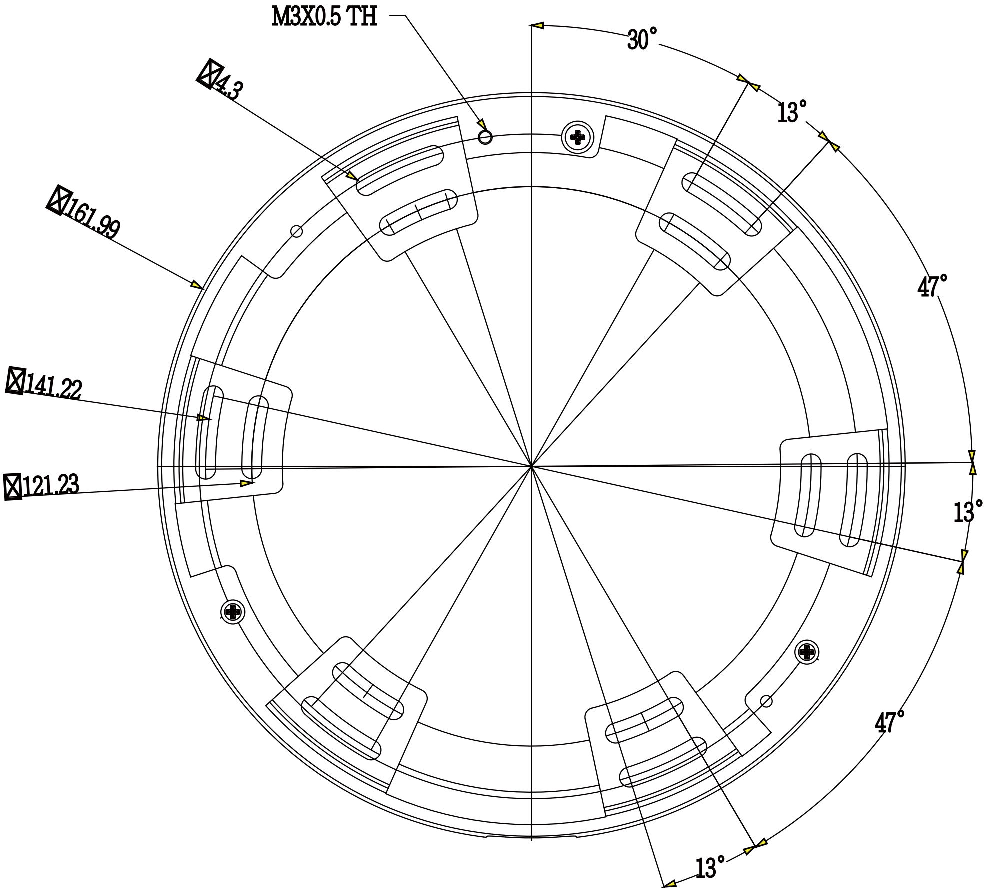
Mounting Positions

Refer to the diagram on the right for the mounting hole positions and the dimensions of the base plate.

Camera Base Plate Mounting Positions



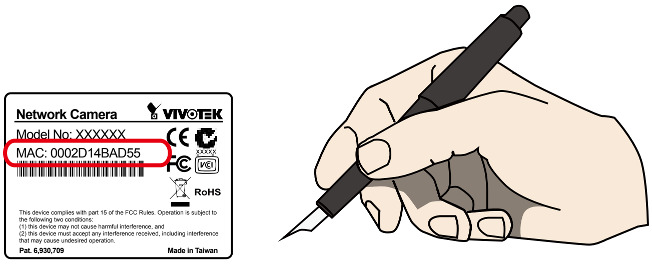
Camera Mounting Plate Mounting Positions



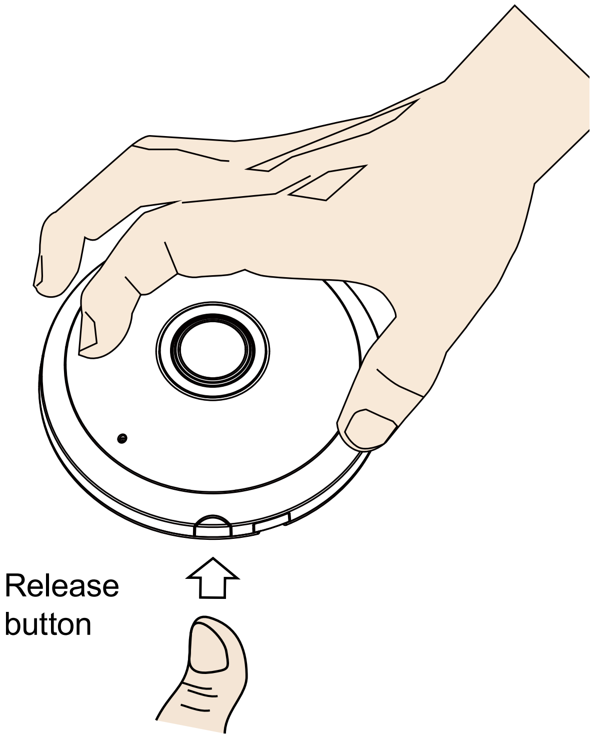
Hardware Installation - FE9191

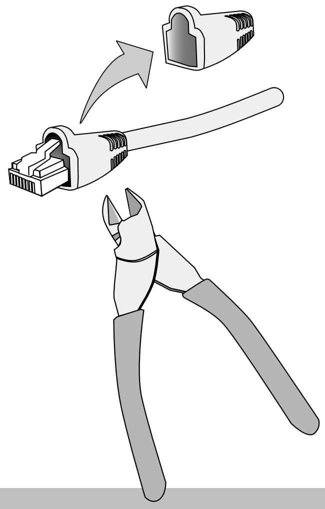
Opening Dome Cover

1. Jot down the camera's MAC address for later reference. It is especially important if you install multiple cameras at one site.


Network Camera
VIVOTEK
Model No: XXXXXX
MAC: 0002D14BAD55
RoHS
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
Pat. 6,930,709
Made in Taiwan

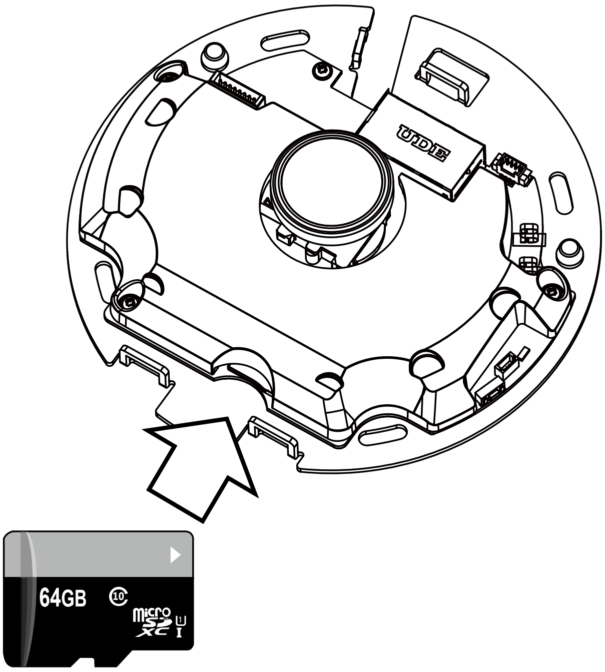
2. Open the dome cover by pressing the release button. You may squeeze the opposite edge of the dome cover if the dome cover does not come off easily. Then, follow the steps below to install the camera to either a ceiling or a wall.



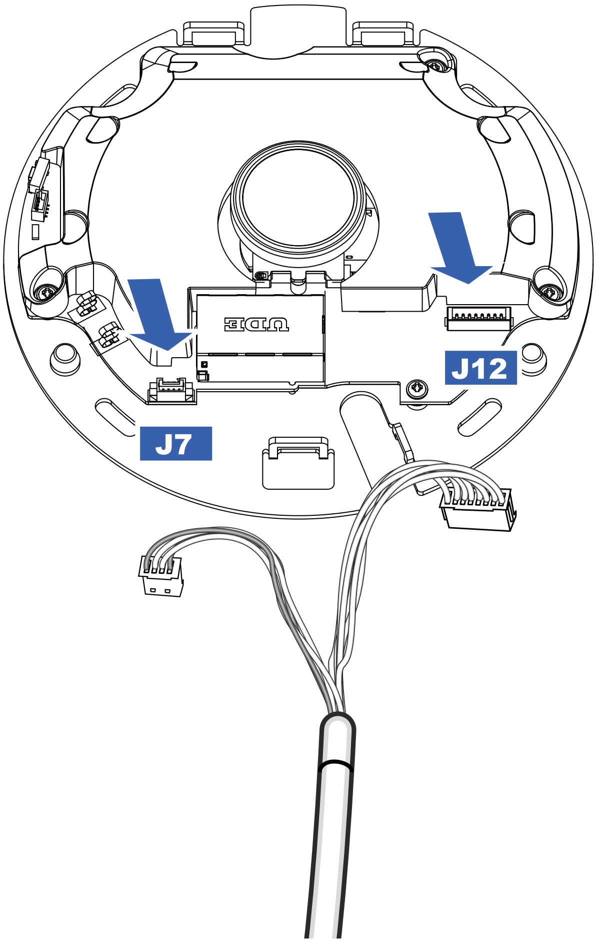


It is not recommended to use an Ethernet cable with a strain relief boot. If it does, remove the boot.

3. Install an SD card if edge recording is preferred.



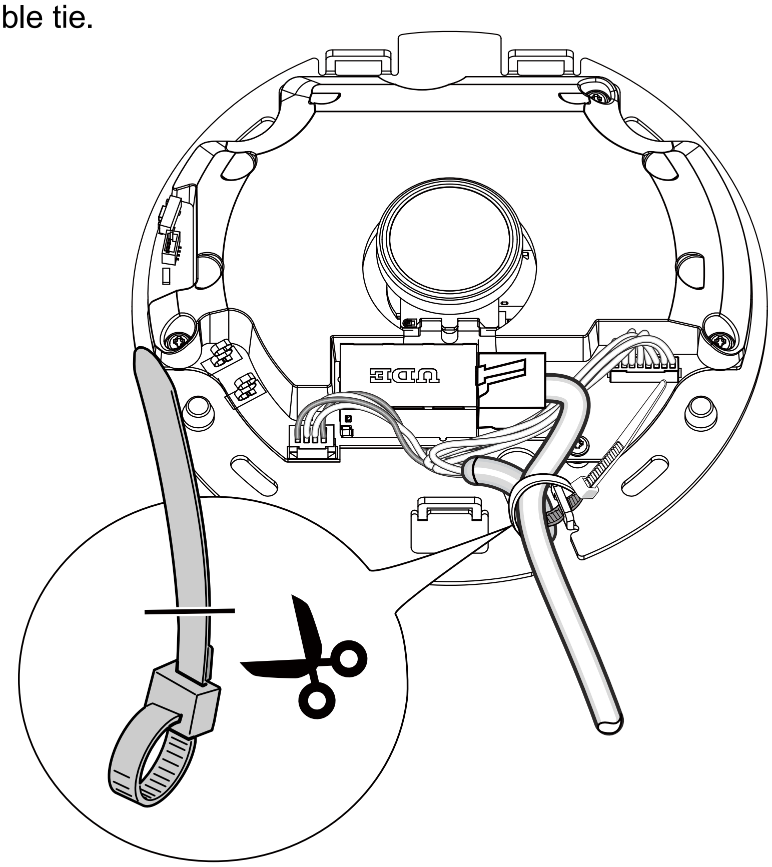
4. Connect the power, audio, and I/O combo cable. Connect the white header connectors to J7 and J12 connectors on the camera. The camera can also be powered by a DC12V power source.



Power and I/O combo cable

Connecting Cables

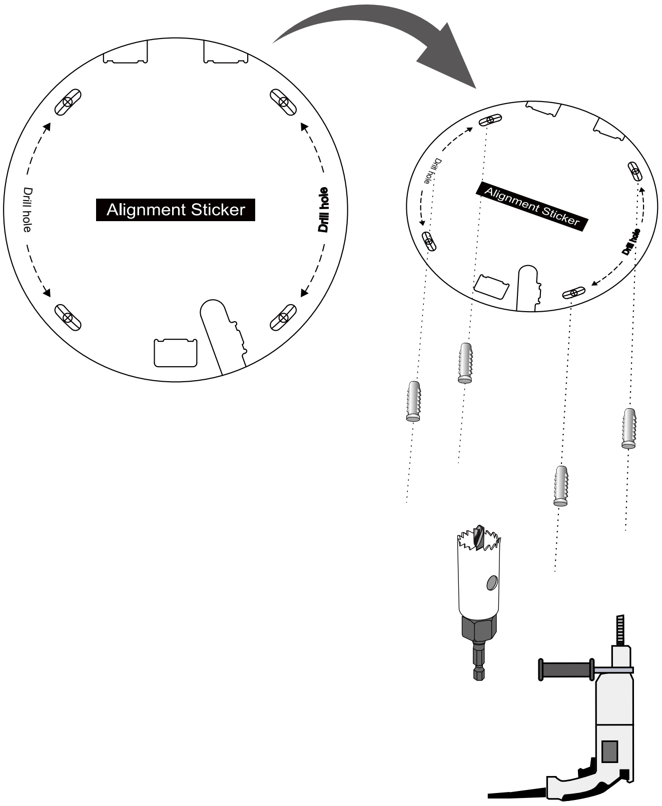
5. Connect the Ethernet cable. The Ethernet cable is user-supplied.
6. Use an included cable tie to secure the Ethernet cable to the vertical mounting tab located on the edge of the cabling cutout.
7. Cut the extra length from the cable tie.



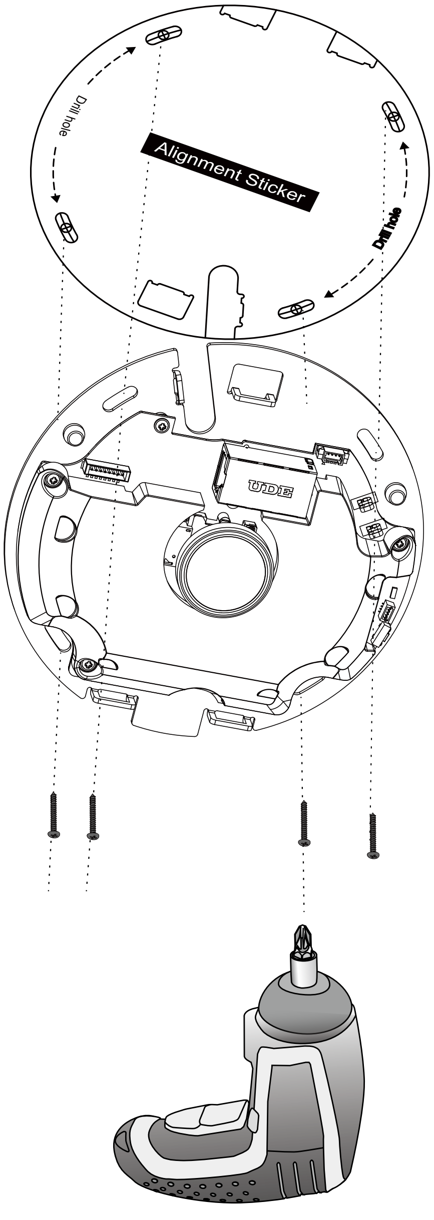
If you route cables through a drill hole on a wall/ceiling, you can simply route cables through the cabling cutout.

Ceiling or Wall Mount

8 Attach the supplied alignment sticker for the camera base to the a ceiling or wall.
9. Drill pilot holes into the ceiling. Then hammer the supplied plastic anchors into the holes. If preferred, drill a cabling hole on the ceiling/wall, and feed the cables through the hole.

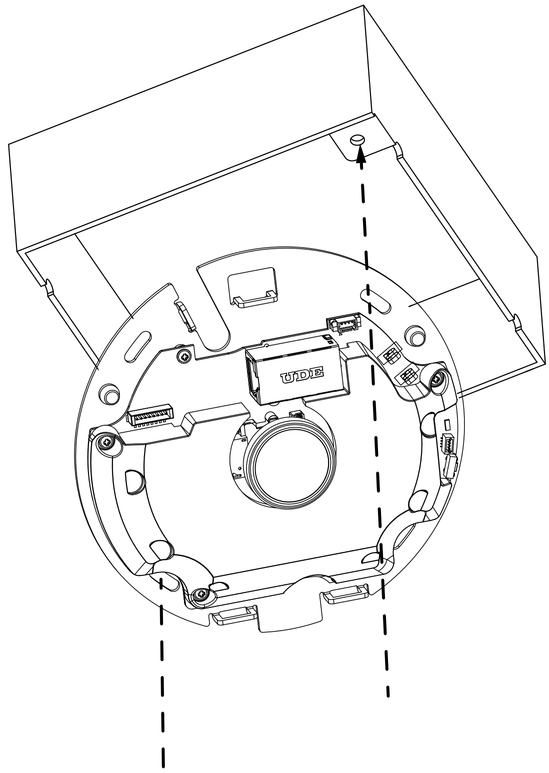


10. Secure the camera the ceiling/wall using the supplied screws.

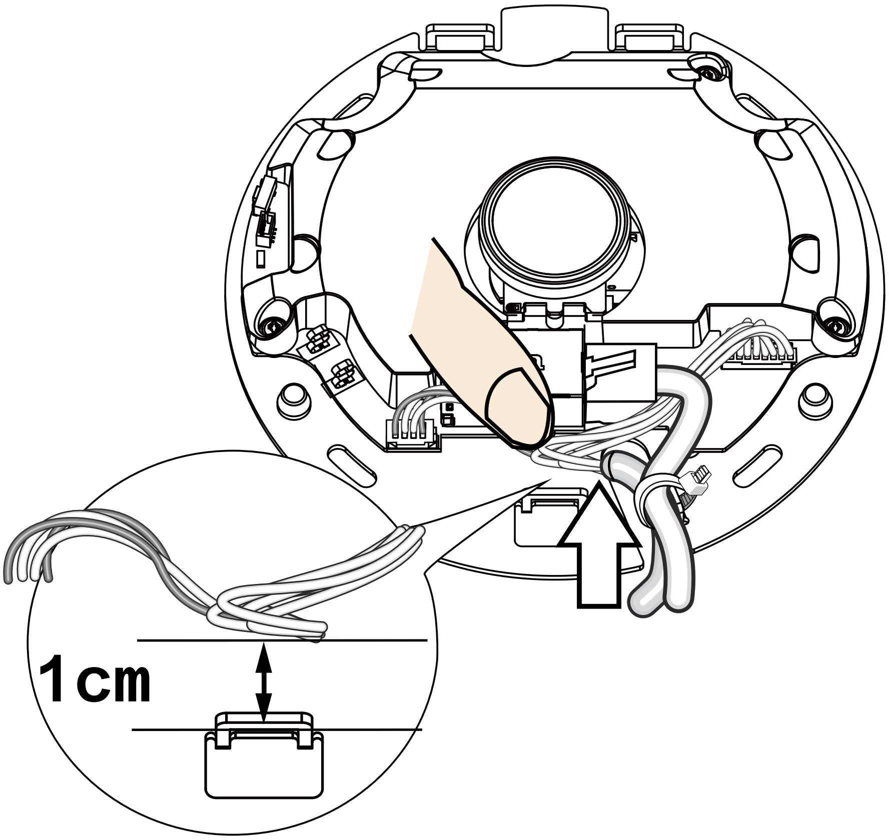


NOTE:

You may also install the camera to a U.S. standard 4 in. junction box. You can align the camera’s curved slots with the mounting holes on a junction box. Use diagonal mounting positions on the camera to match those on a junction box.



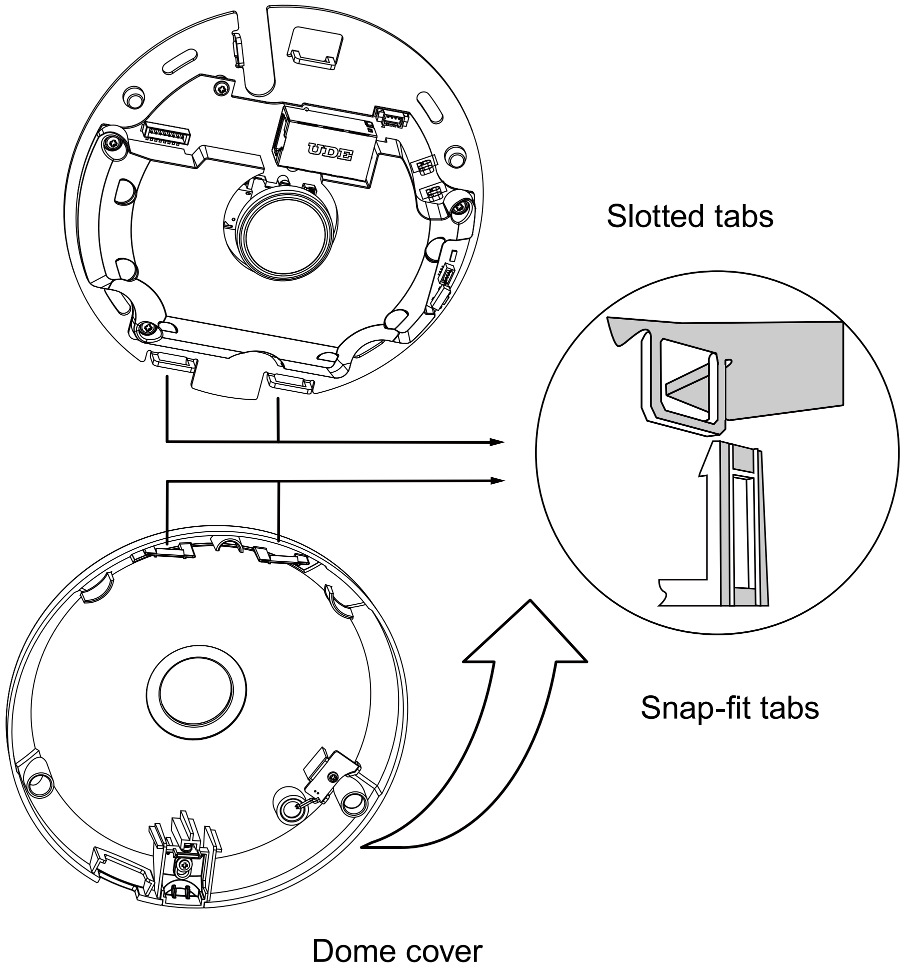
10. Arrange the cables neatly. Make sure there is a 1 cm clearance between I/O cables and the mounting tab so that cables will not get in the way when installing the dome cover.



Attach the Dome Cover

11. Install the plastic dome cover by aligning the snap-fit tabs on the dome cover with the slotted tabs on the camera base. Install the dome cover by pressing it evenly to the camera base.

    Make sure the dome cover and the base plate are flush-aligned before pressing down. The dome cover is secured using a snap-fit mechanism.

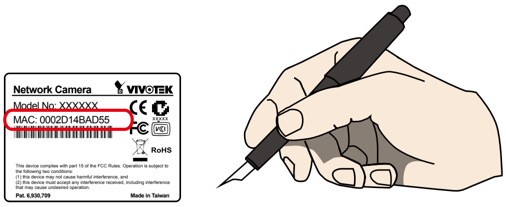


Refer to page 29 for the rest of the configuration procedure.

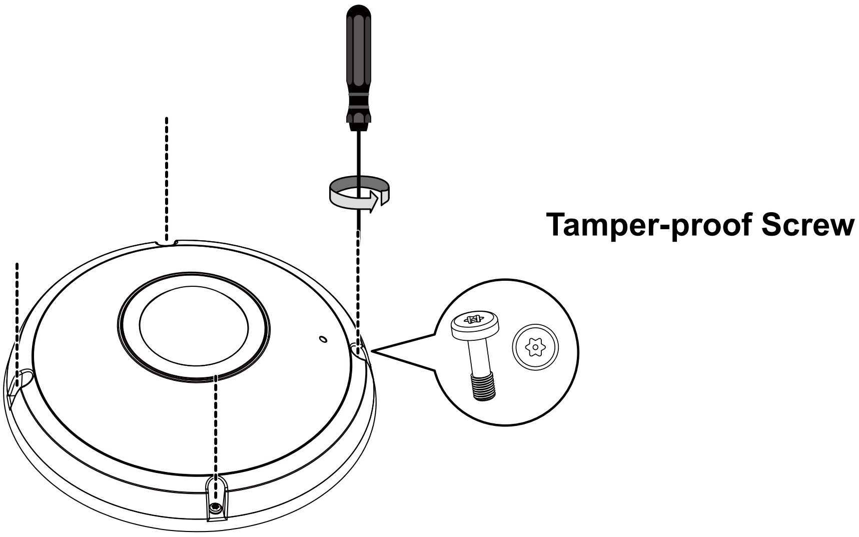
Hardware Installation - FE9391-EV

Opening Dome Cover

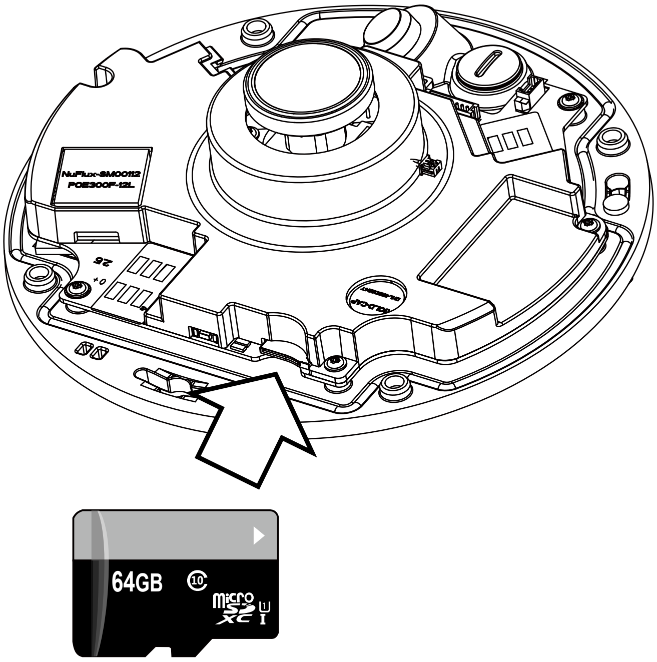
1. Jot down the camera's MAC address for later reference. This is especially important if you install many cameras in your surveillance deployment.



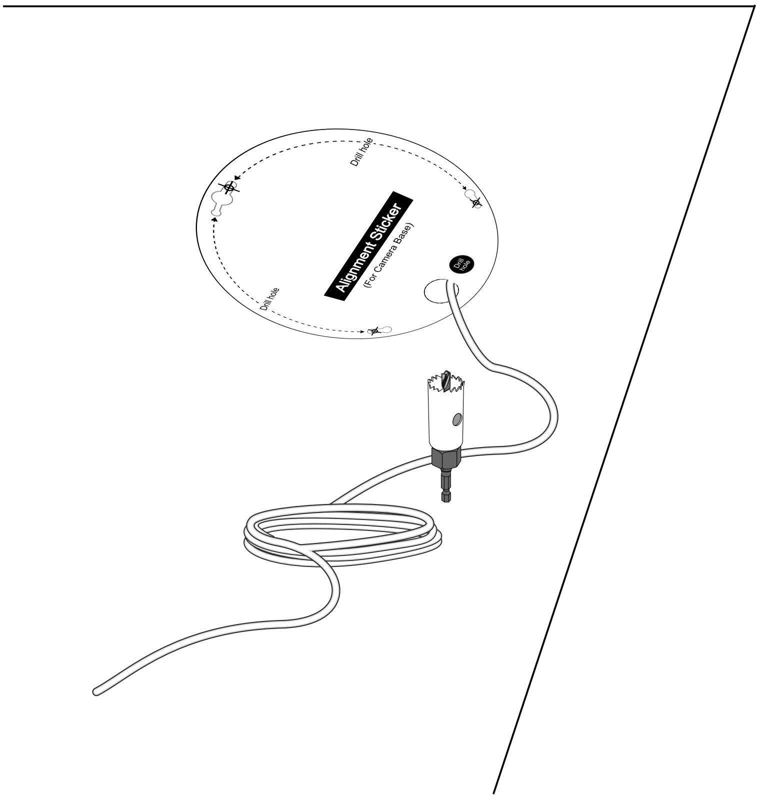
2. Use the supplied screwdriver to loosen the four screws and detach the dome cover from the camera base. Then, follow the steps below to install the camera to either a ceiling or a wall.



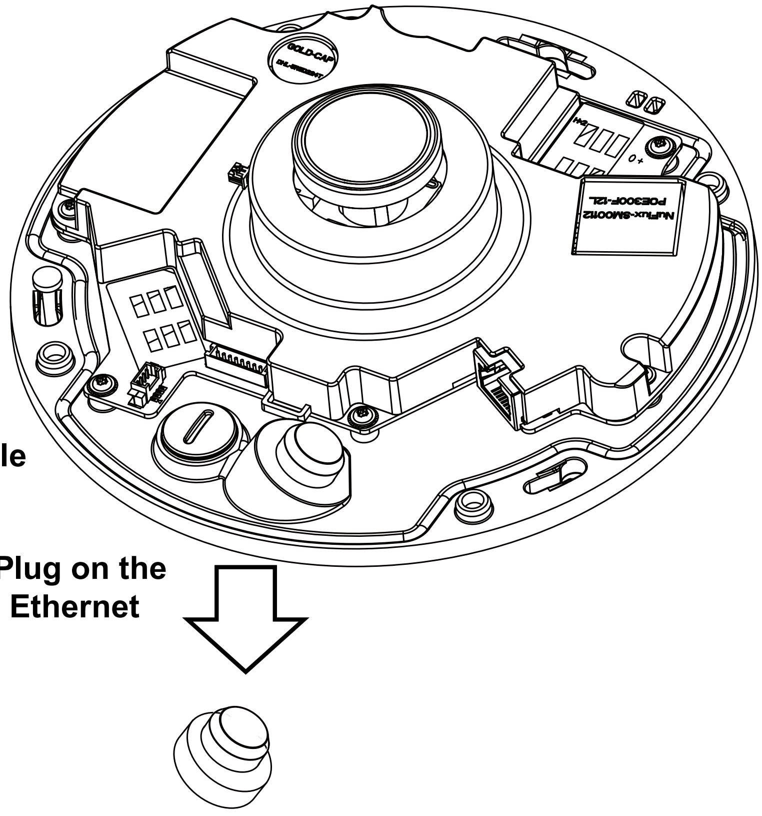
3. If edge recording is preferred, install a microSD card to the camera.



Prepare the wiring, and drill a cabling hole with the aid of the included alignment sticker.



4. Remove the stoppers and route cables through the openings.



Rubber Stopper on the hole for Power & IO Cables

Rubber Seal Plug on the hole for RJ45 Ethernet Cable

Connecting RJ45 Ethernet Cable

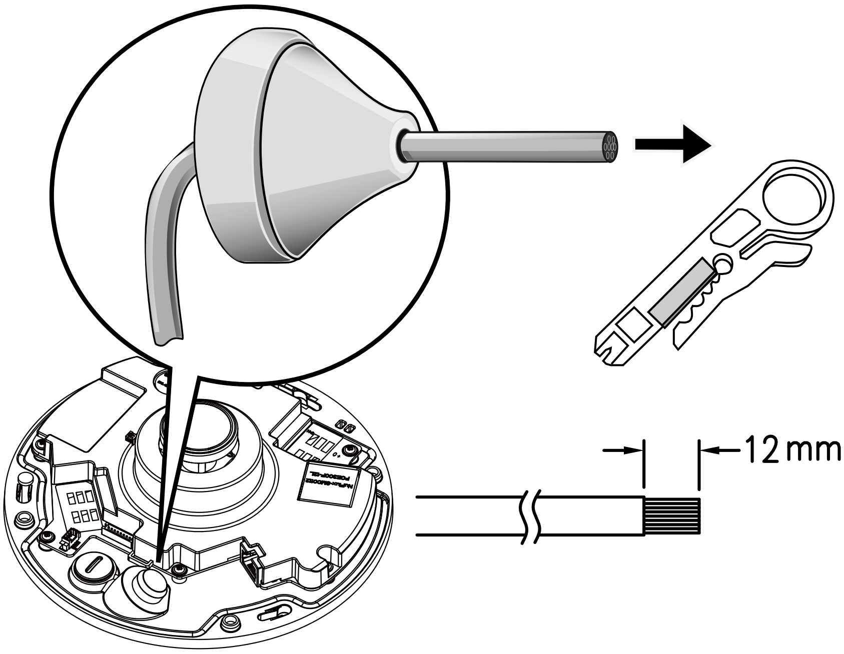
RJ45 Cable Dimension (unit: mm)

Recommended cable gauge: 5 to 8mm

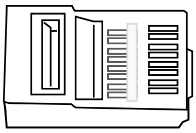
Rubber Seal Plug

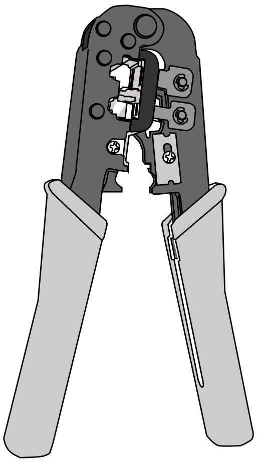
Assembly Steps

5. Drill a hole on the rubber seal plug and insert an Ethernet cable through the opening. Strip part of the sheath from the Ethernet cable.

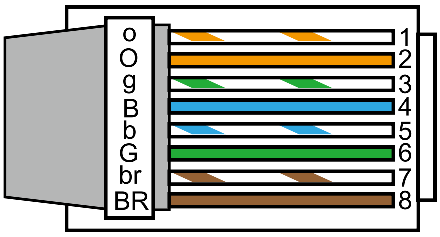


6. You will need an RJ45 crimping tool to attach the Ethernet wires to a connector. When done, connect the cable to the camera's Ethernet RJ45 socket.

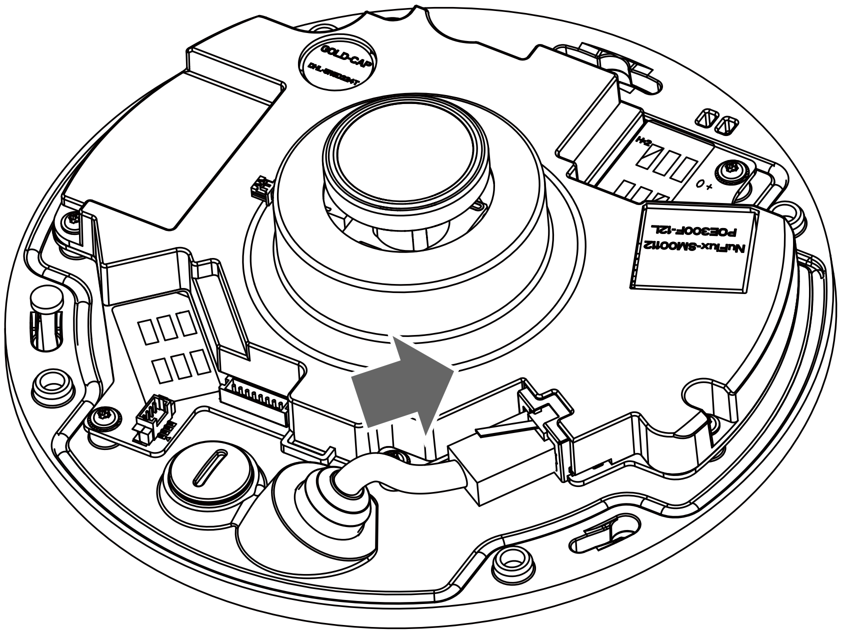




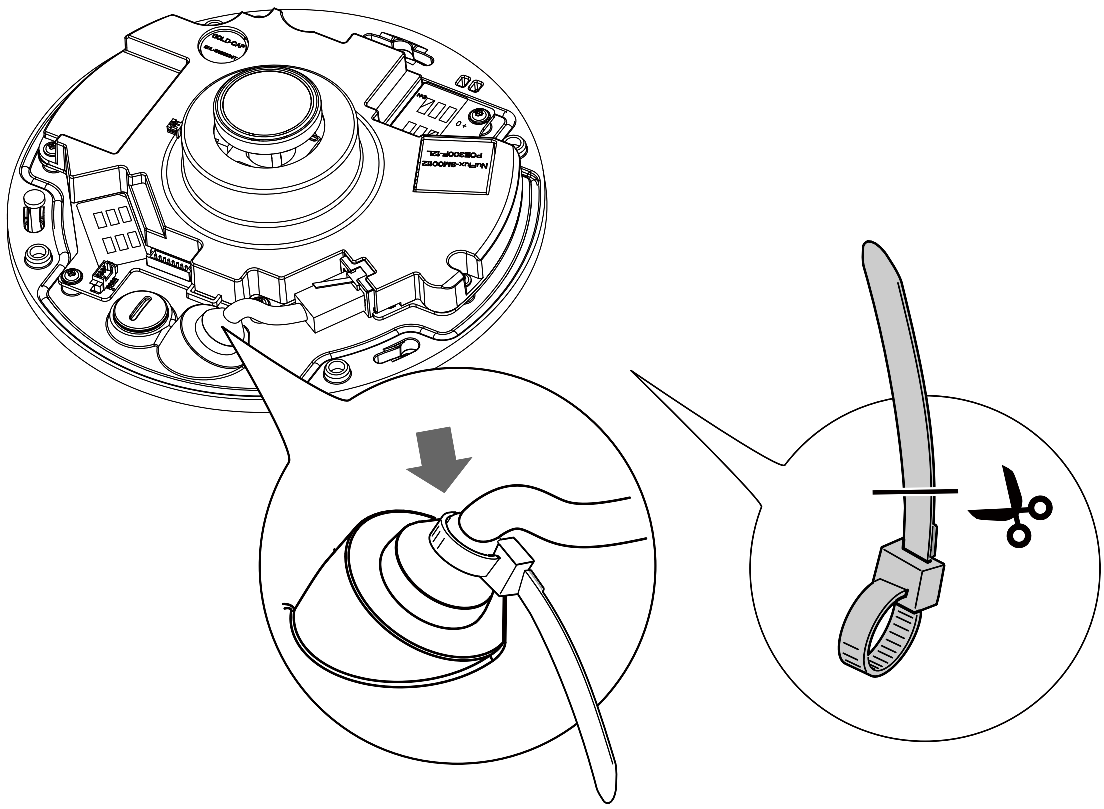
o: white/orange stripe
O: orange solid
g: white/green stripe
B: blue solid
b: white/blue stripe
G: green solid
br: white/brown stripe
BR: brown solid



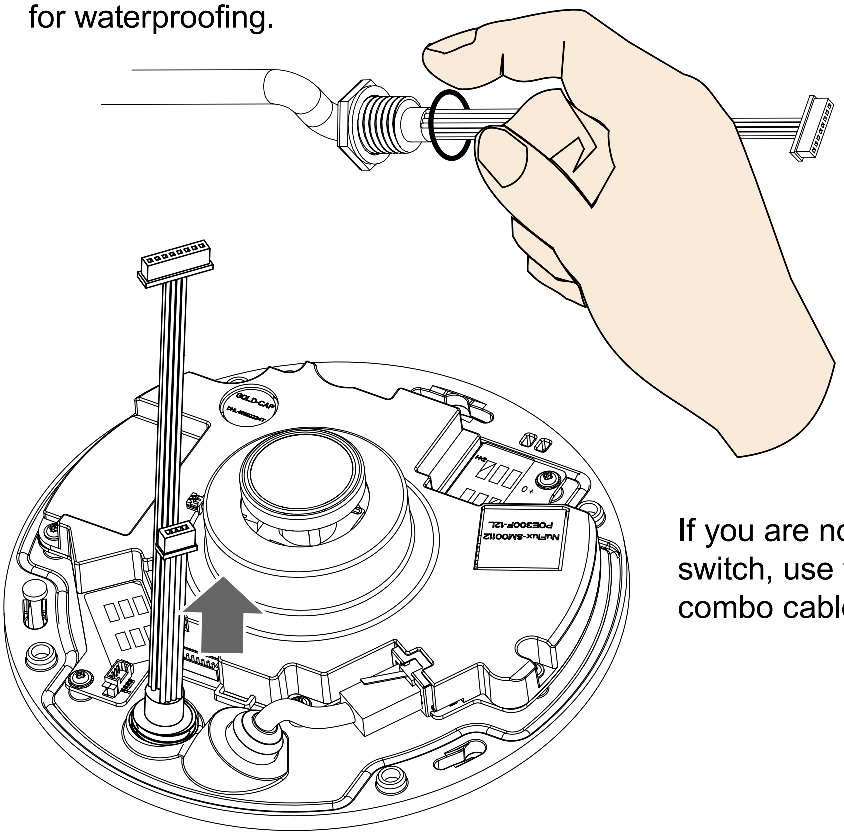
7. Feed the Ethernet cable from the bottom of the camera and through the hole. Attach the rubber seal plug for water proofing.



8. Use the included cable tie to fasten the top of the rubber seal so that the position of the Ethernet cable will not alter. When done, cut the excessive part of the cable tie.

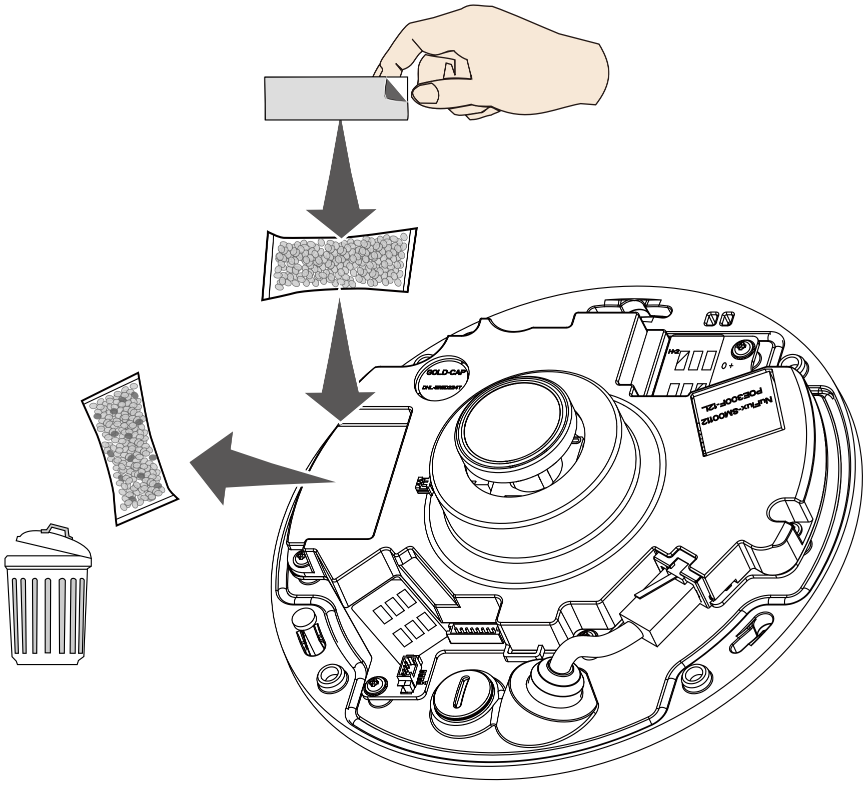


9. If the DI/DO combo cable is preferred, install the supplied rubber washer to the cable as shown in the picture. Feed the cable from the bottom of the camera and tighten the plastic nut for waterproofing.



If you are not powering the camera over a PoE switch, use the DC 12V connector on the DI/DO combo cable.

10. Replace the desiccant bag on the camera. This is very important to reduce the moisture level inside the camera. Replace it whenever you open the camera dome cover.

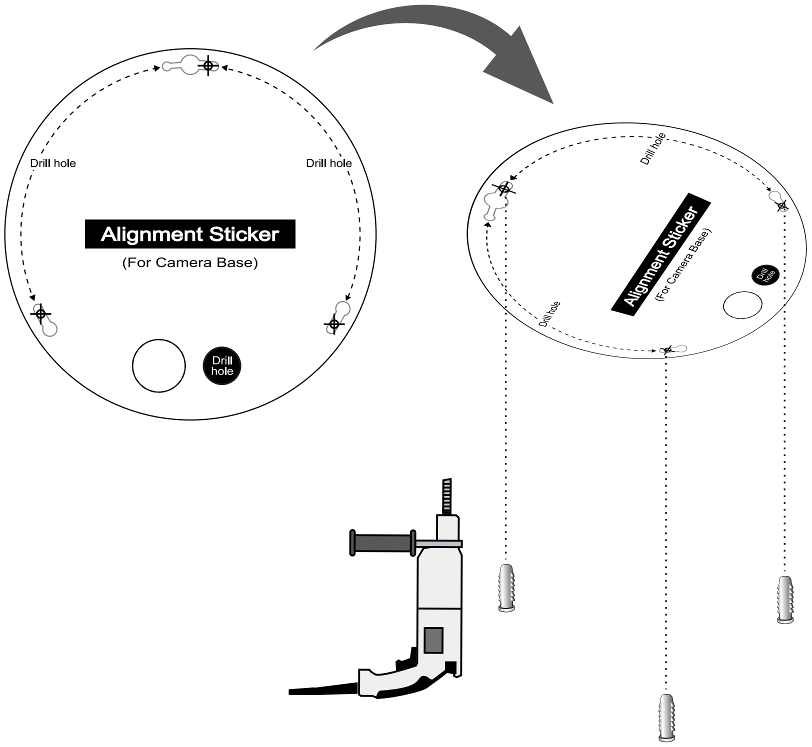


A

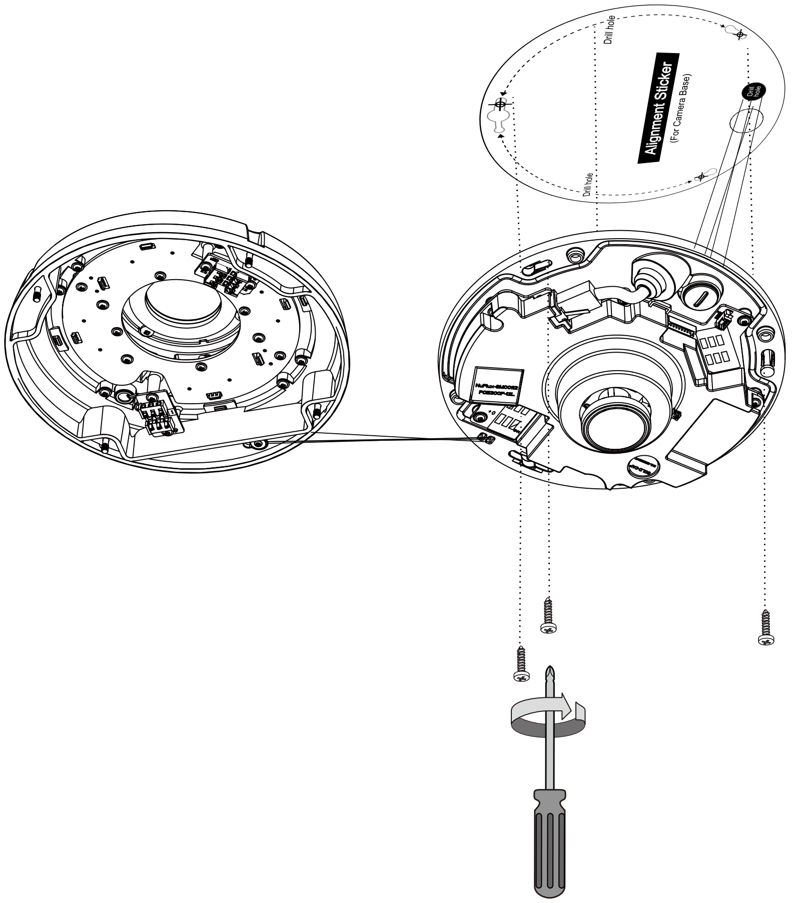
There are two installation options:
A. Direct installation
B. Using the mount bracket.

A-1. Attach the supplied alignment sticker for camera base to the ceiling/wall. Using the three circles on the sticker, drill three pilot holes into the ceiling. Then hammer the three supplied plastic anchors into the holes.

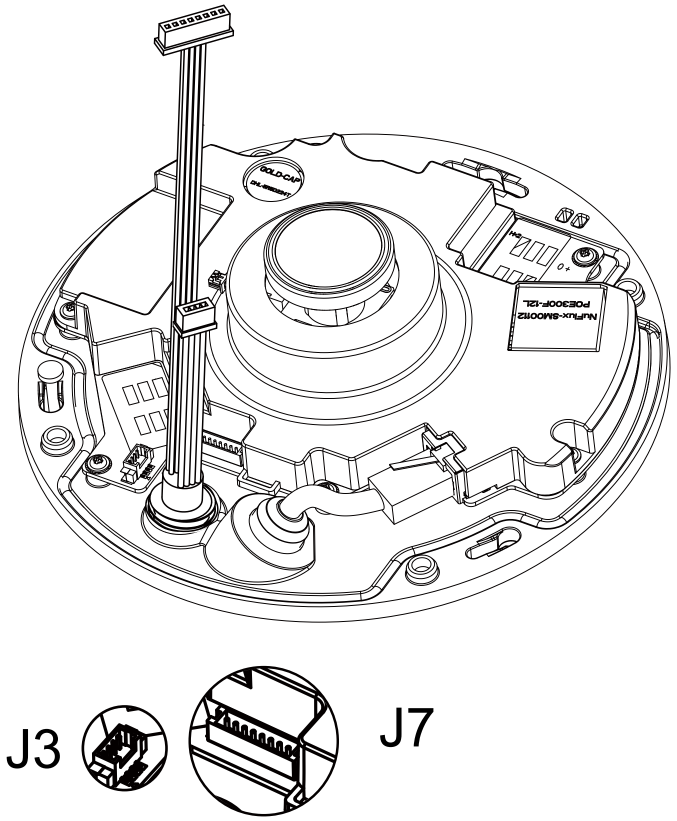
If preferred, drill a cabling hole on the ceiling or wall, and feed the cables through the hole.



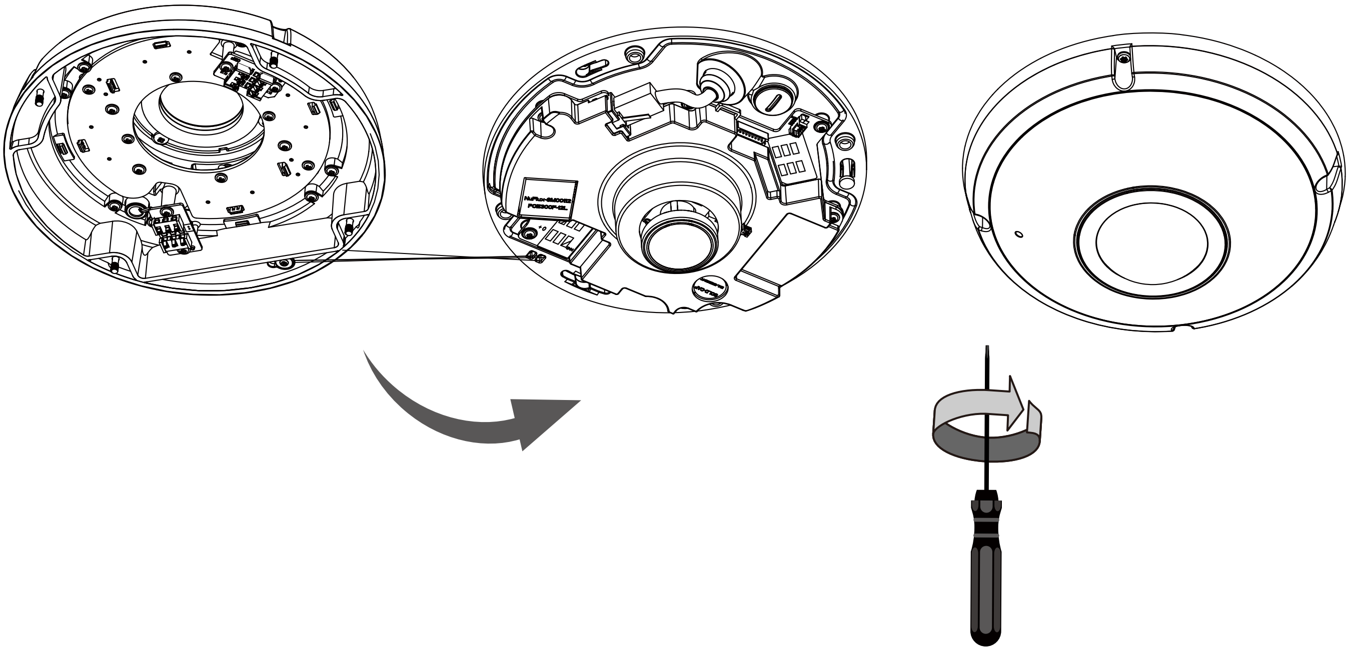
A-2. Secure the camera base to the ceiling/wall with three supplied screws.



A-3. Connect the white headers of the DI/DO combo cable to the J3 and J7 headers on the camera.



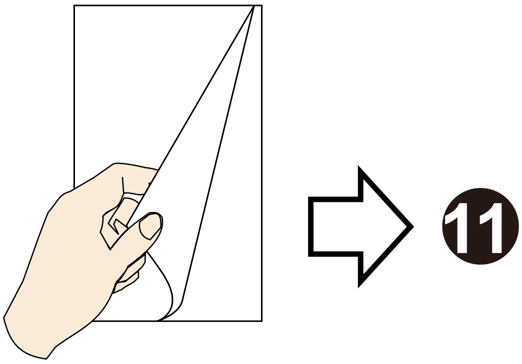
A-4. Attach the dome cover. Secure the four screws using the supplied T10 stardriver. Make sure all camera parts are securely installed.



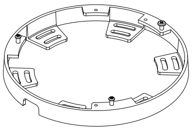
⚠ IMPORTANT:

Arrange the cables neatly to avoid getting in the way when the dome cover is attached.

If you are not using the mount bracket, skip to step 11.

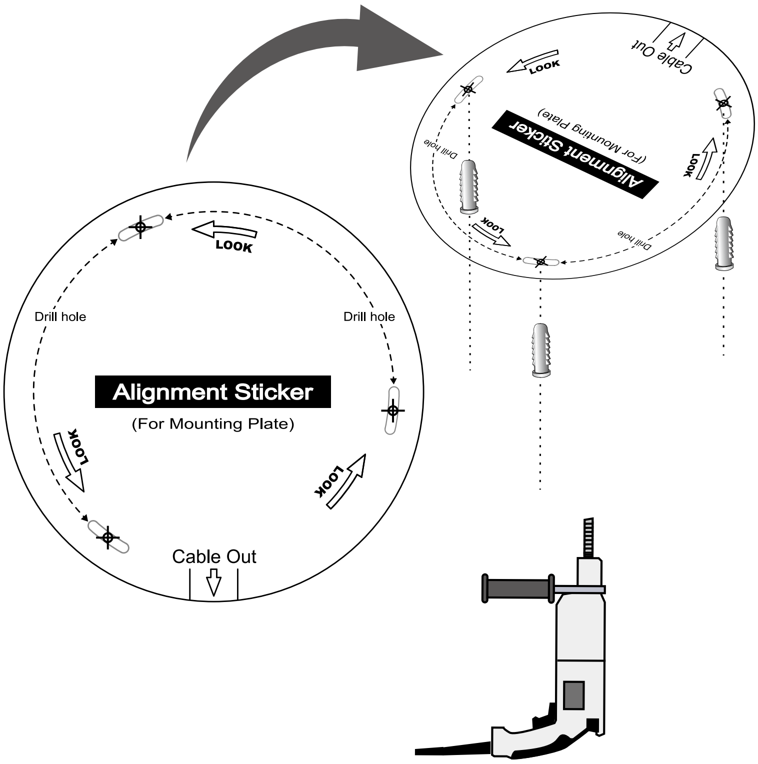


B



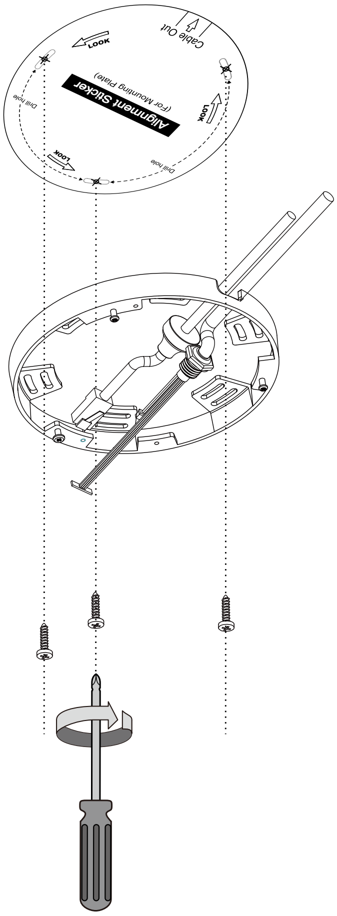
Installation Type B: Using the mount bracket.

B-1. Attach the supplied alignment sticker for the supplied mounting plate to the ceiling or wall. Note that there are two different alignment stickers.

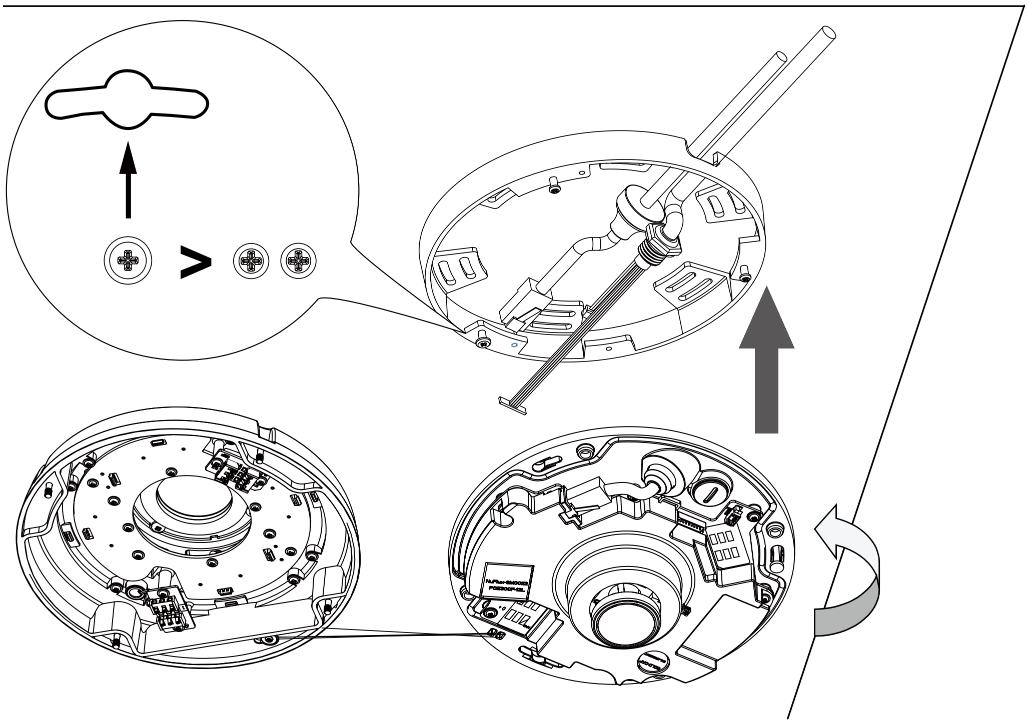


Using the three circles on the sticker, drill three holes into the ceiling. Then hammer the three supplied plastic anchors into the holes.

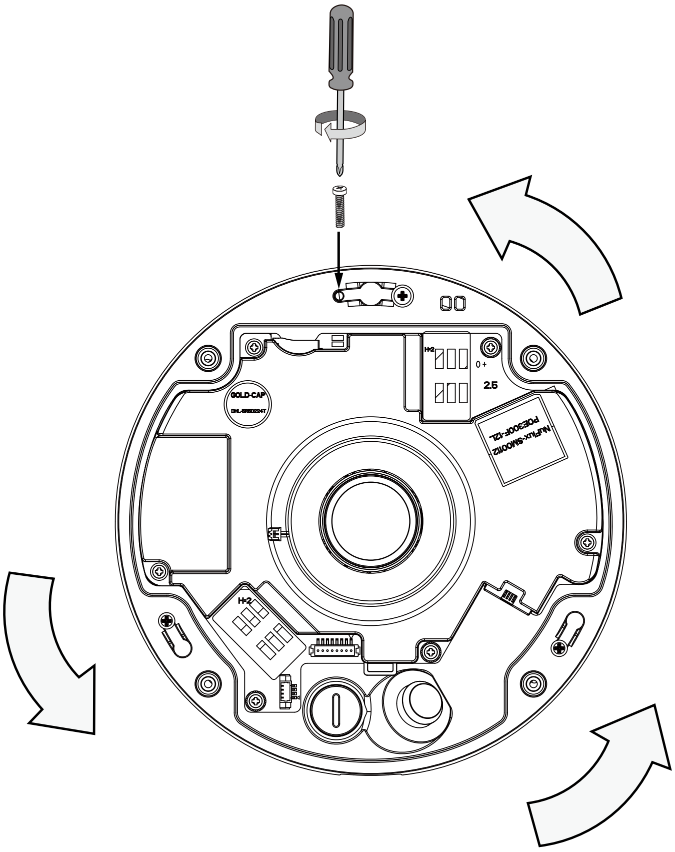
B-2. Arrange and feed the cables through the side of the mount bracket. Secure the mount bracket to the ceiling or wall using the supplied screws.



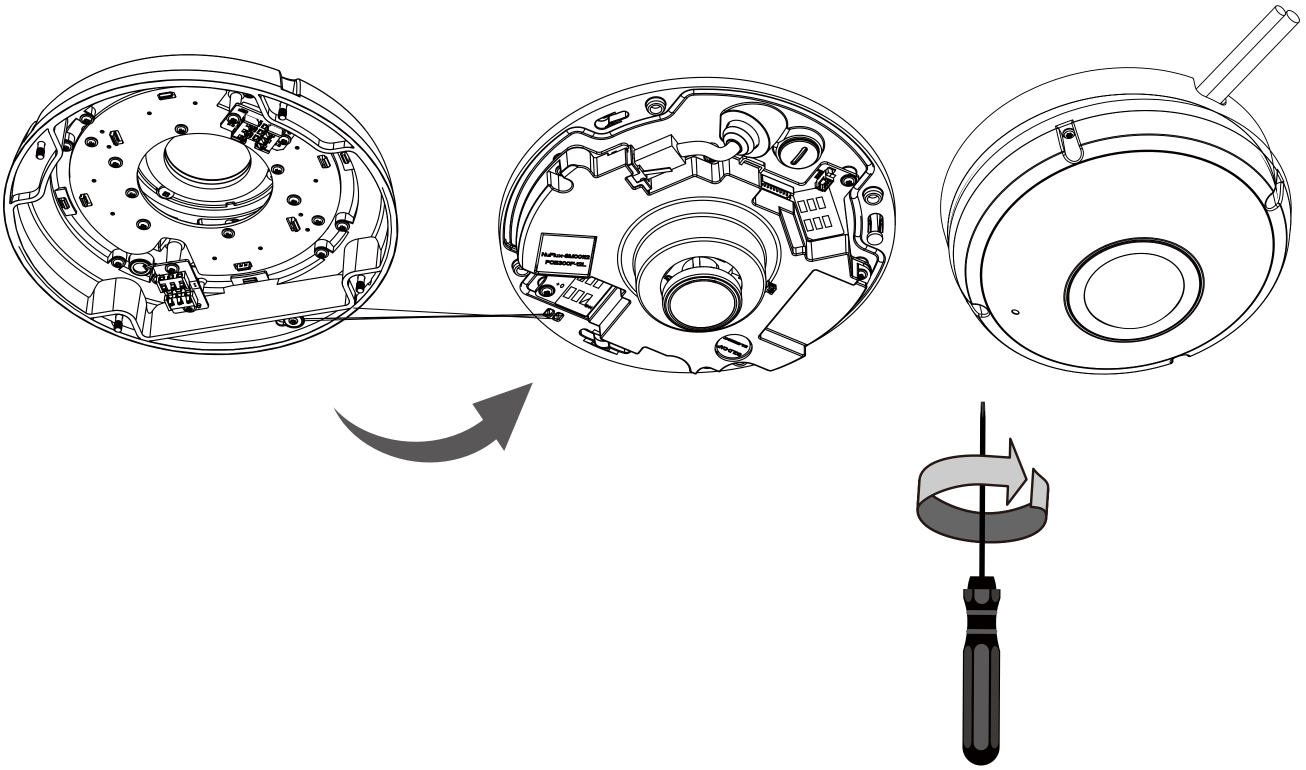
B-3. Install the camera to the mount bracket. Align the double-sided keyhole slot with the largest rivet head on the mount bracket. Turn the camera counter-clockwise as shown below.



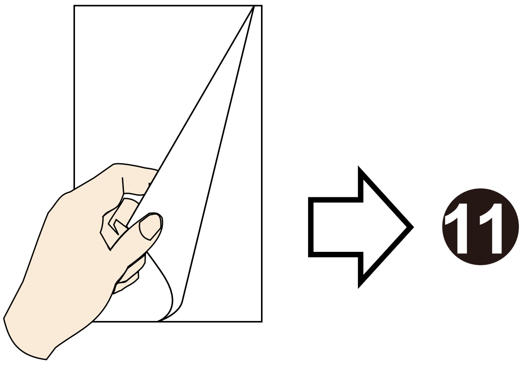
B-4. A small mount hole will be revealed through the keyhole slot. Secure the camera by tightening a flat-head screw.

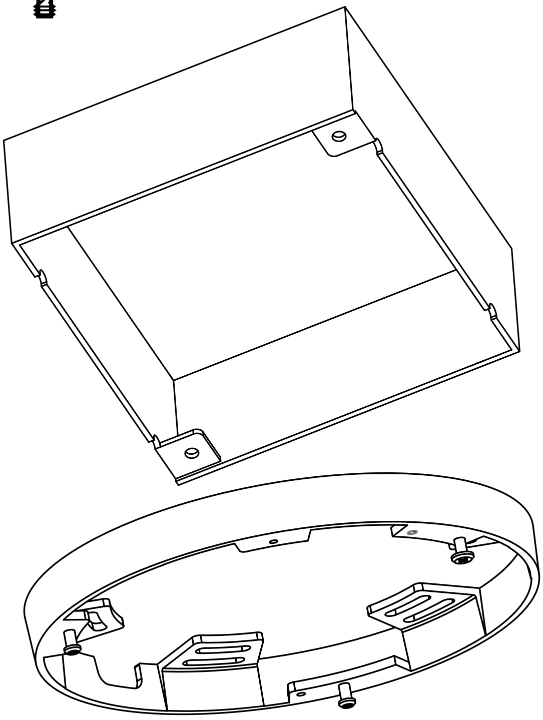


B-5. Install the dome cover using the T10 star driver.



Skip to step 11.





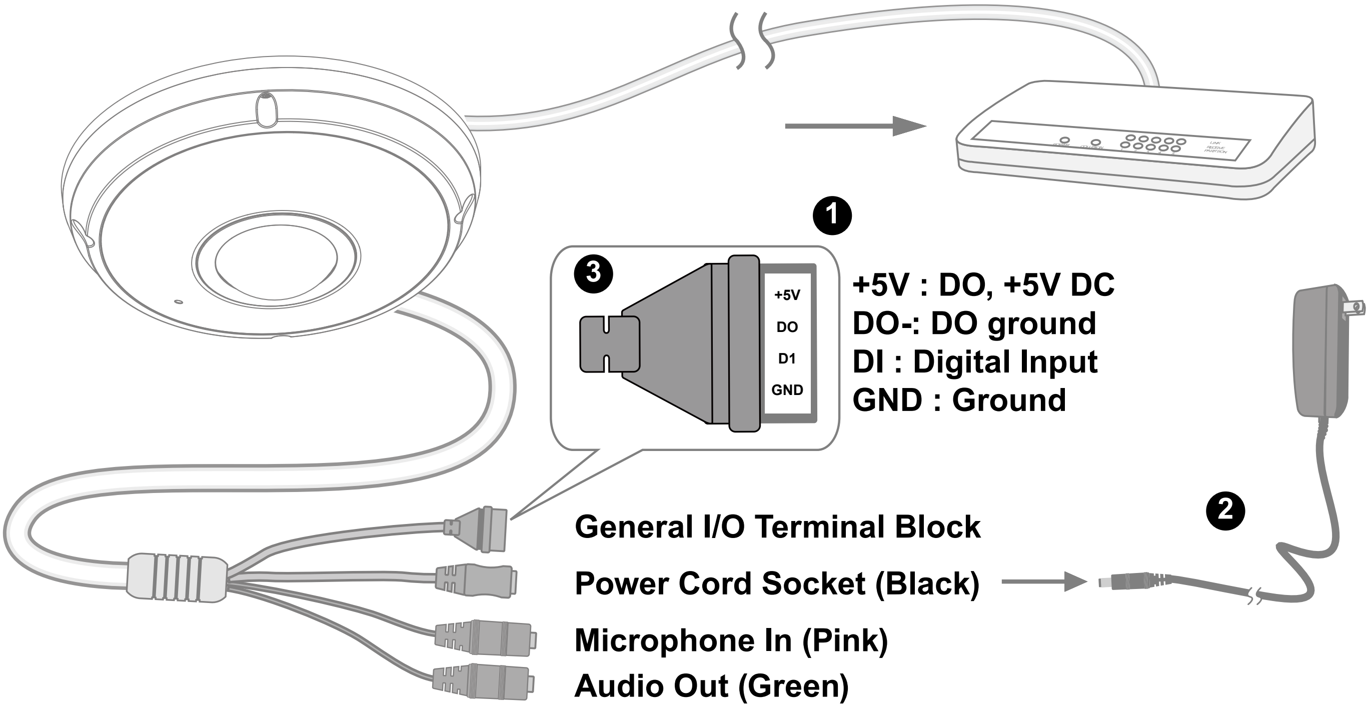
U.S. standard 4” junction box.

You may also use the diagonal holes on the mounting plate, marked as A, B, or C, to install the camera to a U.S. standard 4 in. junction box.

General Connection (without PoE)

11. If using the DI/DO combo cable.

11-1. Connect RJ45 Ethernet cable to a switch.
11-2. Connect the power cable from the Network Camera to a power outlet.
11-3. If you have external devices such as sensors and alarms, make the connection from the general I/O terminal block.

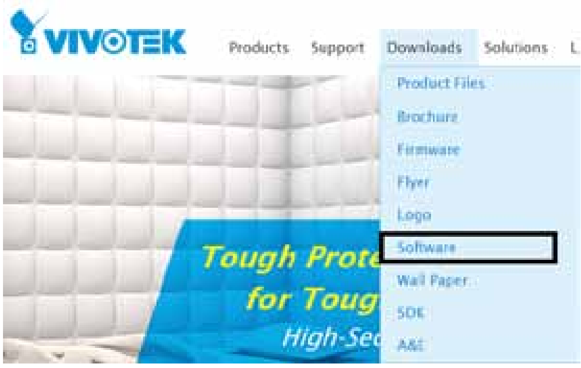


⚠ **IMPORTANT:**

If DC power is preferred, it should comply with: O/P: 12VDC, 2A min., L.P.S. per IEC 60950-1.

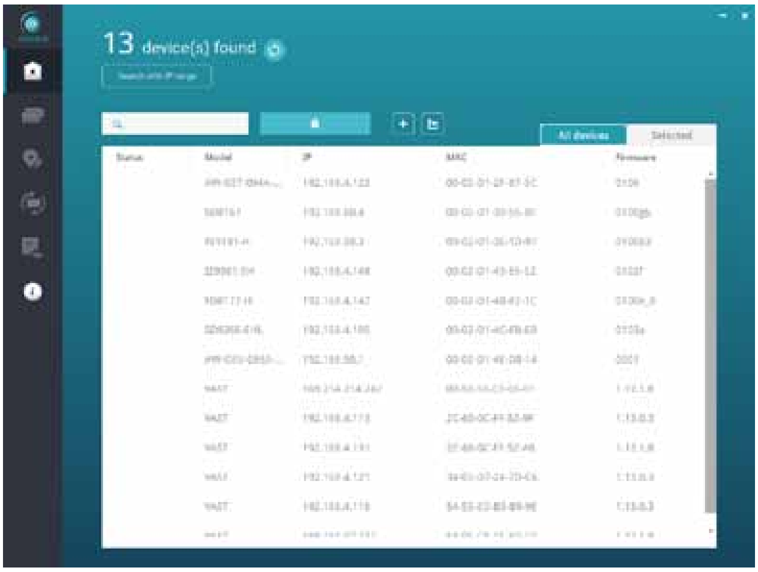
Software Installation

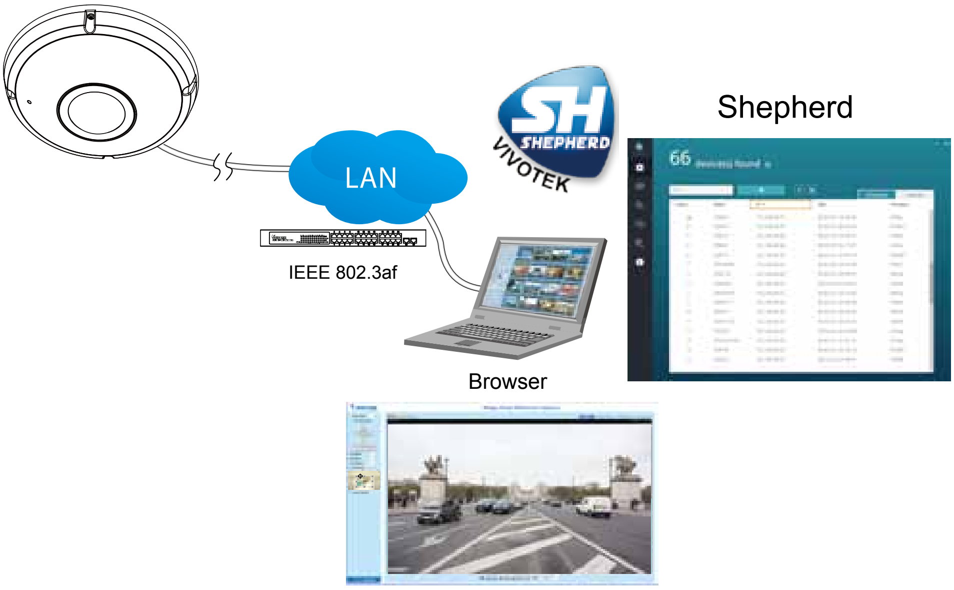
12. Install the **Shepherd** utility, which helps you locate and configure your Network Camera in the local network. If your camera comes without the CD, go to VIVOTEK's website, and locate the utility in the Downloads > Software page.



12-1. Run the Shepherd utility.

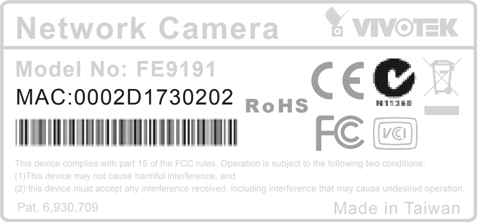
12-2. The program will conduct an analysis of your network environment.





12-3. The program will search for all VIVOTEK network devices on the same LAN.

12-4. After a brief search, the installer window will prompt. Click on the MAC and model name that matches the one printed on the product label. You can then double-click on the address to open a management session with the Network Camera.



Network Camera VIVOTEK

Model No: FE9191

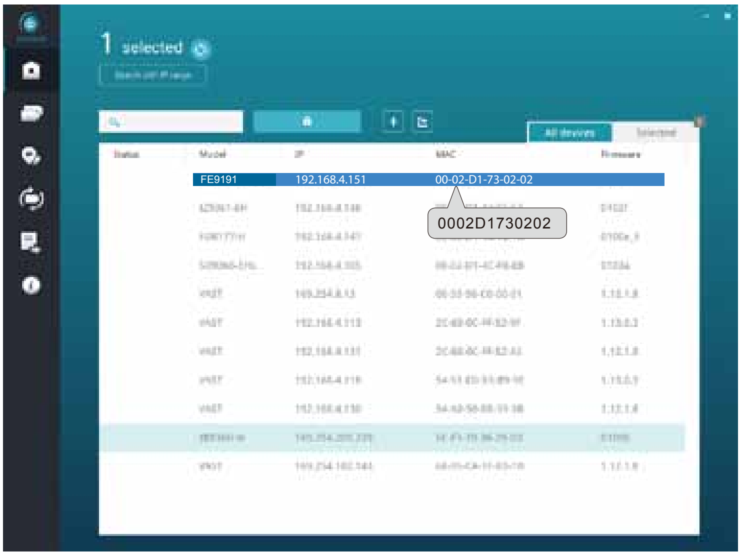
MAC:0002D1730202

RoHS

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1)This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Pat. 6,930,709

Made in Taiwan



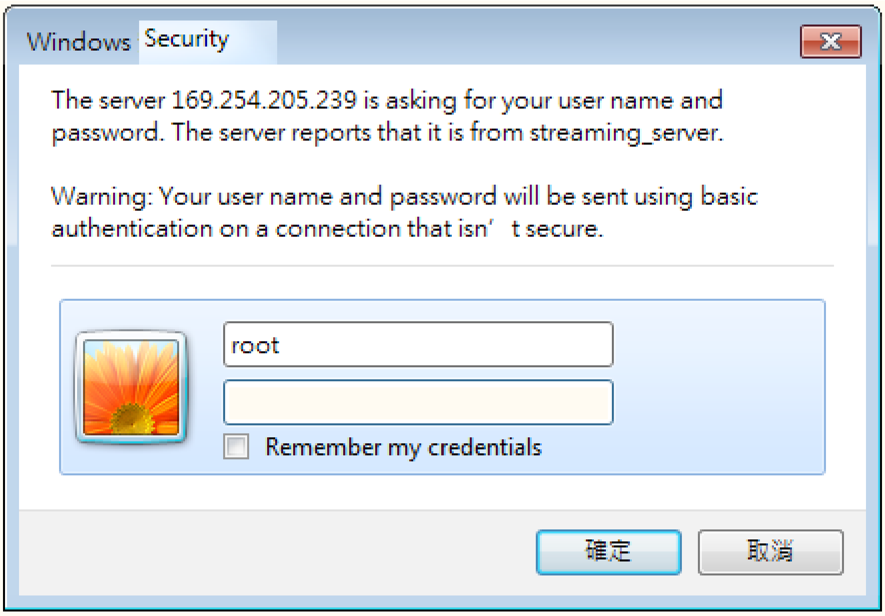
FE9191 192.168.4.151 00-02-D1-73-02-02

0002D1730202

Forceful Password Configuration

13. The first time you log in to the camera, the firmware will prompt for a password configuration for security concerns.

13-1. Since your camera is used for the first time, there is no password. Enter “root” as the user name, and nothting for the password.



Windows Security

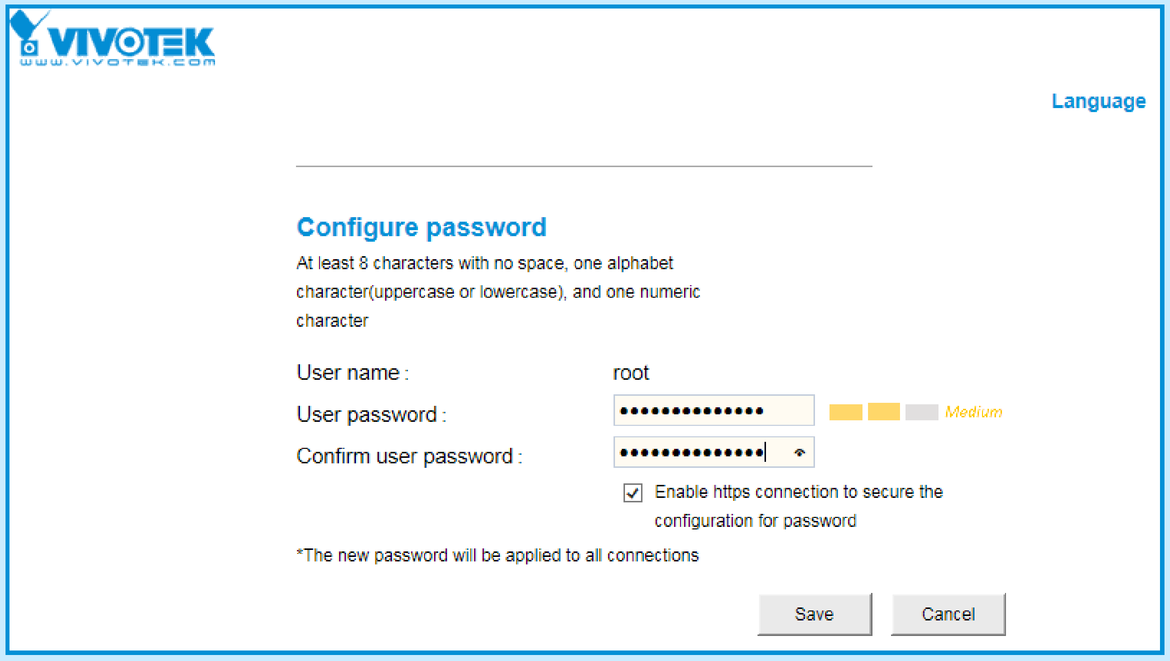
The server 169.254.205.239 is asking for your user name and password. The server reports that it is from streaming_server.

Warning: Your user name and password will be sent using basic authentication on a connection that isn’ t secure.

root

☐ Remember my credentials

13-2. Enter the combination of alphabetic and numeric characters to fulfill the password strength. requirement. The default name for the camera administrator is “root”, and can not be changed.



Configure password

At least 8 characters with no space, one alphabet character(uppercase or lowercase), and one numeric character

User name : root

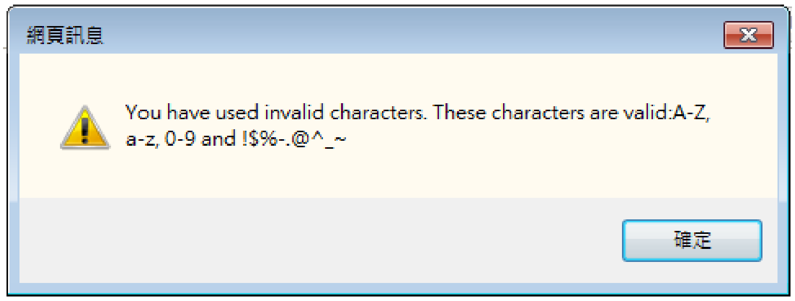
User password : •••••••••••••••

Confirm user password : •••••••••••••••

☑ Enable https connection to secure the configuration for password

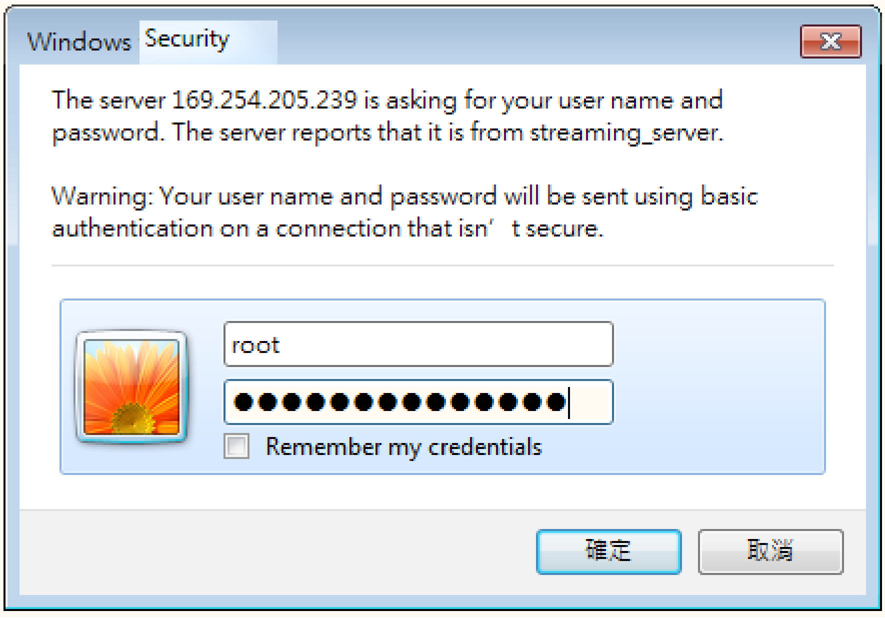
*The new password will be applied to all connections

Some, but not all special ASCII characters are supported: !, $, %, -, ., @, ^, _, and ~. You can use them in the password combination.



You have used invalid characters. These characters are valid:A-Z, a-z, 0-9 and !$%-.@^_~

13-3. Another prompt will request for the password you just configured. Enter the password and then you can start configure your camera and see the live view.



The server 169.254.205.239 is asking for your user name and password. The server reports that it is from streaming_server.

Warning: Your user name and password will be sent using basic authentication on a connection that isn’ t secure.

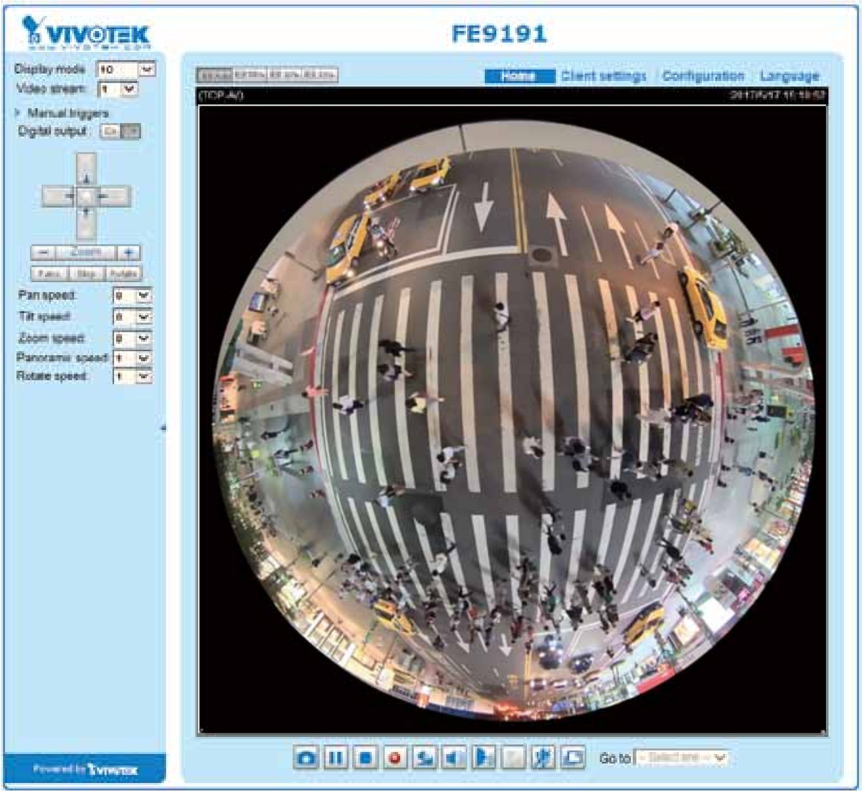
root

●●●●●●●●●●●●●●

☐ Remember my credentials

Ready to Use

1. A browser console with the Network Camera should prompt as shown below.
2. You should be able to see live video from your camera. You may also install the 32-channel recording software, VAST, in a deployment consisting of multiple cameras. For its installation details, please refer to its related documents.



Hardware Reset

The reset button is used to reset the system or restore the factory default settings. Sometimes resetting the system can return the camera to normal operation. If the system problems remain after reset, press the reset button longer to restore the factory settings and install again.

Reset: Press and release the recessed reset button with a straightened paper clip. Wait for the Network Camera to reboot.

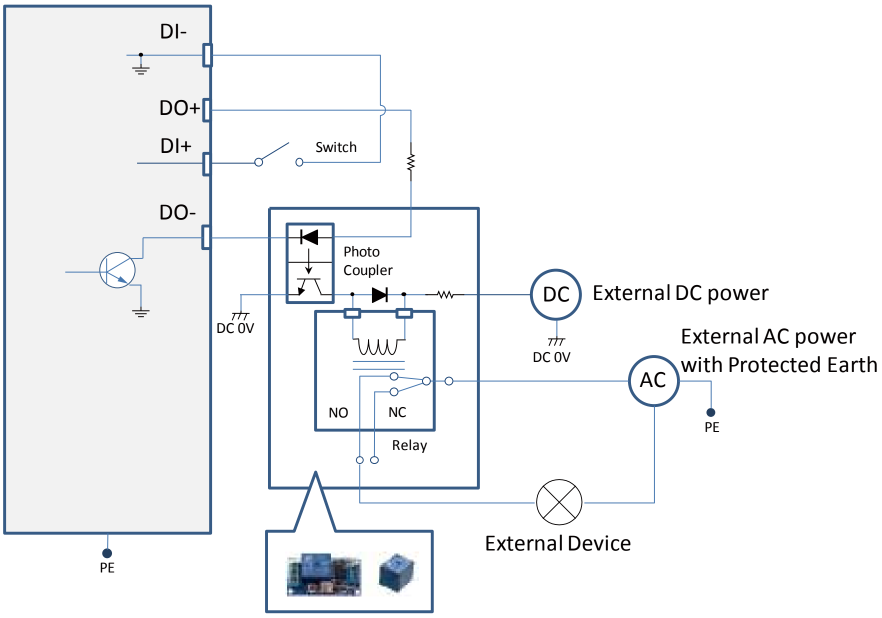
Restore: Press and hold the recessed reset button for at least several seconds to restore. Note that all settings will be restored to factory defaults.

SD/SDHC/SDXC Card Capacity

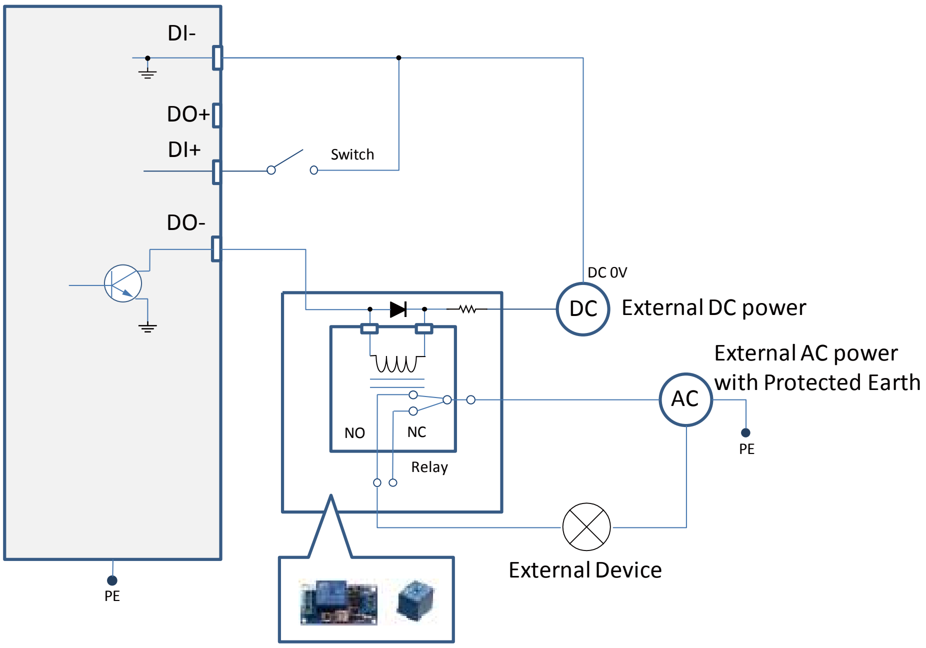
This network camera is compliant with **SD/SDHC/SDXC 32GB, 64GB,** and other preceding standard SD cards.

DI/DO Diagram

Dry contact with external DC power source to supply a relay. Dry contact is the safest connection to protect devices.

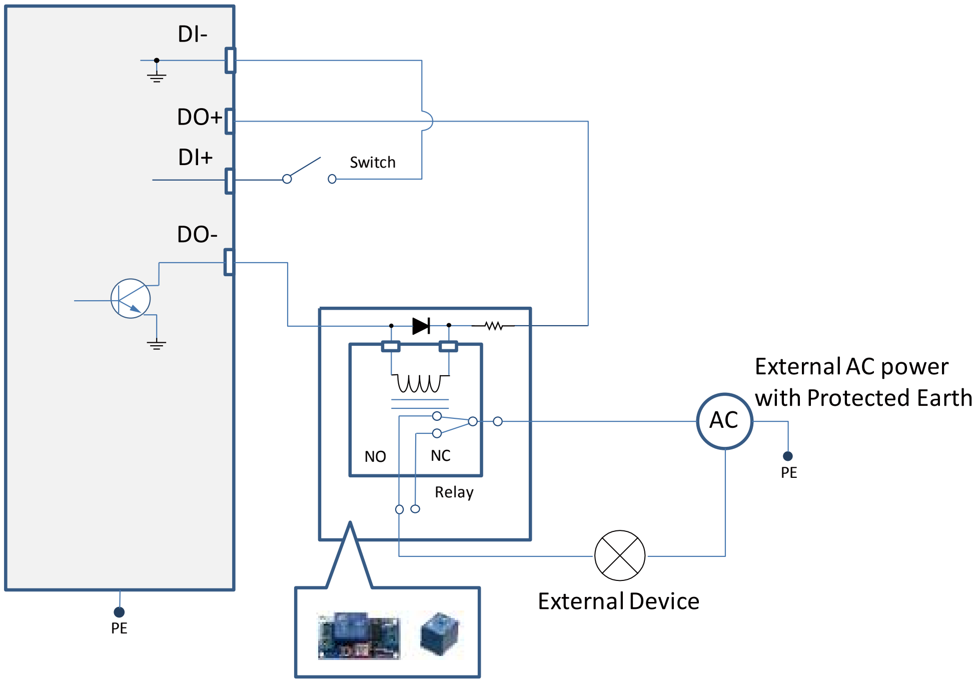


Wet contact with external DC power source to supply a relay.



1. The DO+ pin (5V) provides 5V±10% output voltages, and the max. load is 50mA.
2. The max. voltage for the DO- pins is 30VDC (External power).
   In order to control AC devices, the above diagram can be taken in consideration. The diagram uses a relay to control the ON/OFF condition of the AC device.
3. An external relay can be triggered by using DO+ or by an external power source, depending on the type of relay you use.
4. In case of using an individual relay (instead of using a relay module), for protection against voltage or current spikes, a transient voltage suppression diode must be connected in parallel with the inductive load.

Dry contact and using camera's DO+ to supply a relay.



Network Deployment

Setting up the Network Camera over the Internet

There are several ways to set up the Network Camera over the Internet. The first way is to set up the Network Camera behind a router. The second way is to utilize a static IP. The third way is to use PPPoE.

Internet connection via a router

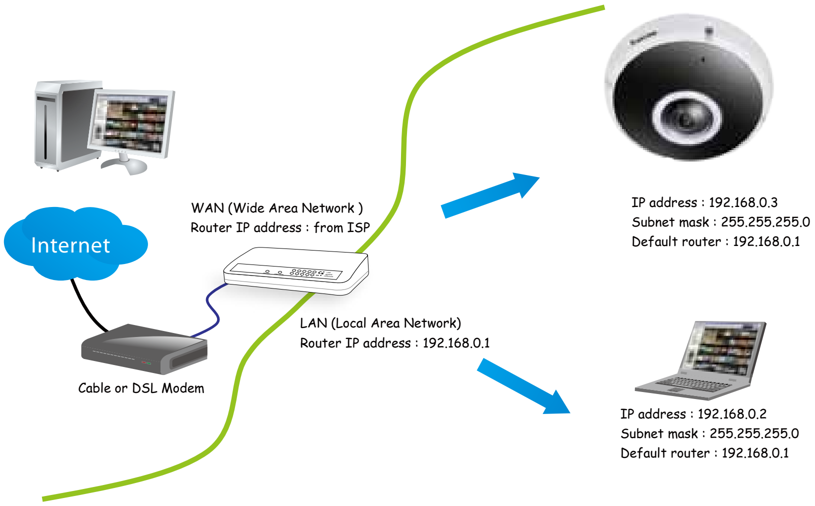
Before enabling the access to the Network Camera over the Internet, make sure you have a router and follow the steps below.

1. Connect your Network Camera behind a router, the Internet environment is illustrated below. Regarding how to obtain your IP address, please refer to Software Installation on page 27 for details.

2. In this case, if the Local Area Network (LAN) IP address of your Network Camera is 192.168.0.3, please forward the following ports for the Network Camera on the router.
   - ■ Secondary HTTP port: 8080
   - ■ RTSP port: 554
   - ■ RTP port for audio: 5558
   - ■ RTCP port for audio: 5559
   - ■ RTP port for video: 5556
   - ■ RTCP port for video: 5557

   If you have changed the port numbers on the Network page, please open the ports accordingly on your router. For information on how to forward ports on the router, please refer to your router's user's manual.

3. Find out the public IP address of your router provided by your ISP (Internet Service Provider). Use the public IP and the secondary HTTP port to access the Network Camera from the Internet. Please refer to Network Type on page 92 for details.


WAN (Wide Area Network)
Router IP address : from ISP
Internet
Cable or DSL Modem
LAN (Local Area Network)
Router IP address : 192.168.0.1
IP address : 192.168.0.3
Subnet mask : 255.255.255.0
Default router : 192.168.0.1
IP address : 192.168.0.2
Subnet mask : 255.255.255.0
Default router : 192.168.0.1

For example, your router and IP settings may look like this:

Device	IP Address: internal port	IP Address: External Port (Mapped port on the router)
Public IP of router	122.146.57.120	
LAN IP of router	192.168.2.1	
Camera 1	192.168.2.10:80	122.146.57.120:8000
Camera 2	192.168.2.11:80	122.146.57.120:8001
...	...	...

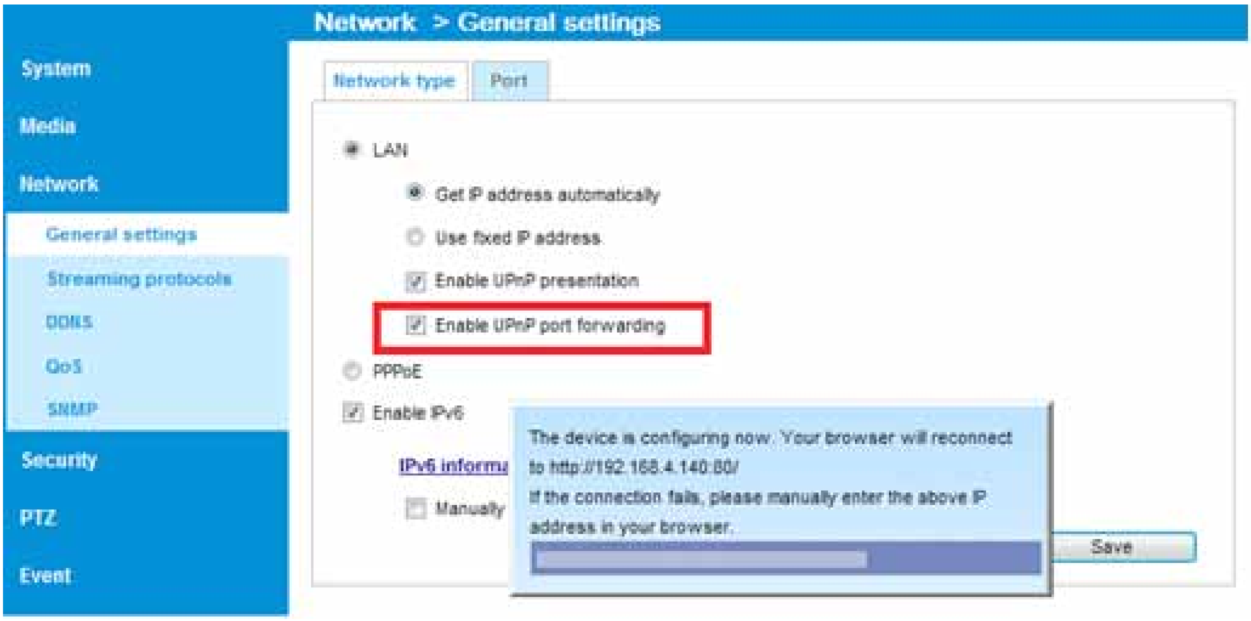
Configure the router, virtual server or firewall, so that the router can forward any data coming into a preconfigured port number to a network camera on the private network, and allow data from the camera to be transmitted to the outside of the network over the same path.

From	Forward to
122.146.57.120:8000	192.168.2.10:80
122.146.57.120:8001	192.168.2.11:80
...	...

When properly configured, you can access a camera behind the router using the HTTP request as follows: http://122.146.57.120:8000

If you change the port numbers on the Network configuration page, please open the ports accordingly on your router. For example, you can open a management session with your router to configure access through the router to the camera within your local network. Please consult your network administrator for router configuration if you have troubles with the configuration.

For more information with network configuration options (such as that of streaming ports), please refer to Configuration > Network Settings. VIVOTEK also provides the automatic port forwarding feature as an NAT traversal function with the precondition that your router must support the UPnP port forwarding feature.



● LAN

● Get IP address automatically

○ Use fixed IP address

☑ Enable UPnP presentation

☑ Enable UPnP port forwarding

○ PPPoE

☑ Enable IPv6

☐ Manually

The device is configuring now. Your browser will reconnect to http://192.168.4.140:80/
If the connection fails, please manually enter the above IP address in your browser.

Internet connection with static IP

Choose this connection type if you are required to use a static IP for the Network Camera. Please refer to LAN configuration on page 92 for details.

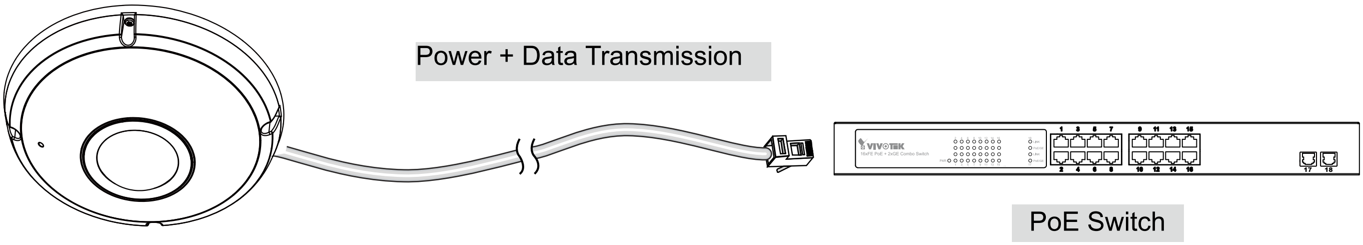
Internet connection via PPPoE (Point-to-Point over Ethernet)

Choose this connection type if you are connected to the Internet via a DSL Line. Please refer to PPPoE on page 115 for details.

Set up the Network Camera through Power over Ethernet (PoE)

When using a PoE-enabled switch

The Network Camera is PoE-compliant, allowing transmission of power and data via a single Ethernet cable. Follow the below illustration to connect the Network Camera to a PoE-enabled switch via an Ethernet cable.

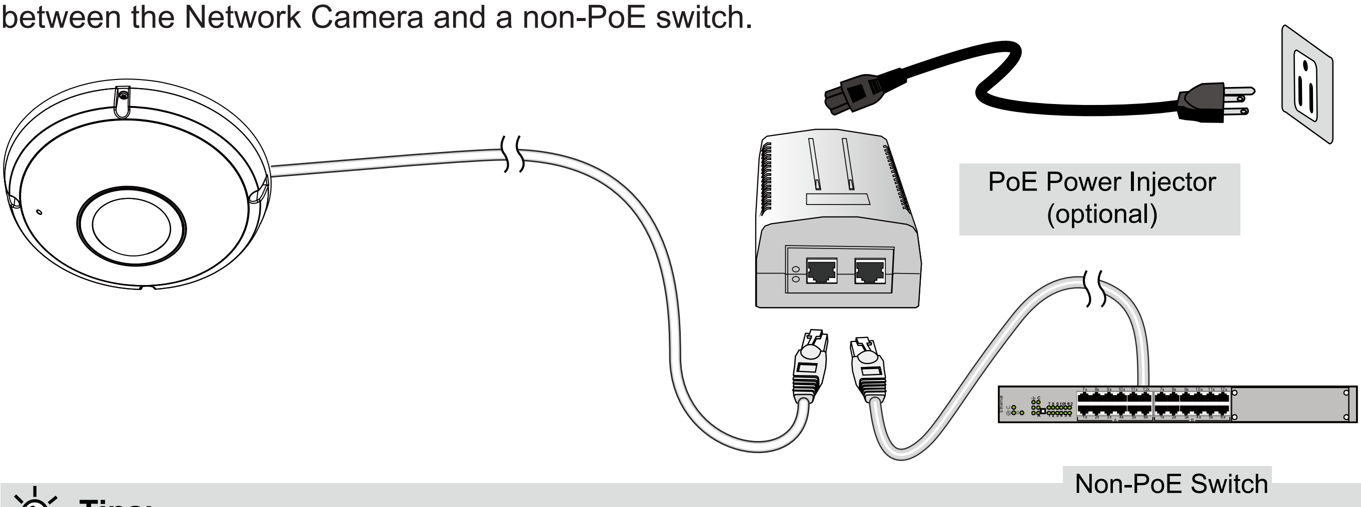


NOTE:

1. The camera is only to be connected to PoE networks without routing to outside plants.
2. For PoE connection, use only UL listed I.T.E. with PoE output.

When using a non-PoE switch

If your switch/router does not support PoE, use a PoE power injector (optional) to connect between the Network Camera and a non-PoE switch.



Tips:

1. If you encounter problems with displaying live view or the onscreen plug-in control, you may try to remove the plug-ins that might have been installed on your computer. Remove the following folder: C:\Program Files (x86)\Camera Stream Controller\.

2. If you forget the root (administrator) password for the camera, you can restore the camera defaults by pressing the reset button for longer than 5 seconds.

3. If DHCP is enabled in your network, and the camera cannot be accessed, run the Shepherd utility to search the network. If the camera has been configured with fixed IP that does not comply with your local network, you may see its default IP 169.254.x.x. If you still cannot find the camera, you can restore the camera to its factory defaults.

4. If you change your network parameters, e.g., added a connection to a LAN card, re-start the Shepherd utility.

Accessing the Network Camera

This chapter explains how to access the Network Camera through web browsers, RTSP players, 3GPP-compatible mobile devices, and VIVOTEK recording software.

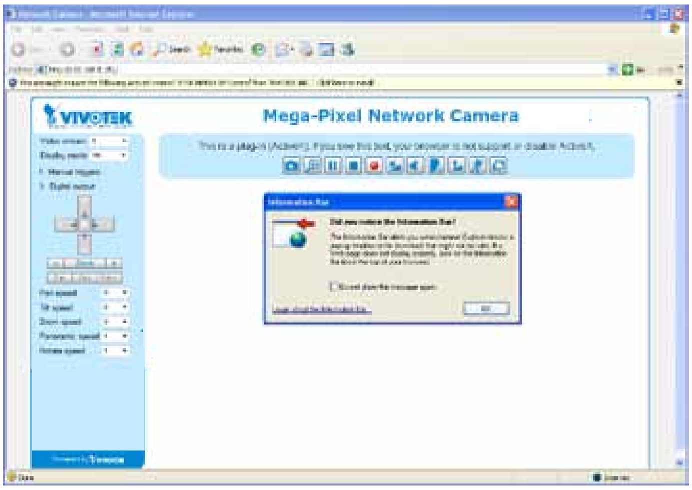
Using Web Browsers

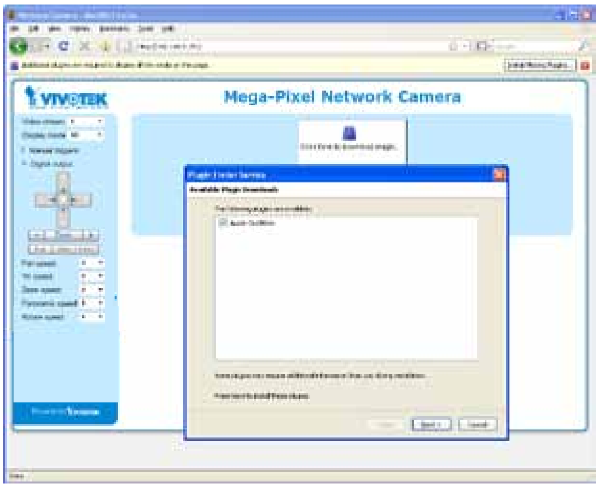
⚠ **IMPORTANT:**

- Currently the Network Camera utilizes 32-bit ActiveX plugin. You **CAN NOT** open a management/view session with the camera using a 64-bit IE browser.
- If you encounter this problem, try execute the Iexplore.exe program from C:\Windows\SysWOW64. A 32-bit version of IE browser will be installed.
- On Windows 7, the 32-bit explorer browser can be accessed from here: C:\Program Files (x86)\Internet Explorer\iexplore.exe

Use the Shepherd utility to access the Network Cameras on the LAN.
If your network environment is not a LAN, follow these steps to access the Netwotk Camera:

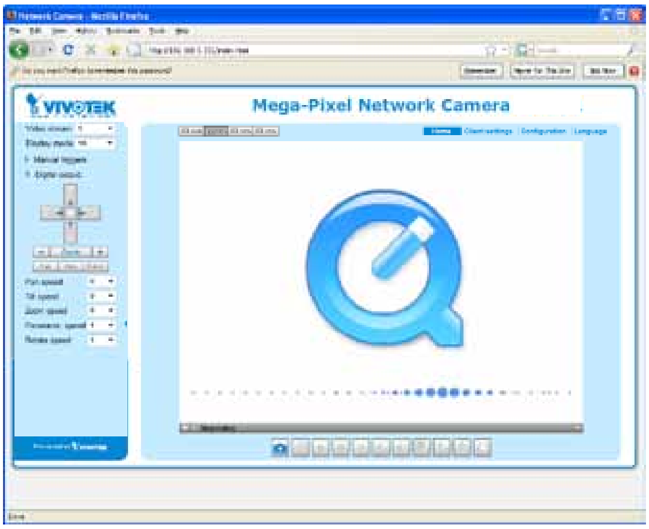
1. Launch your web browser (e.g., Microsoft® Internet Explorer, Mozilla Firefox, or Netscape).
2. Enter the IP address of the Network Camera in the address field. Press **Enter**.
3. The live video will be displayed in your web browser.
4. If it is the first time installing the VIVOTEK network camera, an information bar will prompt as shown below. Follow the instructions to install the required plug-in on your computer.

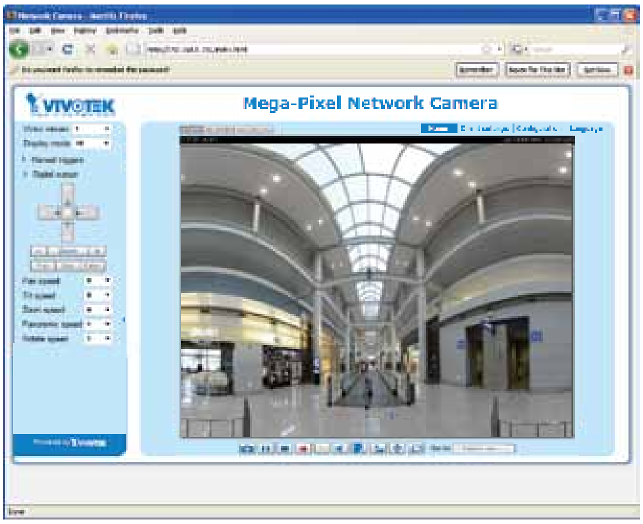




NOTE:

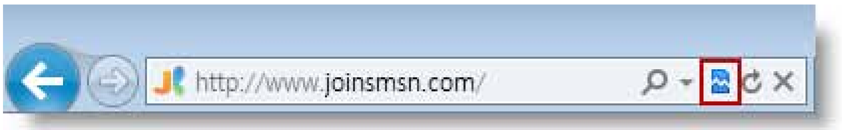
For **Mozilla Firefox** users, your browser will use **Quick Time** to stream live video. If you do not have QuickTime on your computer, please download QuickTime from Apple Inc's website, and then launch your web browser.



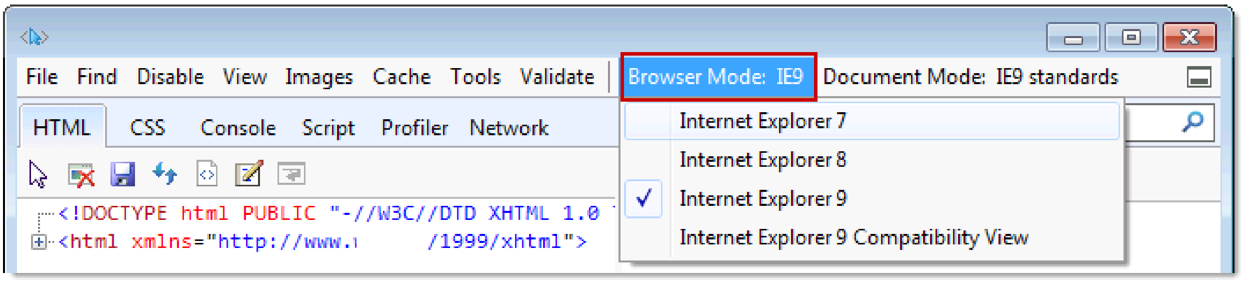


Tips:

1. The onscreen Java control can malfunction under the following situations: A PC connects to different cameras that are using the same IP address (or the same camera running different firmware versions). Removing your browser cookies will solve this problem.
2. If you encounter problems with displaying the configuration menus or UI items, try disable the Compatibility View on IE8 or IE9.



You may also press the F12 key to open the developer tools utility, and then change the Browser Mode to the genuine IE8 or IE9 mode.

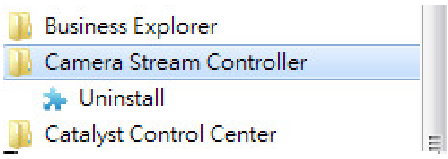


Browser Mode: IE9

Document Mode: IE9 standards

```
<!DOCTYPE html PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD XHTML 1.0
<html xmlns="http://www.ı      /1999/xhtml">
```

- In the event of plug-in compatibility issues, you may try to uninstall the plug-in that was previously installed.

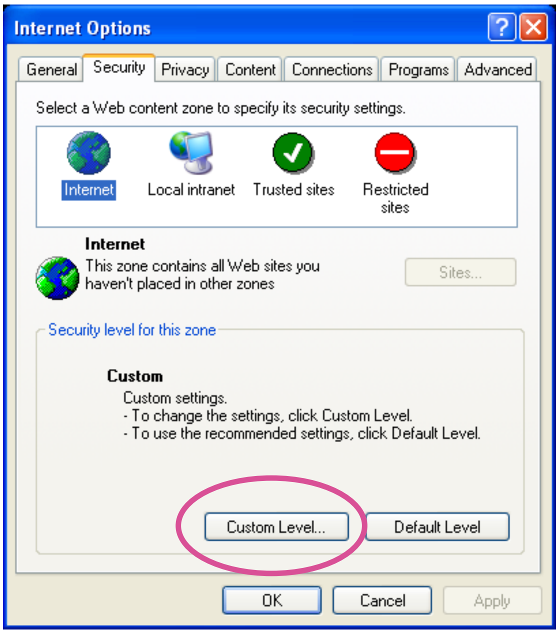


NOTE:

1. By default, your Network Camera is not password-protected. To prevent unauthorized access, it is highly recommended to configure a password for your camera later. *For more information about how to enable password protection, please refer to Security on page 112.*
2. If you see a dialogue box indicating that your security settings prohibit running ActiveX Controls®, please enable ActiveX Controls for your browser.

To enable the ActiveX® Controls for your browser:

2-1. Choose Tools > Internet Options > Security > Custom Level.

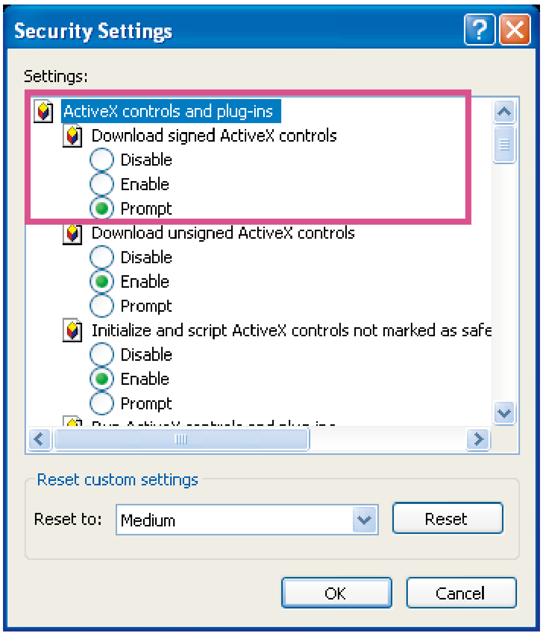


Select a Web content zone to specify its security settings.

Internet
This zone contains all Web sites you haven't placed in other zones

Custom
Custom settings.
- To change the settings, click Custom Level.
- To use the recommended settings, click Default Level.

2-2. Look for Download signed ActiveX® controls; select Enable or Prompt. Click **OK**.



ActiveX controls and plug-ins
Download signed ActiveX controls
○ Disable
○ Enable
● Prompt
Download unsigned ActiveX controls
○ Disable
● Enable
○ Prompt
Initialize and script ActiveX controls not marked as safe
○ Disable
● Enable
○ Prompt

Reset to: Medium

2-3. Refresh your web browser, then install the ActiveX® control. Follow the instructions to complete installation.

Using RTSP Players

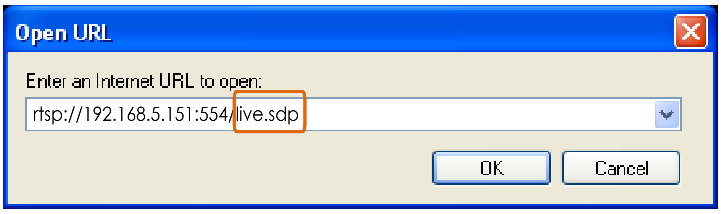
To view the H.265 or H.264 streaming media using RTSP players, you can use one of the following players that support RTSP streaming.

Quick Time Player

VLC Player

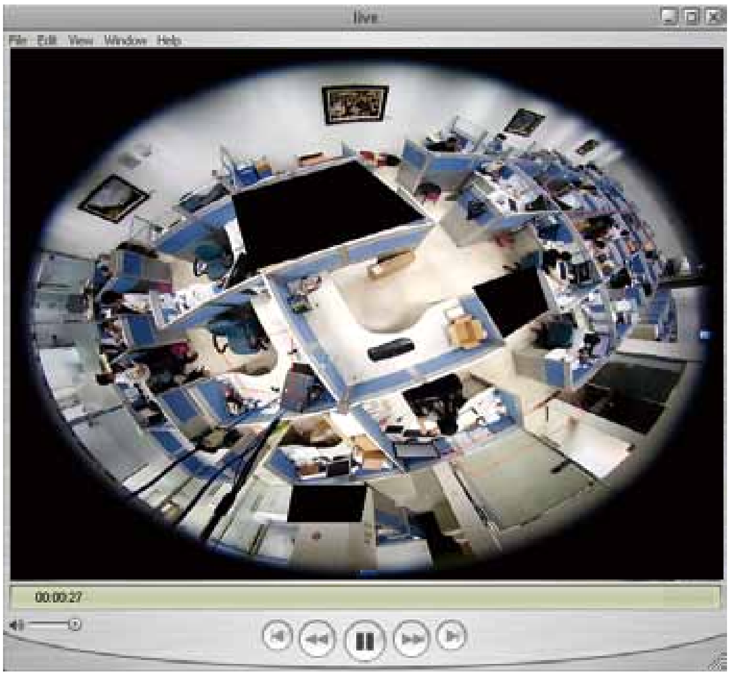
1. Launch the RTSP player.
2. Choose File > Open URL. A URL dialog box will prompt.
3. The address format is rtsp://<ip address>:<rtsp port>/<RTSP streaming access name for stream1 to stream4>

As most ISPs and players only allow RTSP streaming through port number 554, please set the RTSP port to 554. For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 99.
For example:



Enter an Internet URL to open:
rtsp://192.168.5.151:554/live.sdp

4. The live video will be displayed in your player. For more information on how to configure the RTSP access name, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 99 for details.



NOTE:

Quick Time player only supports the playback of H.264 stream, and not the MJPEG stream. In terms of audio codec, Quick Time only supports AAC. Since this camera supports G.711 codec, audio is not available on Quick Time.

VLC player supports H.264/MPEG-4/MJPEG, and all audio codecs supported by VIVOTEK's cameras.

The RTSP players will show the original circular-shape image. You can access the Regional views via the ST7501 or VAST software. See page 100 for an example.

Using 3GPP-compatible Mobile Devices

To view the streaming media through 3GPP-compatible mobile devices, make sure the Network Camera can be accessed over the Internet. For more information on how to set up the Network Camera over the Internet, please refer to Setup the Network Camera over the Internet on page 35.

To utilize this feature, please check the following settings on your Network Camera:

1. Because most players on 3GPP mobile phones do not support RTSP authentication, make sure the authentication mode of RTSP streaming is set to disable.
   For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 99.

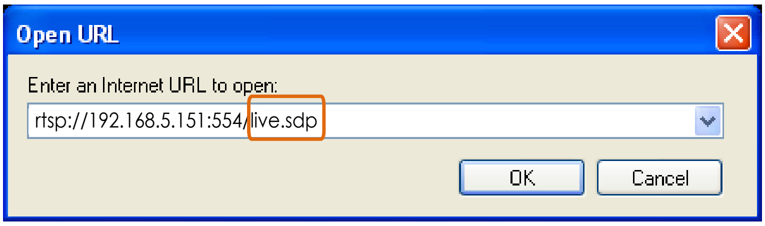
2. As the the bandwidth on 3G networks is limited, you will not be able to use a large video size. Please set the video and audio streaming parameters as listed below.
   For more information, please refer to Stream settings on page 84.

Video Mode	MPEG-4
Frame size	176 x 144
Maximum frame rate	5 fps
Intra frame period	1S
Video quality (Constant bit rate)	40kbps
Audio type (GSM-AMR)	12.2kbps

3. As most ISPs and players only allow RTSP streaming through port number 554, please set the RTSP port to 554. For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 99.

4. Launch the player on the 3GPP-compatible mobile devices (e.g., Real Player).

5. Type the following URL commands in the URL field.
   The address format is rtsp://<public ip address of your camera>:<rtsp port>/<RTSP streaming access name for stream 3>.
   For example:



rtsp://192.168.5.151:554/live.sdp

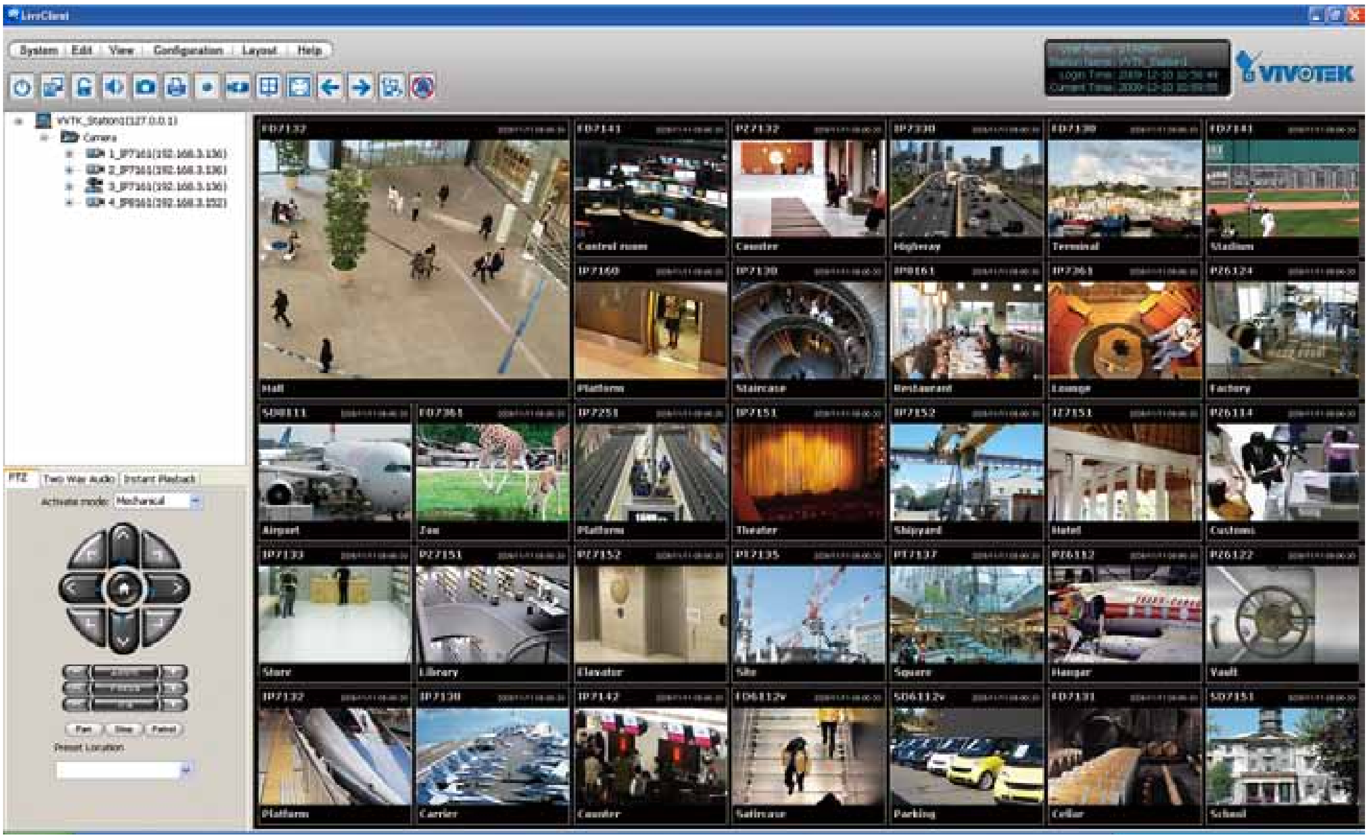
NOTE:

Quick Time player only supports the playback of H.265 or H.264 stream, and not the MJPEG stream. In terms of audio codec, Quick Time only supports AAC. Since this camera supports G.711 codec, audio is not available on Quick Time.

VLC player supports H.265/H.264/MPEG-4/MJPEG, and all audio codecs supported by VIVOTEK's cameras.

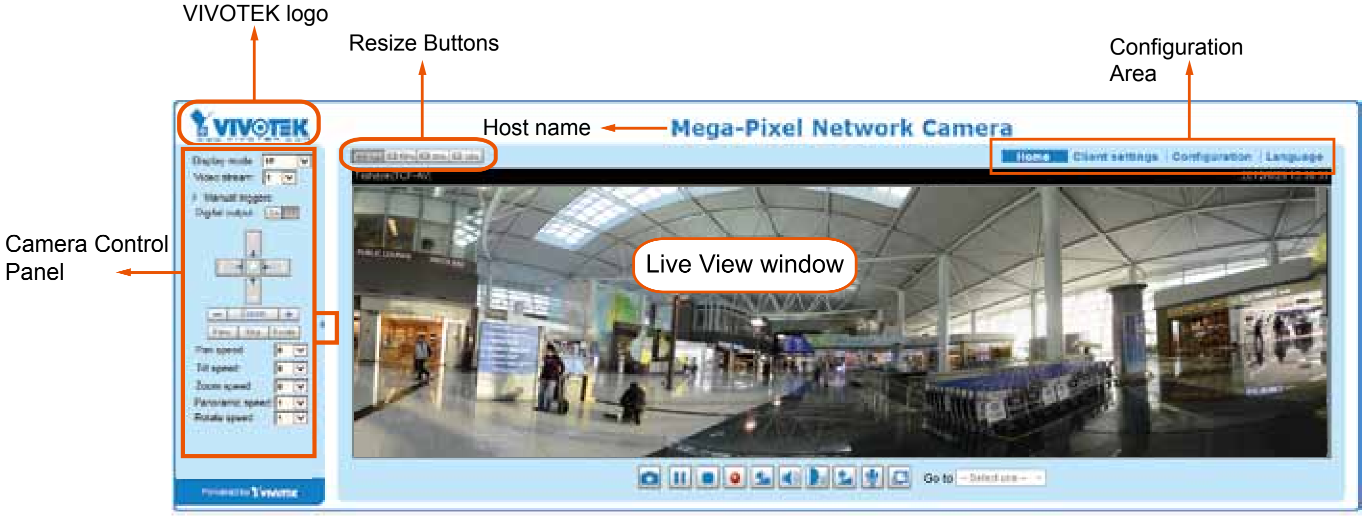
Using VIVOTEK Recording Software

You can download a VAST recording software from VIVOTEKs website. The VAST software allows simultaneous monitoring and video recording for multiple Network Cameras. Please install the recording software; then launch the program to add the Network Camera to the Channel list. For detailed information about how to use the recording software, please refer to the user's manual of the software or download it from http://www.vivotek.com.



Main Page

This chapter explains the screen elements on the main page. It is composed of the following sections: VIVOTEK INC. Logo, Host Name, Camera Control Area, Configuration Area, and Live Video Window.



VIVOTEK INC. Logo

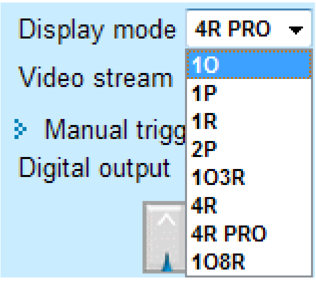
Click this logo to visit the VIVOTEK website.

Host Name

The host name can be customized to fit your needs. For more information, please refer to System > General Settings on page 58.

Camera Control Area

Display mode: This is a brand new configuration menu exclusively designed for Fisheye cameras. Due to the fisheye lens' wide coverage of 180º hemispheric and 360º panoramic views and to manipulate the details within, the following display modes are provided:



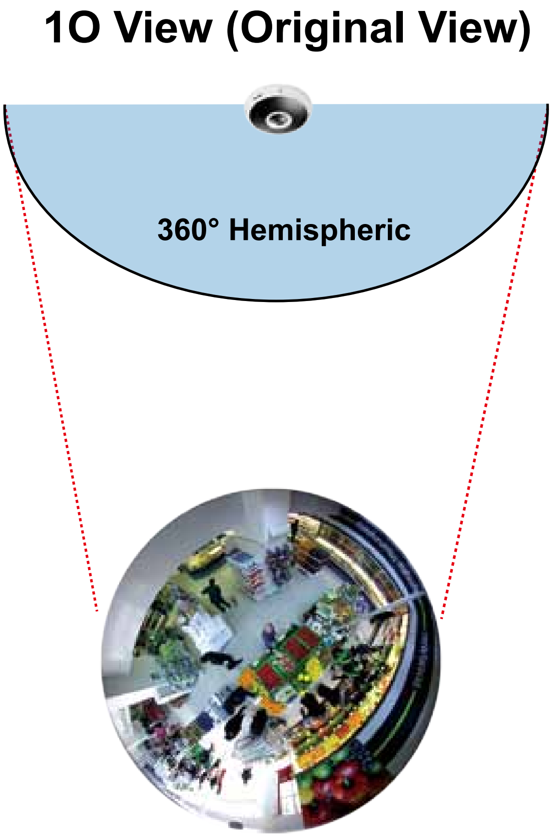
1O - One Original fisheye view.
1P - One Panoramic view
1R - One Regional view
1P2R - One Panoramic and two Regional views (Wall mount)
2P - Two Panoramic views
1P3R - One Panoramic and three Regional views (Wall mount)
1O3R - One Original and three Regional views
4R - Four Regional views
4R PRO - Four Regional views interactively displayed when the field of view changes in any of the views
1O8R - One Original and eight Regional views

* Most display modes are available in the Ceiling mount type.
* See following discussions for detailed explanation of these modes. If selected, the Wall mount type provides another two distinctive modes.

1O (Original) Display mode:

When mounted on a ceiling, the fisheye camera can cover an approximate of 64 m² surveillance area (installed at a height of approximately 3 meters), while still keeping details in videos with recognizable facial features of people trafficking through the area.

The 1O view is especially adequate for taking an overview glimpse of the surveillance area when mounted on the ceiling.

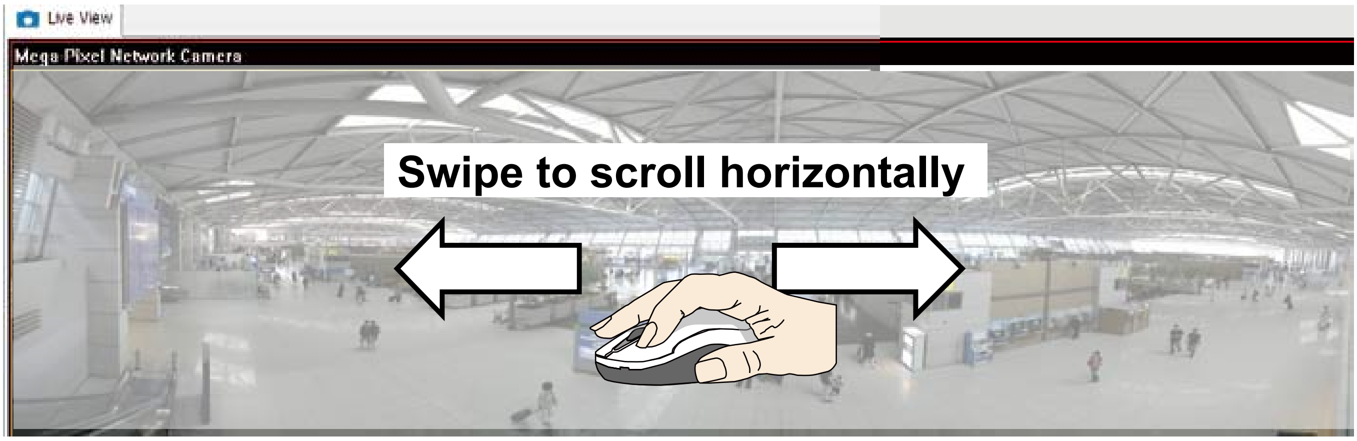


1P (Single Panoramic) Display mode:

With image correction algorithms in firmware, the hemispheric image is transformed into a rectilinear stripe in the 1P display mode. Viewers can use the PTZ panel or simply use mouse swipe to quickly move through the 360º panoramic view. (Mouse control on the Panoramic view is available with the Ceiling mount type.)

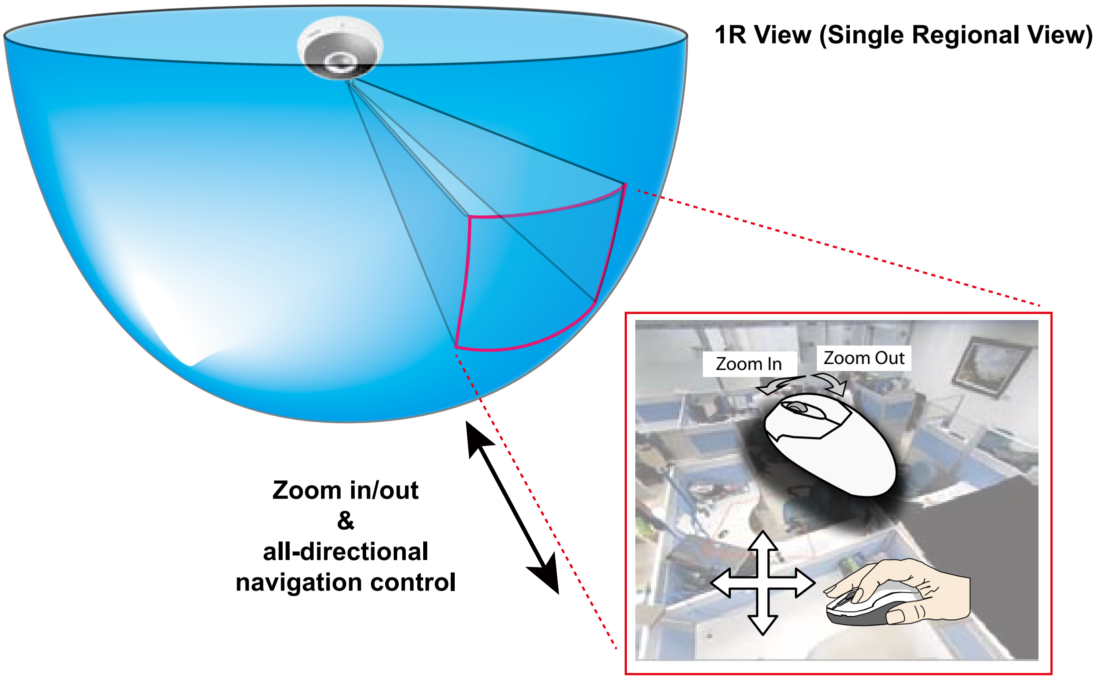
When mounted on a wall, this mode can cover a 180º overview from side to side, e.g., on the entrance of a building or a corridor.

Note that the 1P view is apt for an overview, the Zoom in/out function does not apply in this mode.



1R (Single Regional) Display mode:

The 1R mode provides access to one image section within the hemisphere. You can zoom in or out (using the mouse wheel or PTZ panel) or travel to other areas in the hemisphere using mouse clicks and swipes. A single click on a particular object can bring the object to the center of your view window. Click and hold down the left mouse button, and you can swipe the view in all directions.

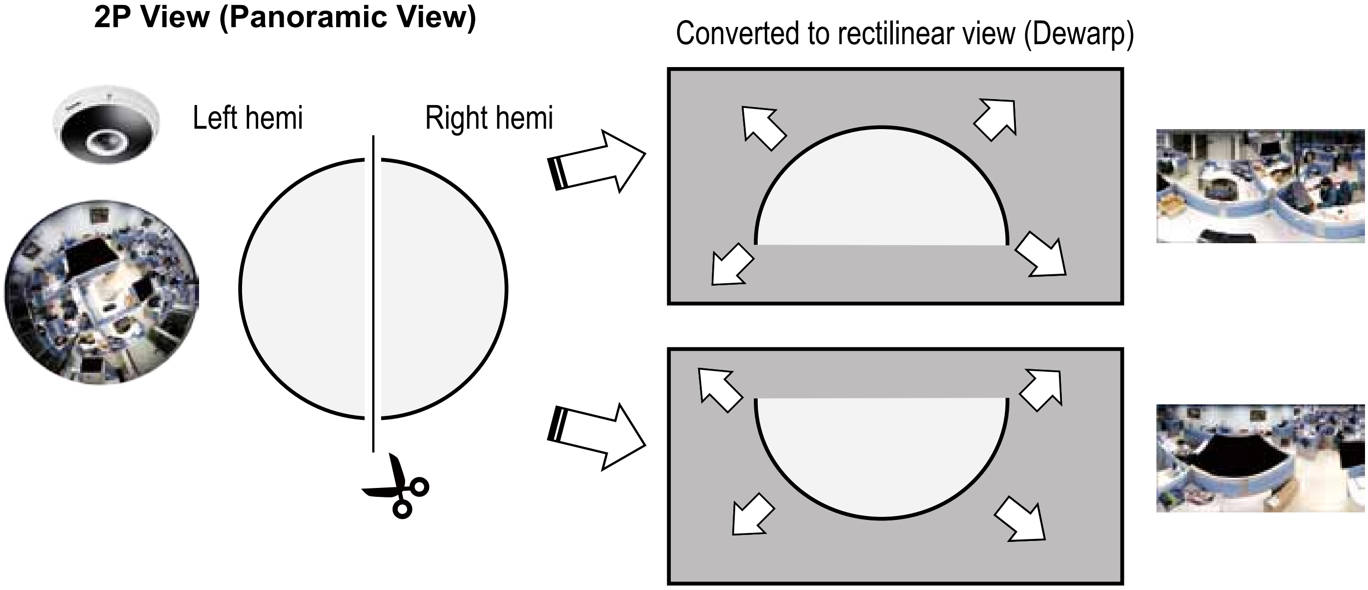


2P (Dual Panoramic View) Display mode:

Similar to 1P, the 2P display mode provides simultaneous access to both the left and right sections of a hemisphere. Both panoramic views are corrected into a more viewable dewarped image. Viewers can use a mouse click and swipe to quickly scroll horizontally through the surveillance area.

* Note that the dividing line falls approximately on the center of the VIVOTEK logo on the camera.

2P View (Panoramic View)



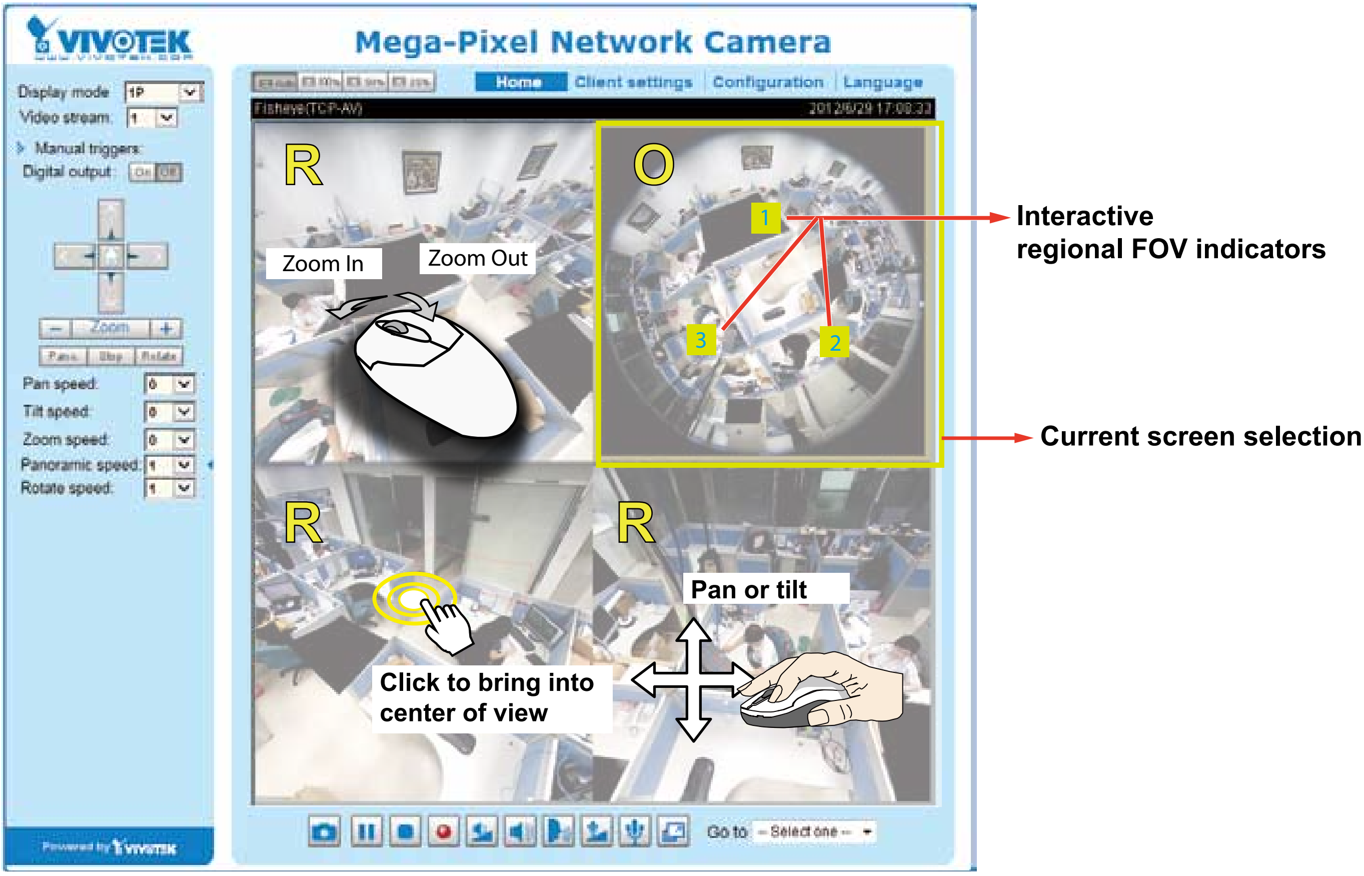
1O3R (One Original & Three Regional) Display mode:

The 1O3R mode provides access to multiple live view sections within the hemisphere and the reference to their relative positions on an Original circular view. The FOV indicators (#1 ~ #3) interact with your current operation as you may zoom in/out or move the live view window to a different place.

You can zoom in or out or travel to other areas within the hemisphere using identical methods as previously described in the 1R mode.

You can also change the locations of Regional views by dragging the FOV indicators on the "Original" circular view.

1O3R (Original & Regional) Mode Screen Control

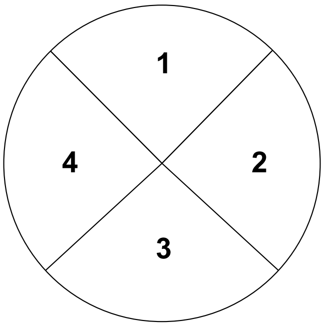


Tips:

In a Regional view displaying 100% of video feed (via the Resize buttons - see page 51), your mouse wheel can be used to scroll the view window vertically before you click on a live image. After you click on the live image, the mouse wheel becomes the zoom in/out tool.

4R (Four Regional) Display mode:

The view control and look and feel are identical to that as described in the 1O3R mode except that the Original circular view is absent from this mode.



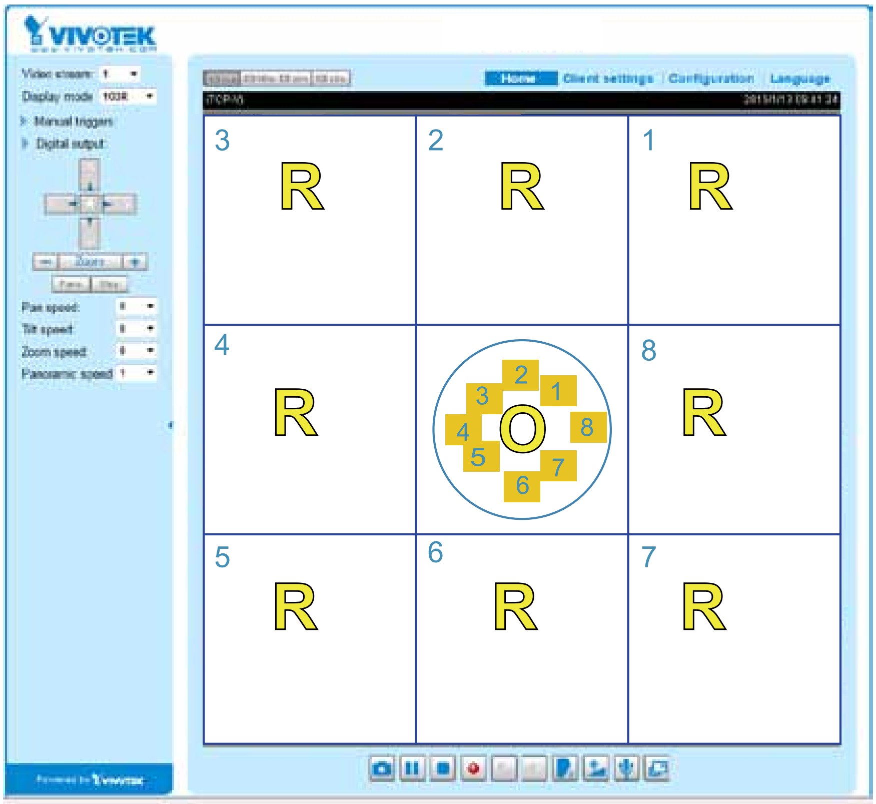
4R PRO (Four Regional Proactive) Display mode:

The 4R PRO mode is similar to the 4R mode except that the quad view windows consecutively rotate in correspondence to the change of view area in one window. Note that zoom in/out and tilt control is not available in this mode.

1O8R (One Original and Eight Regional) Display mode:

The view control and look and feel are identical to that as described in the 1O3R mode.

Note that if you change the position of a view in hemisphere, e.g., the #3 window, you may lose the configuration change by switching to another display mode. The live view window does not automatically save your view section layout.


Video stream: 1

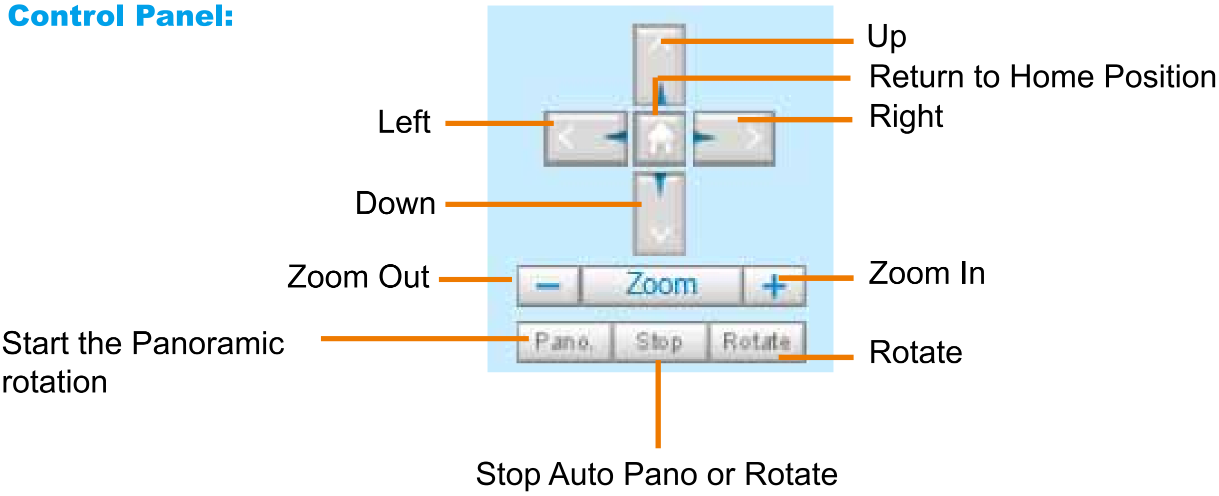
Display mode: 1O3R

Video Stream: This Network Camera supports multiple streams (stream #1 ~ #4) simultaneously. You can select any one of them for live viewing. For more information about multiple streams, please refer to page 84 for detailed information.

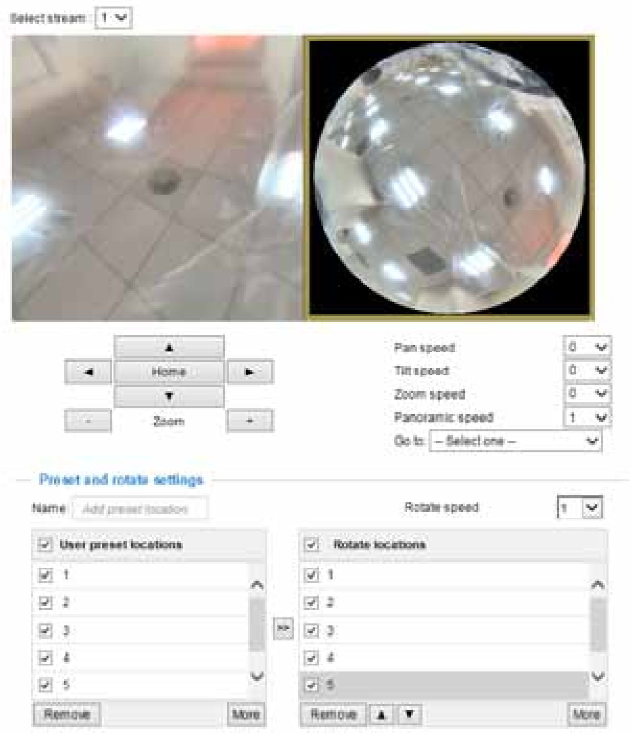
Manual Trigger: Click to manually enable or disable an event trigger. Please configure an event setting before enabling this function. A total of 3 or 4 event settings can be configured. For more information about event setting, please refer to page 129. If you want to hide this item on the homepage, please go to the **System > Homepage Layout > General settings > Customized button** to deselect the "show manual trigger button" checkbox.

Digital Output: Click to turn the digital output device on or off.

PTZ Control Panel:



Pano.: Click this button to start the automatic horizontal pan (360° continuous rotation).
Stop: Click this button to stop the Auto Pano and Auto Rotate functions.
Rotate: Once the Administrator has configured the list of preset positions (including the zoom-in action on a particular position), click this button to command the camera to display the preset positions in a consecutive order. The Network Camera will display those positions continuously. For more information, please refer to PTZ control on page 126.



Select stream: 1

Pan speed 0
Tilt speed 0
Zoom speed 0
Panoramic speed 1
Go to: -- Select one --

Preset and rotate settings

Name: Add preset location
Rotate speed 1

☑ User preset locations
☑ 1
☑ 2
☑ 3
☑ 4
☑ 5

☑ Rotate locations
☑ 1
☑ 2
☑ 3
☑ 4
☑ 5

Pan /Tilt /Zoom speed: Adjust the speed of these controls when exerted:

Pan speed	Tilt speed	Zoom speed	Panoramic speed	
-5	-5	-5	-	Slower
-4	-4	-4	-	
-3	-3	-3	-	
-2	-2	-2	-	
-1	-1	-1	-	
0	0	0	0	
1	1	1	1	
2	2	2	2	
3	3	3	3	
4	4	4	4	
5	5	5	5	Faster

Configuration Area

Client Settings: Click this button to access the client setting page. For more information, please refer to Client Settings on page 55.

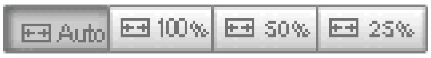
Configuration: Click this button to access more of the configuration options provided with the Network Camera. It is suggested that a password is applied to the Network Camera so that only the administrator can configure the Network Camera. For more information, please refer to the description for the Configuration menus on page 57.

Language: Click this button to choose a language for the user interface. Language options are available in: English, Deutsch, Español, Français, Italiano, 日本語, Português, 簡体中文, and 繁體中文. You can also change a language on the Configuration page; please refer to page 57.

Hide Button

You can click the hide button to hide the control panel or display the control panel.

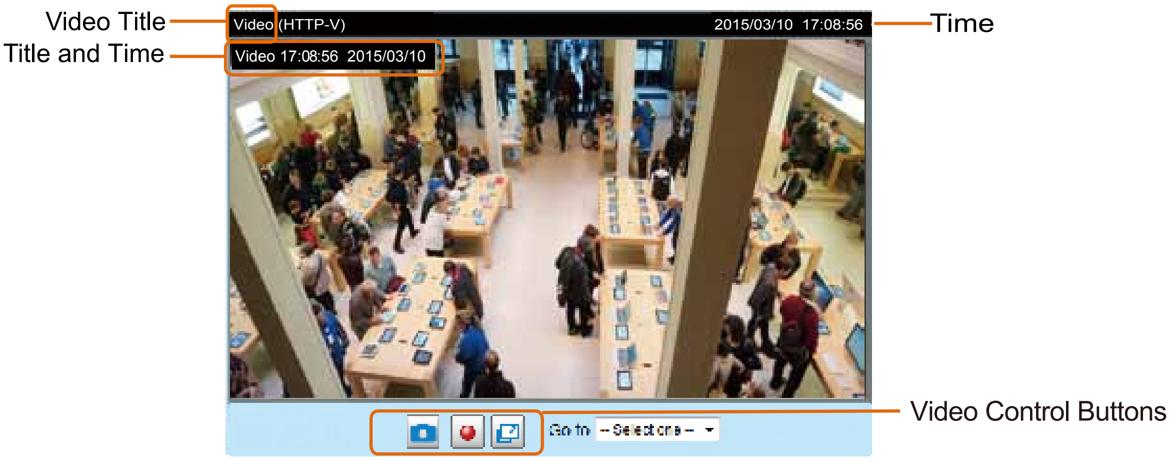
Resize Buttons



:

Click the Auto button, the video cell will resize automatically to fit the monitor.
Click 100% is to display the original homepage size.
Click 50% is to resize the homepage to 50% of its original size.
Click 25% is to resize the homepage to 25% of its original size.

■ The following window is displayed when the video mode is set to MJPEG:



Video Title: The video title can be configured. For more information, please refer to Media > Image on page 69.

Time: Display the current time. For more information, please refer to Media > Image on page 69.

Title and Time: Video title and time can be stamped on the streaming video. For more information, please refer to Media > Image on page 69.

2.0x Title 2014/03/05 10:39:08

Video Control Buttons: Depending on the camera model and your current configuration, some buttons may not be available.

Snapshot: Click this button to capture and save still images. The captured images will be displayed in a pop-up window. Right-click the image and choose **Save Picture As** to save it in JPEG (*.jpg) or BMP (*.bmp) format.

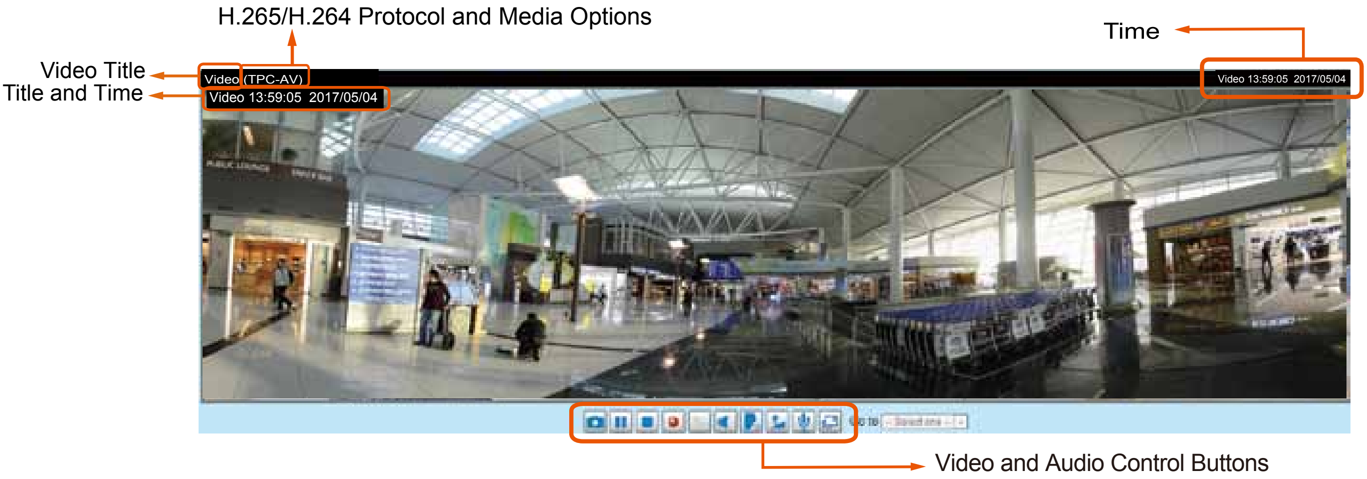
● Start MP4 Recording: Click this button to record video clips in MP4 file format to your computer. Press the ■ Stop MP4 Recording button to end recording. When you exit the web browser, video recording stops accordingly. To specify the storage destination and file name, please refer to MP4 Saving Options on page 56 for details.

Full Screen: Click this button to switch to full screen mode. Press the “Esc” key to switch back to normal mode.

Please refer to page 126 for PTZ settings.

Live Video Window

■ The following window is displayed when the video mode is set to H.265 or H.264:


H.265/H.264 Protocol and Media Options
Time
Video Title
Title and Time
Video (TPC-AV)
Video 13:59:05 2017/05/04
Video 13:59:05 2017/05/04
Video and Audio Control Buttons

Video Title: The video title can be configured. For more information, please refer to Video settings on page 84.

H.264 Protocol and Media Options: The transmission protocol (TCP or UDP, etc.)and media options for H.264 video streaming. For further configuration, please refer to Client Settings on page 55.

Time: Display the current time. For further configuration, please refer to Media > Image > Genral settings on page 69.

Title and Time: The video title and time can be stamped on the streaming video. For further configuration, please refer to Media > Image > Genral settings on page 69.

Video and Audio Control Buttons: Depending on the Network Camera model and Network Camera configuration, some buttons may not be available.

📷 Snapshot: Click this button to capture and save still images. The captured images will be displayed in a pop-up window. Right-click the image and choose **Save Picture As** to save it in JPEG (*.jpg) or BMP (*.bmp) format.

⏸ Pause: Pause the transmission of the streaming media. The button becomes the ▶ Resume button after clicking the Pause button.

■ Stop: Stop the transmission of the streaming media. Click the ▶ Resume button to continue transmission.

Start MP4 Recording: Click this button to record video clips in MP4 file format to your computer. Press the Stop MP4 Recording button to end recording. When you exit the web browser, video recording stops accordingly. To specify the storage destination and file name, please refer to MP4 Saving Options on page 56 for details.

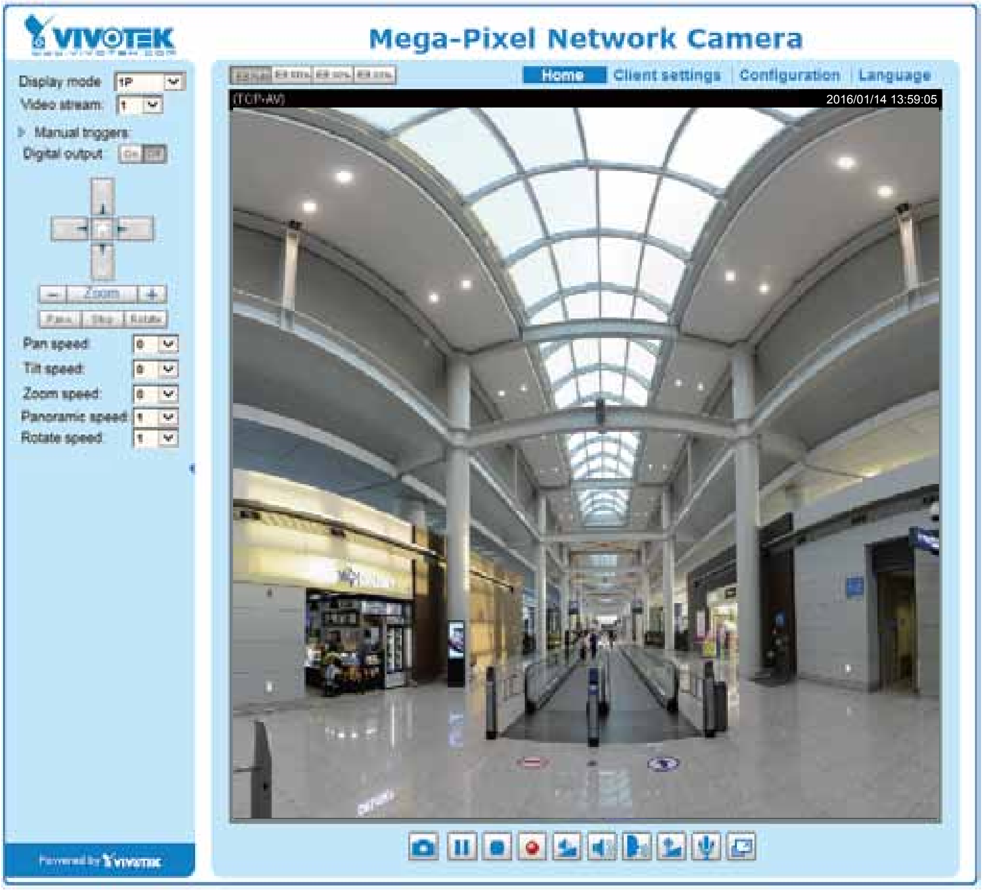
Volume: When the Mute function is not activated, move the slider bar to adjust the volume on the local computer.

Mute: Turn off the volume on the local computer. The button becomes the Audio On button after clicking the Mute button.

Talk: Click this button to talk to people around the Network Camera. Audio will project from the external speaker connected to the Network Camera. Click this button again to end talking transmission.

Mic Volume: When the Mute function is not activated, move the slider bar to adjust the microphone volume on the local computer.

Full Screen: Click this button to switch to full screen mode. Press the "Esc" key to switch back to normal mode.

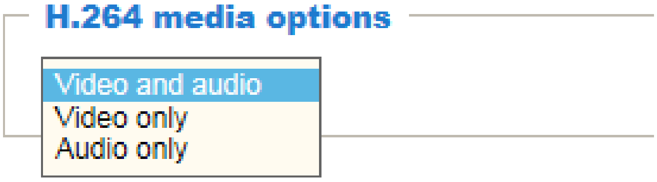


Display mode: 1P
Video stream: 1
Digital output: On Off
Pan speed: 0
Tilt speed: 0
Zoom speed: 0
Panoramic speed: 1
Rotate speed: 1

Client Settings

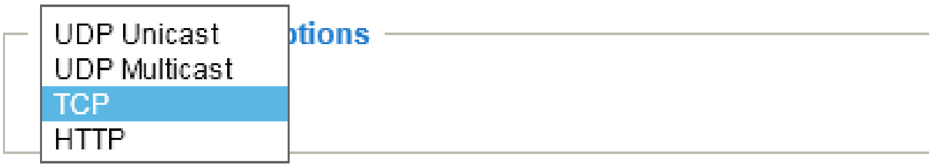
This chapter explains how to select the stream transmission mode and saving options on the local computer. When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** on the page bottom to enable the settings.

H.265/H.264 Media Options



Select to stream video or audio data or both. This is enabled only when the video mode is set to H.264.

H.265/H.264 Protocol Options



Depending on your network environment, there are four options with the transmission protocols with the H.264 streaming:

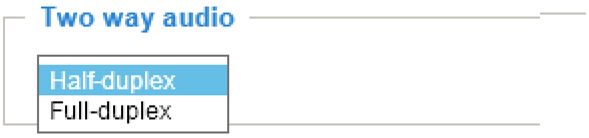
UDP unicast: This protocol allows for more real-time audio and video streams. However, network packets may be lost due to network burst traffic and images may be broken. Activate UDP connection when occasions require time-sensitive responses and the video quality is less important. Note that each unicast client connecting to the server takes up additional bandwidth and the Network Camera allows up to ten simultaneous accesses.

UDP multicast: This protocol allows multicast-enabled routers to forward network packets to all clients requesting streaming media. This helps to reduce the network transmission load of the Network Camera while serving multiple clients at the same time. Note that to utilize this feature, the Network Camera must be configured to enable multicast streaming at the same time. For more information, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 99.

TCP: This protocol guarantees the complete delivery of streaming data and thus provides better video quality. The downside of this protocol is that its real-time effect is not as good as that of using the UDP protocol.

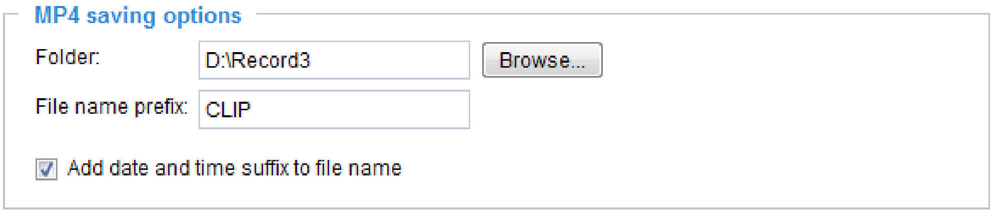
HTTP: This protocol allows the same quality as TCP protocol without needing to open specific ports for streaming under some network environments. Users behind a firewall can utilize this protocol to allow camera’s streaming data to pass through.

Two way audio



Half duplex: Audio is transmitted from one direction at a time, e.g., from a PC holding a web console with the camera.
Full duplex: Audio is transmitted in both directions simultaneously.

MP4 Saving Options



Folder: D:\Record3

File name prefix: CLIP

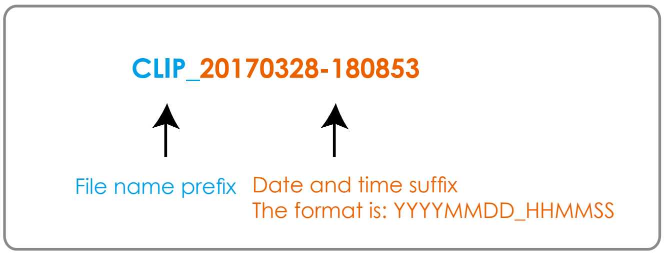
☑ Add date and time suffix to file name

Users can record live video as they are watching it by clicking the ● "Start MP4 Recording" button on the main page. Here, you can specify the storage destination and file name.

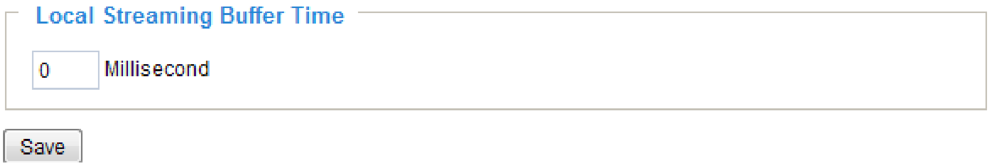
Folder: Specify a storage destination for the recorded video files.

File name prefix: Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the video file name.

Add date and time suffix to the file name: Select this option to append the date and time to the end of the file name.



Local streaming buffer time



0 Millisecond

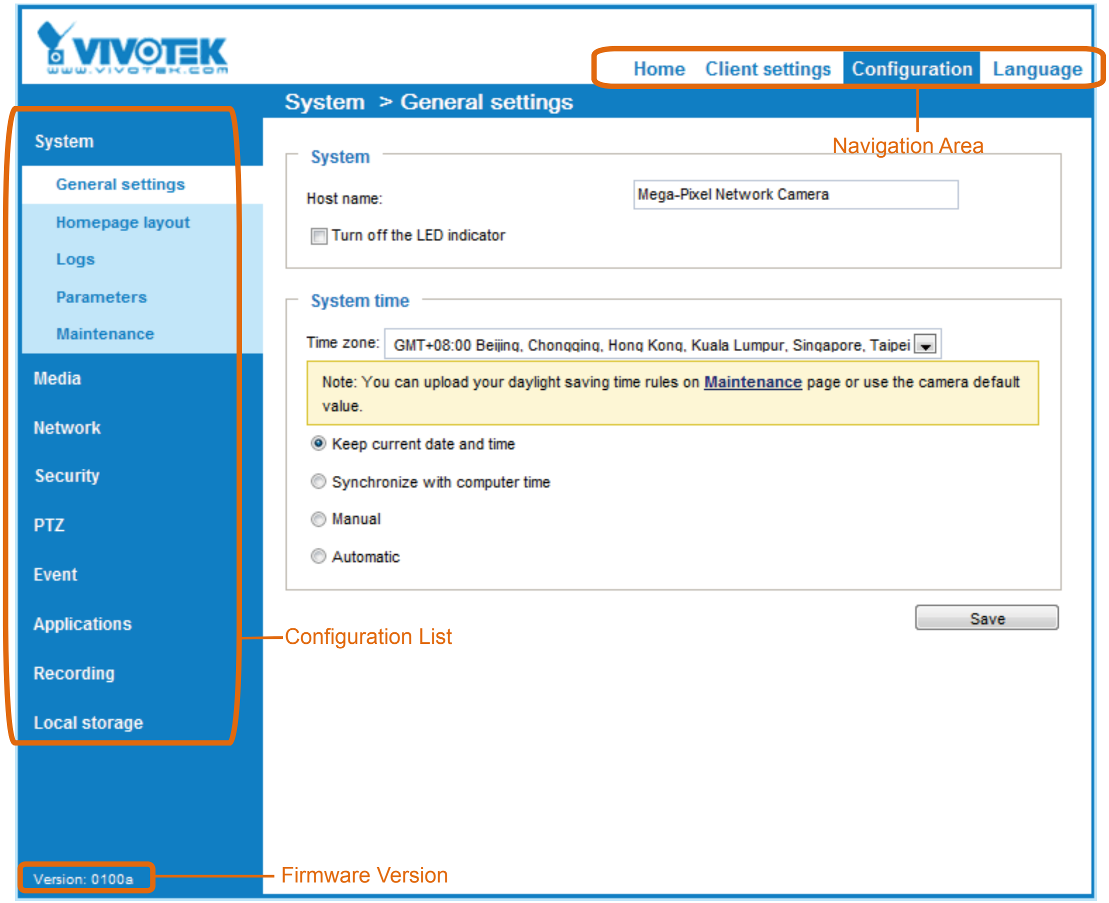
Due to possible occurrences of unsteady network transmission, live streaming may lag and not be very smoothly. If you enable this option, the live streaming will be stored on the client PC's cache memory for a few seconds before being played on the client computer's live view window. This helps produce a smoothlier live streaming. If you enter a vlue of 3,000 milliseconds, the streaming will delay for 3 seconds.

Configuration

Click **Configuration** on the main page to enter the camera setting pages. Note that only Administrators can access the configuration page.

VIVOTEK provides an easy-to-use user interface that helps you set up your network camera with minimal effort. In order to simplify the user interface, detailed information will be hidden unless you click on the function item. When you click on the first sub-item, the detailed information for the first sub-item will be displayed; when you click on the second sub-item, the detailed information for the second sub-item will be displayed and that of the first sub-item will be hidden.

The following is the interface of the main page:



System

Host name: Mega-Pixel Network Camera

☐ Turn off the LED indicator

System time

Time zone: GMT+08:00 Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Kuala Lumpur, Singapore, Taipei

Note: You can upload your daylight saving time rules on Maintenance page or use the camera default value.

● Keep current date and time

○ Synchronize with computer time

○ Manual

○ Automatic

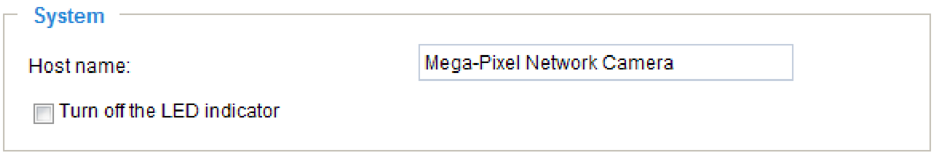
Each function on the configuration list will be explained in the following sections.

The Navigation Area provides access to all different views from the **Home** page (for live viewing), **Configuration** page, and multi-language selection.

System > General settings

This section explains how to configure the basic settings for the Network Camera, such as the host name and system time. It is composed of the following two columns: System and System Time.

System



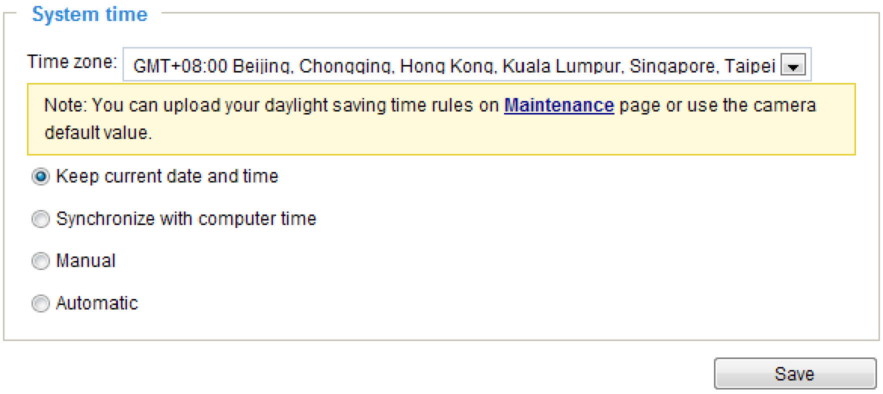
Host name: Mega-Pixel Network Camera

☐ Turn off the LED indicator

Host name: Enter a desired name for the Network Camera. The name will be displayed at the top center of the main page.

Turn off the LED indicator: Click to disable the onboard LEDs.

System time



Time zone: GMT+08:00 Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Kuala Lumpur, Singapore, Taipei

Note: You can upload your daylight saving time rules on Maintenance page or use the camera default value.

● Keep current date and time

○ Synchronize with computer time

○ Manual

○ Automatic

Time zone : Select the appropriate time zone from the list. If you want to upload Daylight Savings Time rules, please refer to **System > Maintenance > Import/ Export files** on page 66 for details.

Keep current date and time: Select this option to preserve the current date and time of the Network Camera. The Network Camera's internal real-time clock maintains the date and time even when the power of the system is turned off.

Synchronize with computer time: Select this option to synchronize the date and time of the Network Camera with the local computer. The read-only date and time of the PC is displayed as updated.

Manual: The administrator can enter the date and time manually. Note that the date and time format are [yyyy/mm/dd] and [hh:mm:ss].

Automatic: The Network Time Protocol is a protocol which synchronizes computer clocks by periodically querying an NTP Server.

NTP server: Assign the IP address or domain name of the time-server. Leaving the text box blank connects the Network Camera to the default time servers.

Update interval: Select to update the time using the NTP server on an hourly, daily, weekly, or monthly basis.

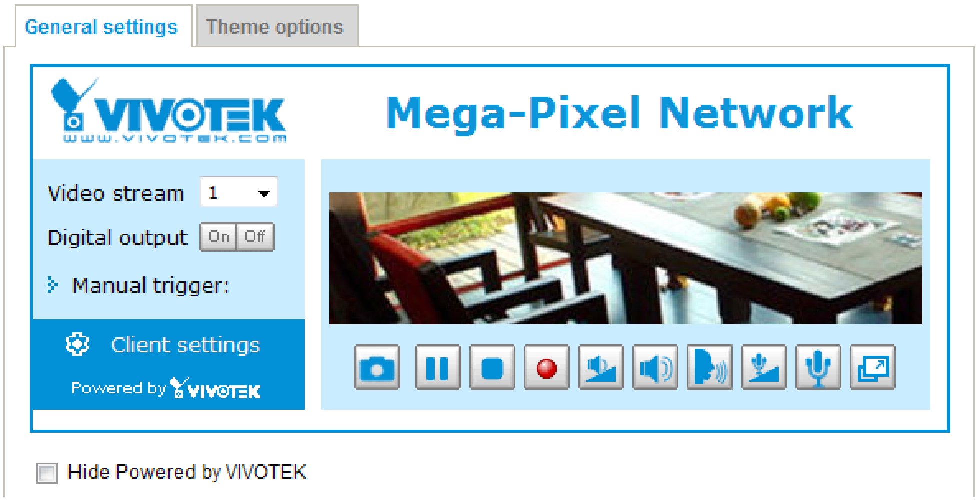
When finished with the settings on this page, click **Save** at the bottom of the page to enable the settings.

System > Homepage layout

This section explains how to set up your own customized homepage layout.

General settings

This column shows the settings of your hompage layout. You can manually select the background and font colors in Theme Options (the second tab on this page). The settings will be displayed automatically in this Preview field. The following shows the homepage using the default settings:

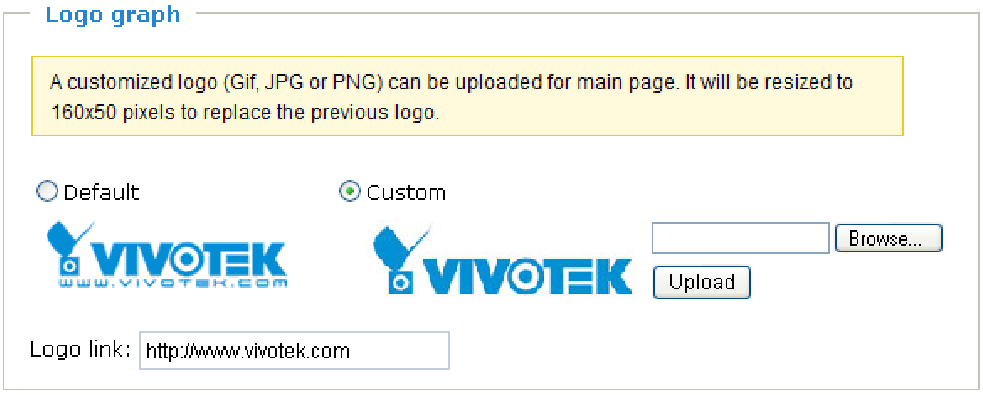


☐ Hide Powered by VIVOTEK

■ Hide Powered by VIVOTEK: If you check this item, it will be removed from the homepage.

Logo graph

Here you can change the logo at the top of your homepage.



A customized logo (Gif, JPG or PNG) can be uploaded for main page. It will be resized to 160x50 pixels to replace the previous logo.

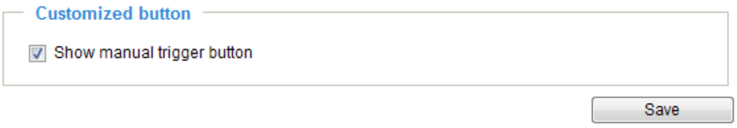
○ Default ● Custom

Logo link: http://www.vivotek.com

Follow the steps below to upload a new logo:
1. Click **Custom** and the Browse field will appear.
2. Select a logo from your files.
3. Click **Upload** to replace the existing logo with a new one.
4. Enter a website link if necessary.
5. Click **Save** to enable the settings.

Customized button

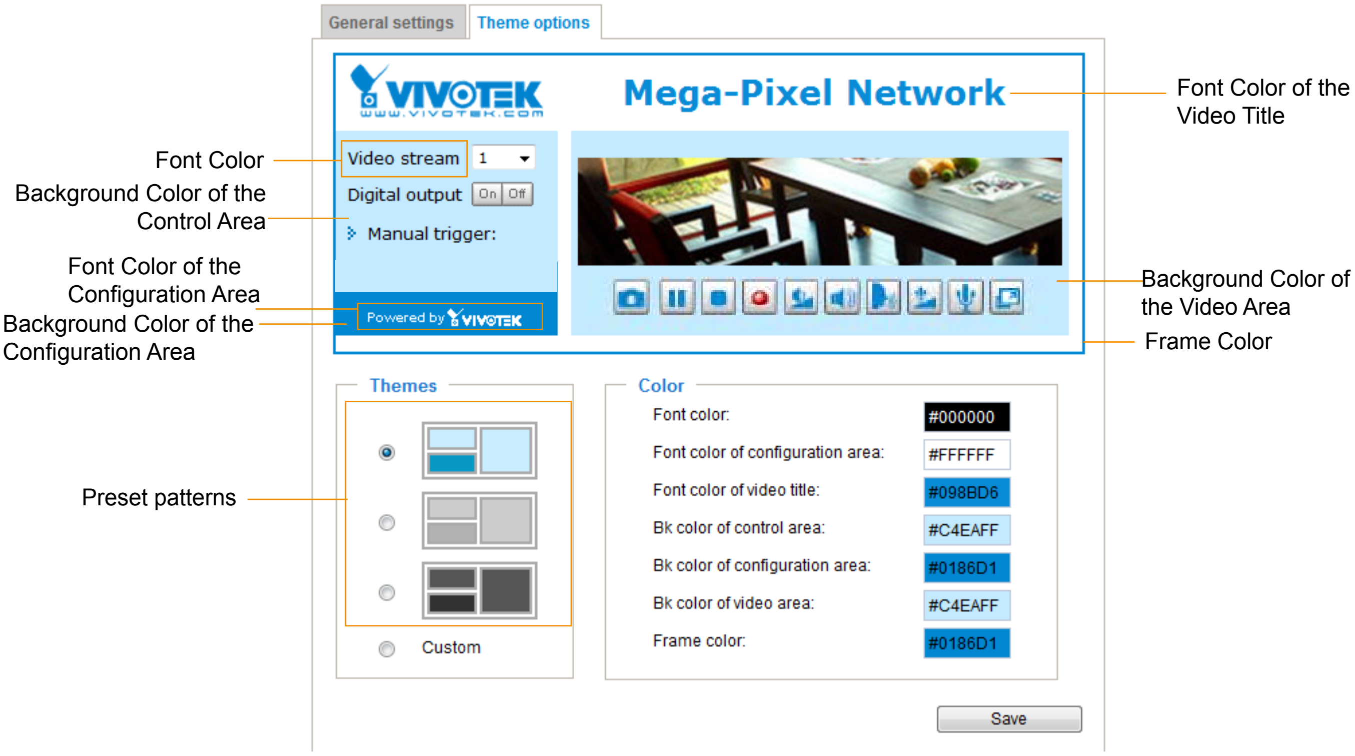
If you want to hide the manual trigger buttons on the homepage, please uncheck this item. This item is selected by default.



☑ Show manual trigger button

Theme Options

Here you can change the color of your homepage layout. There are three types of preset patterns for you to choose from. The new layout will simultaneously appear in the **Preview** filed. Click **Save** to enable the settings.



Font Color

Background Color of the Control Area

Font Color of the Configuration Area

Background Color of the Configuration Area

Preset patterns

Font Color of the Video Title

Background Color of the Video Area

Frame Color

Color

Font color: #000000

Font color of configuration area: #FFFFFF

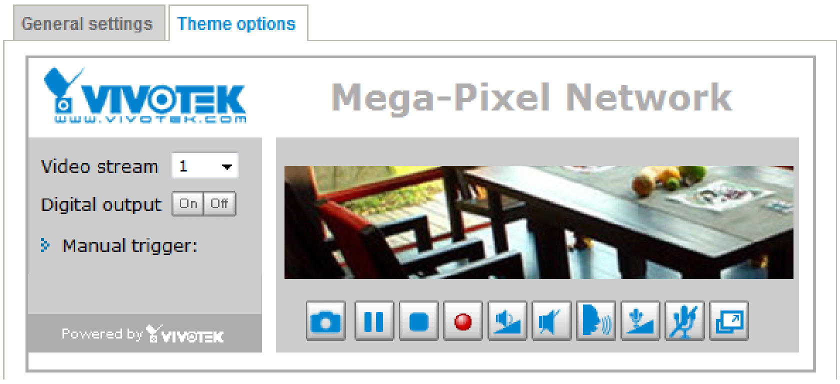
Font color of video title: #098BD6

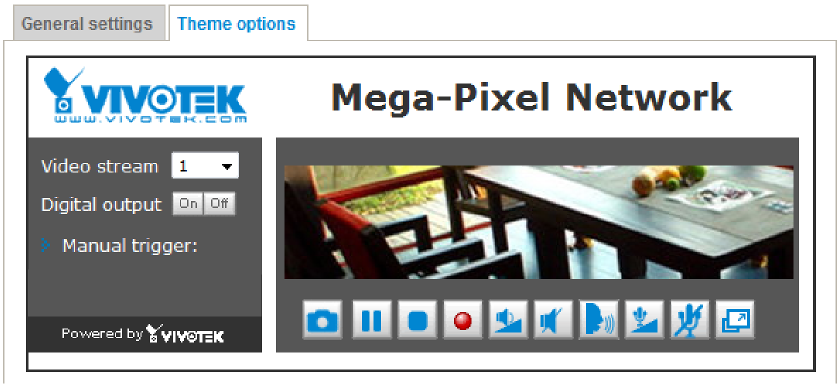
Bk color of control area: #C4EAFF

Bk color of configuration area: #0186D1

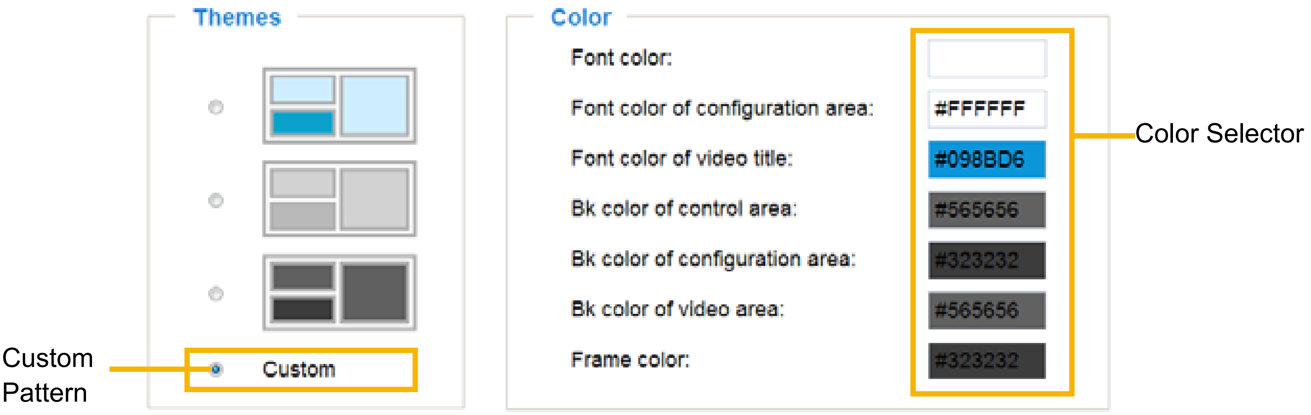
Bk color of video area: #C4EAFF

Frame color: #0186D1





■ Follow the steps below to set up a custom homepage:
1. Click **Custom** on the left column.
2. Click to select a color on on the right column.



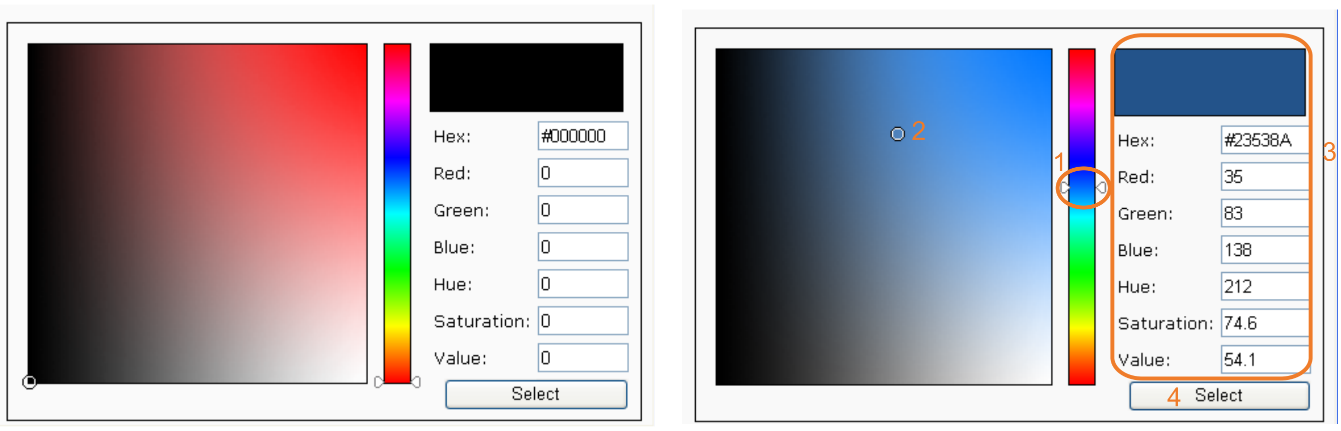
Themes

○
○
○
● Custom

Color

Font color:
Font color of configuration area: #FFFFFF
Font color of video title: #098BD6
Bk color of control area: #565656
Bk color of configuration area: #323232
Bk color of video area: #565656
Frame color: #323232

3. The palette window will pop up as shown below.



Hex: #000000
Red: 0
Green: 0
Blue: 0
Hue: 0
Saturation: 0
Value: 0

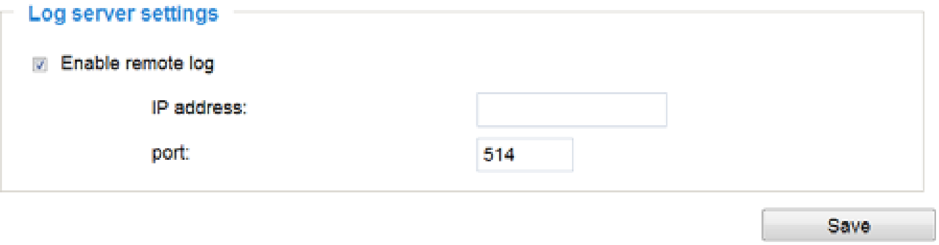
Hex: #23538A
Red: 35
Green: 83
Blue: 138
Hue: 212
Saturation: 74.6
Value: 54.1

4. Drag the slider bar and click on the left square to select a desired color.
5. The selected color will be displayed in the corresponding fields and in the **Preview** column.
6. Click **Save** to enable the settings.

System > Logs

This section explains how to configure the Network Camera to backup system log to a remote server.

Log server settings



☑ Enable remote log

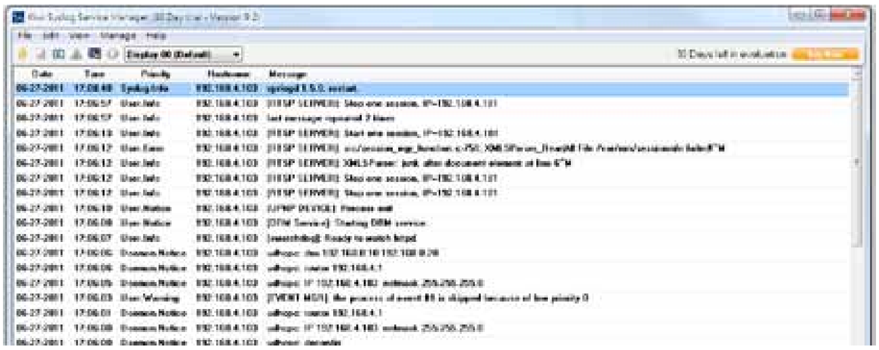
IP address:

port: 514

Follow the steps below to set up the remote log:

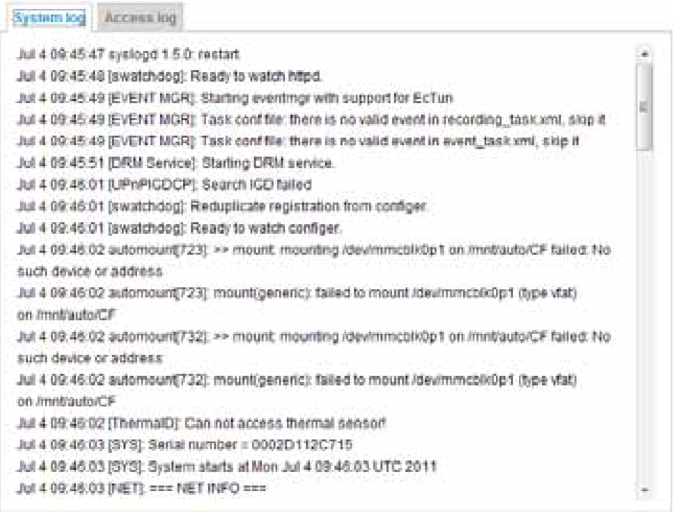
1. Select **Enable remote log**.
2. In the IP address text box, enter the IP address of the remote server.
2. In the port text box, enter the port number of the remote server.
3. When completed, click **Save** to enable the setting.

You can configure the Network Camera to send the system log file to a remote server as a log backup. Before utilizing this feature, it is suggested that the user install a log-recording tool to receive system log messages from the Network Camera. An example is Kiwi Syslog Daemon. Visit http://www.kiwisyslog.com/kiwi-syslog-daemon-overview/.



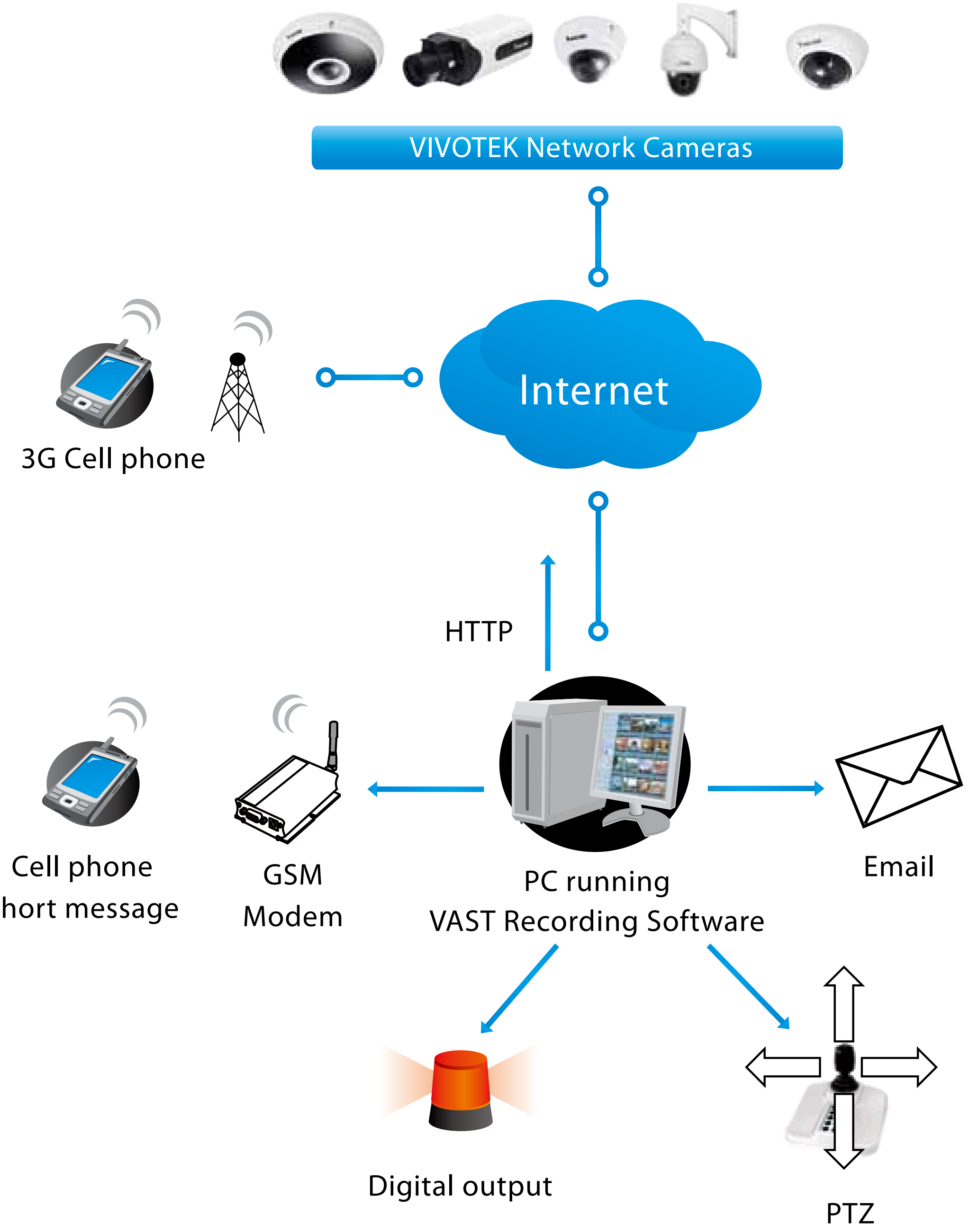
System log

This column displays the system log in chronological order. The system log is stored in the Network Camera's buffer and dated events will be overwritten when the number of events reaches a limit.



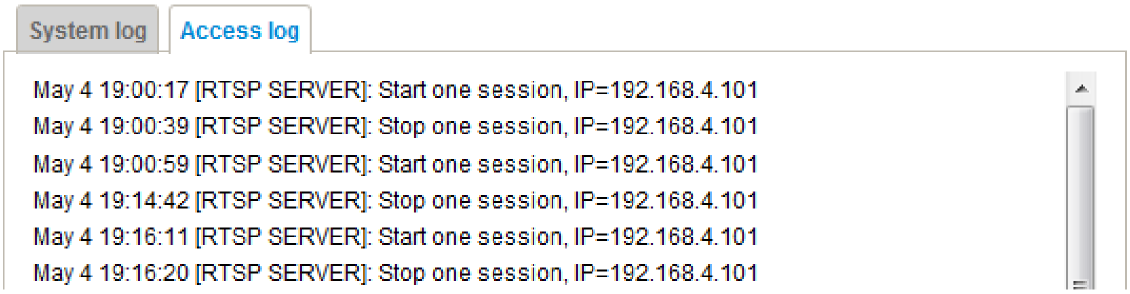
```
Jul 4 09:45:47 syslogd 1.5.0: restart
Jul 4 09:45:48 [swatchdog]: Ready to watch httpd.
Jul 4 09:45:49 [EVENT MGR]: Starting eventmgr with support for EcTun
Jul 4 09:45:49 [EVENT MGR]: Task conf file: there is no valid event in recording_task.xml, skip it
Jul 4 09:45:49 [EVENT MGR]: Task conf file: there is no valid event in event_task.xml, skip it
Jul 4 09:45:51 [DRM Service]: Starting DRM service.
Jul 4 09:46:01 [UPnPIGDCP]: Search IGD failed
Jul 4 09:46:01 [swatchdog]: Reduplicate registration from configer.
Jul 4 09:46:01 [swatchdog]: Ready to watch configer.
Jul 4 09:46:02 automount[723]: >> mount: mounting /dev/mmcblk0p1 on /mnt/auto/CF failed: No
such device or address
Jul 4 09:46:02 automount[723]: mount(generic): failed to mount /dev/mmcblk0p1 (type vfat)
on /mnt/auto/CF
Jul 4 09:46:02 automount[732]: >> mount: mounting /dev/mmcblk0p1 on /mnt/auto/CF failed: No
such device or address
Jul 4 09:46:02 automount[732]: mount(generic): failed to mount /dev/mmcblk0p1 (type vfat)
on /mnt/auto/CF
Jul 4 09:46:02 [ThermalD]: Can not access thermal sensor!
Jul 4 09:46:03 [SYS]: Serial number = 0002D112C715
Jul 4 09:46:03 [SYS]: System starts at Mon Jul 4 09:46:03 UTC 2011
Jul 4 09:46:03 [NET]: === NET INFO ===
```

You can install the included VAST recording software, which provides an Event Management function group for delivering event messages via emails, GSM short messages, onscreen event panel, or to trigger an alarm, etc. For more information, refer to the VAST User Manual.



Access log

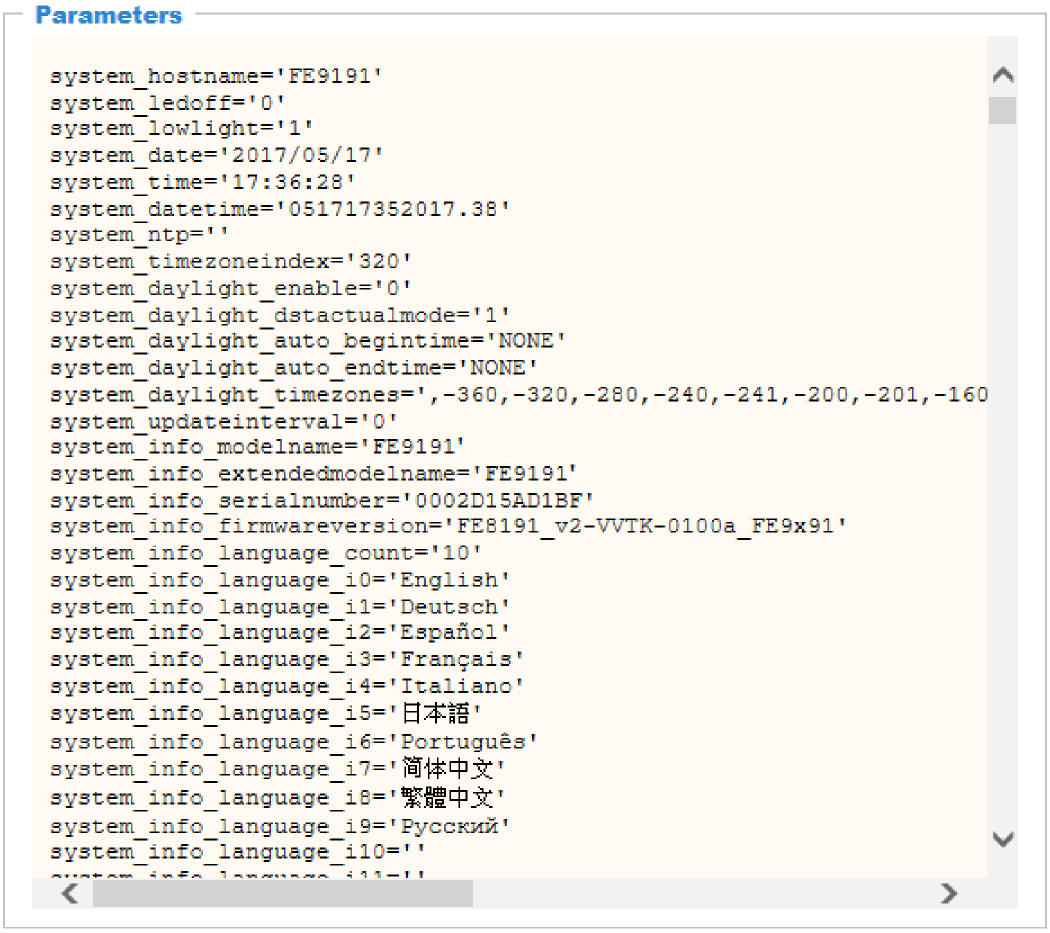
Access log displays the access time and IP address of all viewers (including operators and administrators) in a chronological order. The access log is stored in the Network Camera's buffer and older events will be overwritten when the number of events reaches a limit.



```
May 4 19:00:17 [RTSP SERVER]: Start one session, IP=192.168.4.101
May 4 19:00:39 [RTSP SERVER]: Stop one session, IP=192.168.4.101
May 4 19:00:59 [RTSP SERVER]: Start one session, IP=192.168.4.101
May 4 19:14:42 [RTSP SERVER]: Stop one session, IP=192.168.4.101
May 4 19:16:11 [RTSP SERVER]: Start one session, IP=192.168.4.101
May 4 19:16:20 [RTSP SERVER]: Stop one session, IP=192.168.4.101
```

System > Parameters

The View Parameters page lists the entire system's parameters in an alphabetical order. If you need technical assistance, use a text-editor program to copy and save the parameters listed on this page. Send the parameter text file to VIVOTEK's technical support.

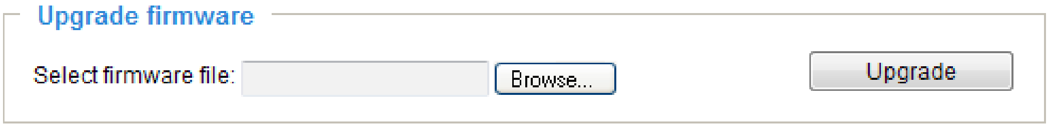


```
system_hostname='FE9191'
system_ledoff='0'
system_lowlight='1'
system_date='2017/05/17'
system_time='17:36:28'
system_datetime='051717352017.38'
system_ntp=''
system_timezoneindex='320'
system_daylight_enable='0'
system_daylight_dstactualmode='1'
system_daylight_auto_begintime='NONE'
system_daylight_auto_endtime='NONE'
system_daylight_timezones=',-360,-320,-280,-240,-241,-200,-201,-160
system_updateinterval='0'
system_info_modelname='FE9191'
system_info_extendedmodelname='FE9191'
system_info_serialnumber='0002D15AD1BF'
system_info_firmwareversion='FE8191_v2-VVTK-0100a_FE9x91'
system_info_language_count='10'
system_info_language_i0='English'
system_info_language_i1='Deutsch'
system_info_language_i2='Español'
system_info_language_i3='Français'
system_info_language_i4='Italiano'
system_info_language_i5='日本語'
system_info_language_i6='Português'
system_info_language_i7='简体中文'
system_info_language_i8='繁體中文'
system_info_language_i9='Русский'
system_info_language_i10=''
```

System > Maintenance

This chapter explains how to restore the Network Camera to factory default, upgrade firmware version, etc.

General settings > Upgrade firmware

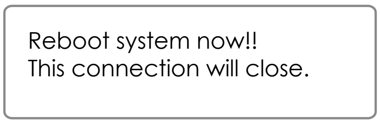


This feature allows you to upgrade the firmware of your Network Camera. It takes a few minutes to complete the process.
Note: Do not power off the Network Camera during the upgrade!

Follow the steps below to upgrade the firmware:
1. Download the latest firmware file from the VIVOTEK website. The file is in .pkg file format.
2. Click **Browse…** and specify the firmware file.
3. Click **Upgrade**. The Network Camera starts to upgrade and will reboot automatically when the upgrade completes.

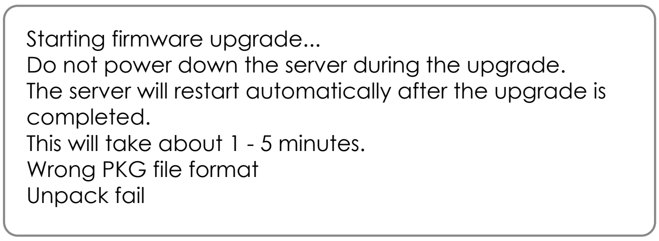
If the upgrade is successful, you will see “Reboot system now!! This connection will close”. After that, re-access the Network Camera.

The following message is displayed when the upgrade has succeeded.



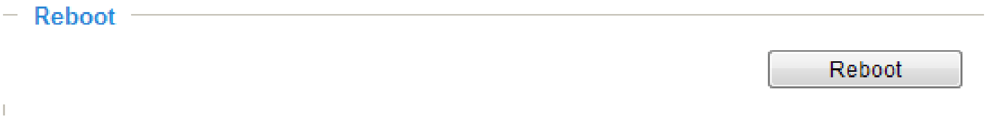
Reboot system now!!
This connection will close.

The following message is displayed when you have selected an incorrect firmware file.

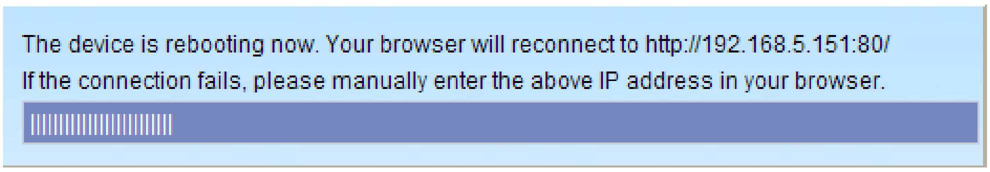


Starting firmware upgrade...
Do not power down the server during the upgrade.
The server will restart automatically after the upgrade is completed.
This will take about 1 - 5 minutes.
Wrong PKG file format
Unpack fail

General settings > Reboot



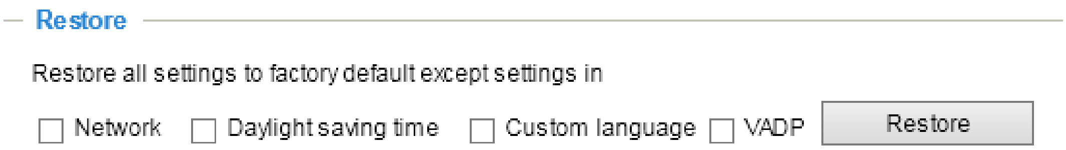
This feature allows you to reboot the Network Camera, which takes about one minute to complete. When completed, the live video page will be displayed in your browser. The following message will be displayed during the reboot process.



The device is rebooting now. Your browser will reconnect to http://192.168.5.151:80/
If the connection fails, please manually enter the above IP address in your browser.

If the connection fails after rebooting, manually enter the IP address of the Network Camera in the address field to resume the connection.

General settings > Restore



Restore all settings to factory default except settings in

☐ Network ☐ Daylight saving time ☐ Custom language ☐ VADP

This feature allows you to restore the Network Camera to factory default settings.

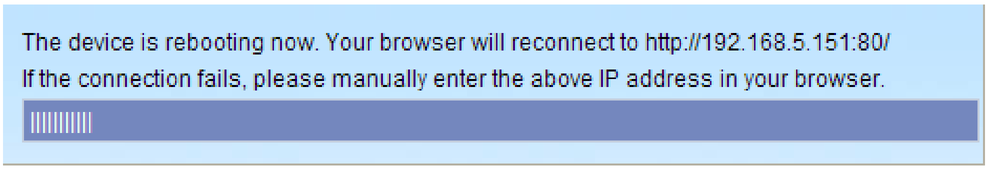
Network: Select this option to retain the Network Type settings (please refer to Network Type on page 92).

Daylight Saving Time: Select this option to retain the Daylight Saving Time settings (please refer to Import/Export files below on this page).

Custom Language: Select this option to retain the Custom Language settings.

VADP: Retain the VADP modules (3rd-party software stored on the SD card) and related settings.

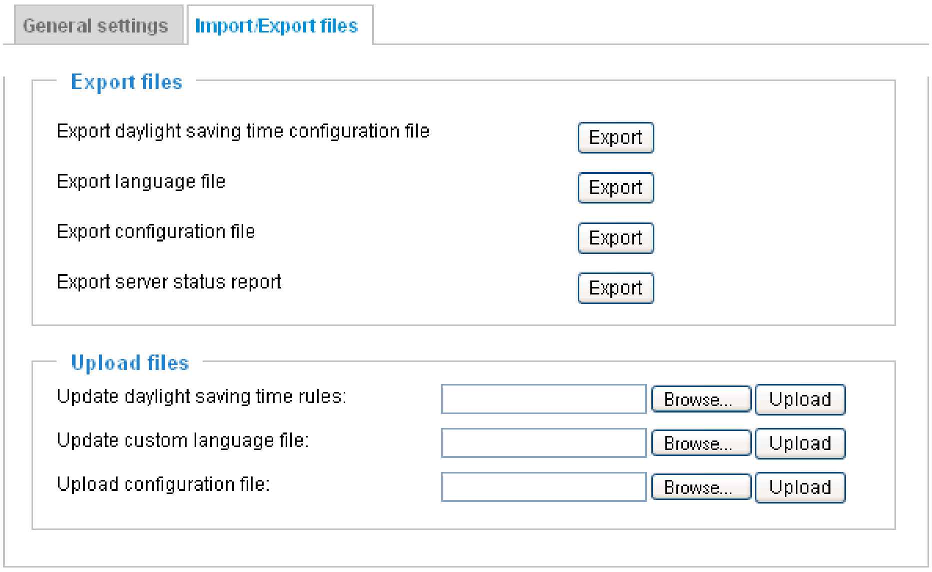
If none of the options is selected, all settings will be restored to factory default. The following message is displayed during the restoring process.



The device is rebooting now. Your browser will reconnect to http://192.168.5.151:80/
If the connection fails, please manually enter the above IP address in your browser.

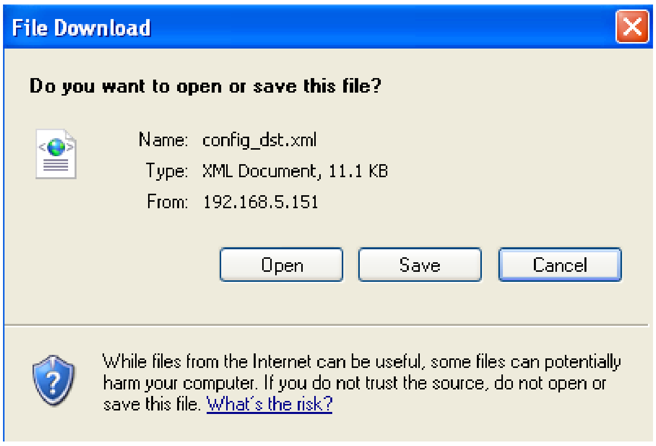
Import/Export files

This feature allows you to Export / Update daylight saving time rules, custom language file, and configuration file.


General settings
Import/Export files
Export files
Export daylight saving time configuration file
Export
Export language file
Export
Export configuration file
Export
Export server status report
Export
Upload files
Update daylight saving time rules:
Browse...
Upload
Update custom language file:
Browse...
Upload
Upload configuration file:
Browse...
Upload

Export daylight saving time configuration file: Click to set the start and end time of DST.

Follow the steps below to export:
1. In the Export files column, click **Export** to export the daylight saving time configuration file from the Network Camera.
2. A file download dialog will pop up as shown below. Click **Open** to review the XML file or click **Save** to store the file for editing.



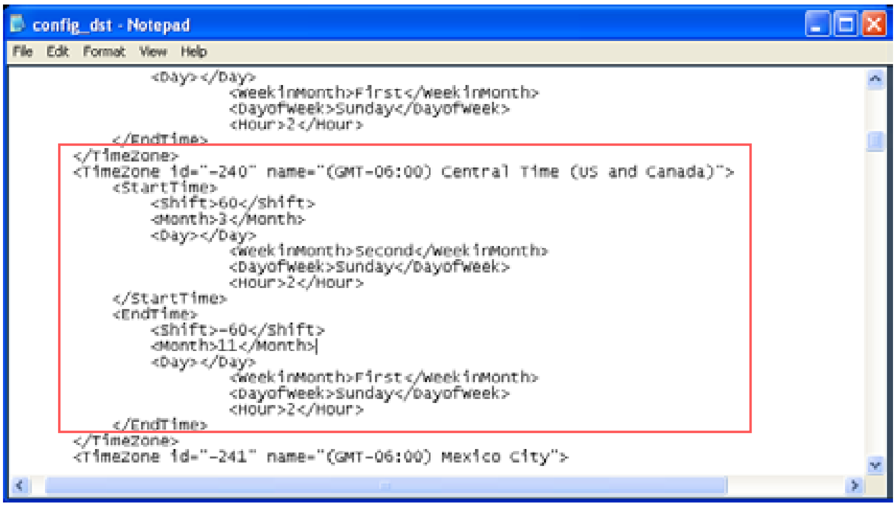
Do you want to open or save this file?

Name: config_dst.xml
Type: XML Document, 11.1 KB
From: 192.168.5.151

While files from the Internet can be useful, some files can potentially harm your computer. If you do not trust the source, do not open or save this file. What's the risk?

3. Open the file with Microsoft® Notepad and locate your time zone; set the start and end time of DST. When completed, save the file.

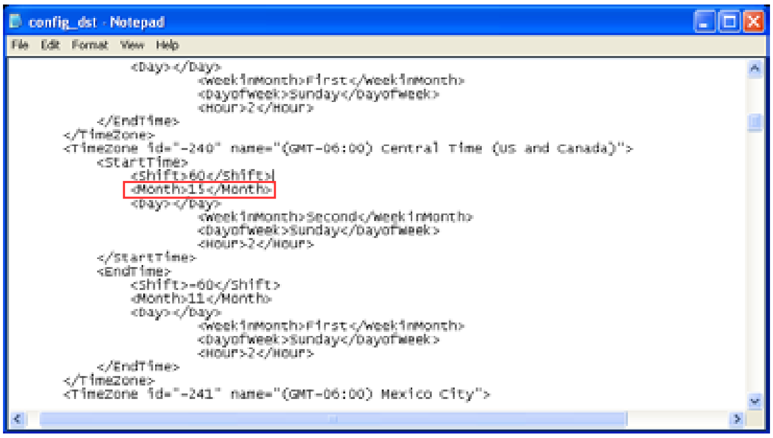
   In the example below, DST begins each year at 2:00 a.m. on the second Sunday in March and ends at 2:00 a.m. on the first Sunday in November.



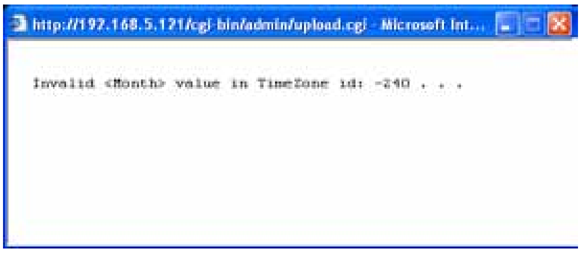
```
        <Day></Day>
                <WeekInMonth>First</WeekInMonth>
                <DayOfWeek>Sunday</DayOfWeek>
                <Hour>2</Hour>
    </EndTime>
</TimeZone>
<TimeZone id="-240" name="(GMT-06:00) Central Time (US and Canada)">
    <StartTime>
        <Shift>60</Shift>
        <Month>3</Month>
        <Day></Day>
                <WeekInMonth>Second</WeekInMonth>
                <DayOfWeek>Sunday</DayOfWeek>
                <Hour>2</Hour>
    </StartTime>
    <EndTime>
        <Shift>-60</Shift>
        <Month>11</Month>
        <Day></Day>
                <WeekInMonth>First</WeekInMonth>
                <DayOfWeek>Sunday</DayOfWeek>
                <Hour>2</Hour>
    </EndTime>
</TimeZone>
<TimeZone id="-241" name="(GMT-06:00) Mexico City">
```

Update daylight saving time rules: Click **Browse…** and specify the XML file to update.

If incorrect date and time are assigned, you will see the following warning message when uploading the file to the Network Camera.

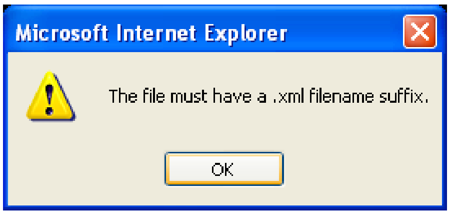


```
        <Day></Day>
                <WeekInMonth>First</WeekInMonth>
                <DayOfWeek>Sunday</DayOfWeek>
                <Hour>2</Hour>
    </EndTime>
</TimeZone>
<TimeZone id="-240" name="(GMT-06:00) Central Time (US and Canada)">
    <StartTime>
        <Shift>60</Shift>
        <Month>15</Month>
        <Day></Day>
                <WeekInMonth>Second</WeekInMonth>
                <DayOfWeek>Sunday</DayOfWeek>
                <Hour>2</Hour>
    </StartTime>
    <EndTime>
        <Shift>-60</Shift>
        <Month>11</Month>
        <Day></Day>
                <WeekInMonth>First</WeekInMonth>
                <DayOfWeek>Sunday</DayOfWeek>
                <Hour>2</Hour>
    </EndTime>
</TimeZone>
<TimeZone id="-241" name="(GMT-06:00) Mexico City">
```


http://192.168.5.121/cgi-bin/admin/upload.cgi - Microsoft Int...

```
Invalid <Month> value in TimeZone id: -240 . . .
```

The following message is displayed when attempting to upload an incorrect file format.



The file must have a .xml filename suffix.

Export language file: Click to export language strings. VIVOTEK provides nine languages: English, Deutsch, Español, Français, Italiano, 日本語, Português, 簡体中文, and 繁體中文.

Update custom language file: Click **Browse…** and specify your own custom language file to upload.

Export configuration file: Click to export all parameters for the device and user-defined scripts.

Export daylight saving time configuration file: Click **Browse…** to update a configuration file. Please note that the model and firmware version of the device should be the same as the configuration file. If you have set up a fixed IP or other special settings for your device, it is not suggested to update a configuration file.

Export server staus report: Click to export the current server status report, such as time, logs, parameters, process status, memory status, file system status, network status, kernel message..., and so on.

Tips:

- If a firmware upgrade is accidentally disrupted, say, by a power outage, you still have a last resort method to restore normal operation. See the following for how to bring the camera back to work:

  Applicable scenario:

  (1) Power disconnected during firmware upgrade.
  (2) Unknown reason causing abnormal LED status, and a Restore cannot recover normal working condition.

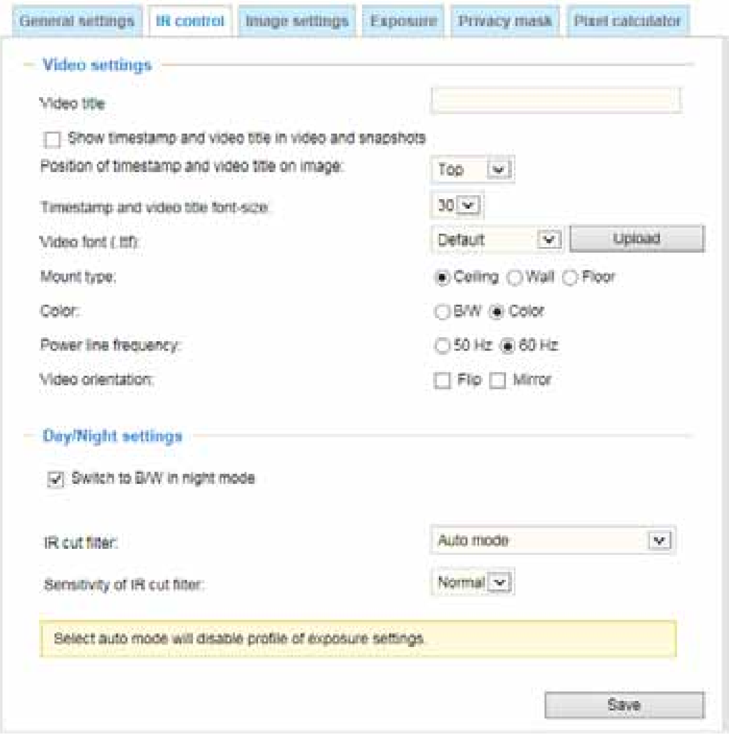
  You can use the following methods to activate the camera with its backup firmware:

  (1) Press and hold down the reset button for at least one minute.
  (2) Power on the camera until the Red LED blinks rapidly.
  (3) After boot up, the firmware should return to the previous version before the camera hanged. (The procedure should take 5 to 10 minutes, longer than the normal boot-up process). When tthis process is completed, the LED status should return to normal.

Media > Image

This section explains how to configure the image settings of the Network Camera. It is composed of the following tabbed windows: General settings, Image settings, Exposure, and Privacy mask, and Pixel Calculator.

General settings



Video settings

Video title

☐ Show timestamp and video title in video and snapshots

Position of timestamp and video title on image: Top

Timestamp and video title font-size: 30

Video font (.ttf): Default

Mount type: ● Ceiling ○ Wall ○ Floor

Color: ○ B/W ● Color

Power line frequency: ○ 50 Hz ● 60 Hz

Video orientation: ☐ Flip ☐ Mirror

Day/Night settings

☑ Switch to B/W in night mode

IR cut filter: Auto mode

Sensitivity of IR cut filter: Normal

Select auto mode will disable profile of exposure settings.

Video title: Enter a name that will be displayed on the title bar of the live video as well as the view cell on the ST7501 and VAST recording software.

Show timestamp and video title in videos and snapshots: Enter a name that will be displayed on the title bar of the live video as the picture shown below.

Position of timestamp and video title on image: Select to display time stamp and video title on the top or at the bottom of the video stream.

Timestamp and video title font size: Select the font size for the time stamp and title.

Video font (.ttf): You can select a True Type font file for the display of textual messages on video.

Mount type: There are 3 Mount types - Ceiling, Wall, and Floor.

Ceiling: The Ceiling mount type automatically delivers upside-down images. The Ceiling mode supports the following Display modes - 1O, 1P, 1R, 2P, 1O3R, 4R, 4R PRO, and 1O8R.

Wall: The Wall mount type applies to the monitoring of long, side-to-side surveillance areas, such as when mounted on a wall facing a corridor. Different Mount types have different options with the Display mode settings. For example, the **1P2R** (1 Panoramic & 2 Regional) and **1P3R** (1 Panoramic & 3 Regional) display modes are only available when the "Wall" Mount type is applied.

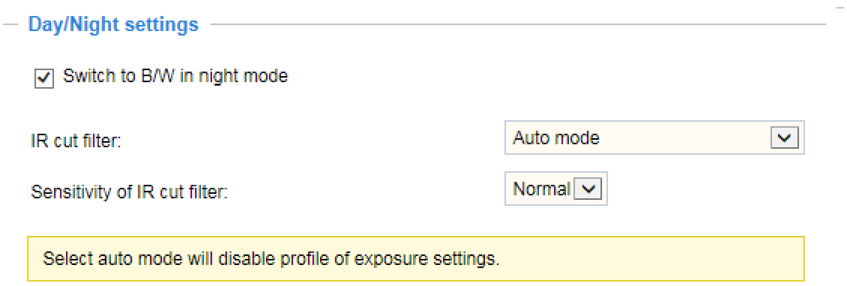
Floor: The Display modes with the Floor mount type are identical to those for the Ceiling mount except that the images are not vertically flipped.

Color: Select to display color or black/white video streams.

Power line frequency: Set the power line frequency consistent with local utility settings to eliminate image flickering associated with fluorescent lights.

Video orientation: Flip - vertically reflect the display of the live video; Mirror - horizontally reflect the display of the live video. Select both options if the Network Camera is installed upside-down (e.g., on the ceiling) to correct the image orientation. Please note that the preset locations will be cleared after you configure the flip/mirror option.

Day/Night settings



☑ Switch to B/W in night mode

IR cut filter: Auto mode

Sensitivity of IR cut filter: Normal

Select auto mode will disable profile of exposure settings.

Switch to B/W in night mode

Select this checkbox to enable the Network Camera to automatically switch to Black & White display during the night mode.

NOTE:

The IR (Infrared lilght) related functions are available for the FE9391-EV.

IR cut filter

With a removable IR-cut filter, this Network Camera can automatically remove the filter to let Infrared light pass into the sensor during low light conditions.

- Auto mode (The **Day/Night Exposure Profile** will not be available if Auto mode is selected)
  The Network Camera automatically removes the filter by judging the level of ambient light.

- Day mode
  In day mode, the Network Camera switches on the IR cut filter at all times to block infrared light from reaching the sensor so that the colors will not be distorted.

- Night mode
  In night mode, the Network Camera switches off the IR cut filter at all times for the sensor to accept infrared light, thus helping to improve low light sensitivity.

■ Synchronize with digital input
The Network Camera automatically removes the IR cut filter when a digital input is triggered, for example, when the camera is accompanied by an external IR light that comes with its own sensor and provides a signal to the camera. Some camera housings come with such mechanism.

■ Schedule mode
The Network Camera switches between day mode and night mode based on a specified schedule. Enter the start and end time for day mode. Note that the time format is [hh:mm] and is expressed in 24-hour clock time. By default, the start and end time of a day mode are set to 07:00 and 18:00.

Sensitivity

Tune the responsiveness of the IR filter to lighting conditions as Low, Normal, or High.

When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** to enable the settings.

If you want to configure another sensor setting for a specific lighting condition in day/night/schedule mode, please click **Profile** to open the Profile settings page as shown below.

Please follow the steps below to setup a profile:
1. Check **Enable and apply this profile**.
2. Select the applied mode: **Day mode**, **Night mode**, or **Schedule mode**. Please manually enter a range of time through which you want the Schedule mode to apply.
3. Configure Exposure control settings in the folowing columns. Please refer to page 78 for detailed information.
4. Click **Save** to enable the setting and click **Close** to exit the window.

Media > IR control

The IR (Infrared lilght) related functions are available for the FE9391-EV.

IR illuminators

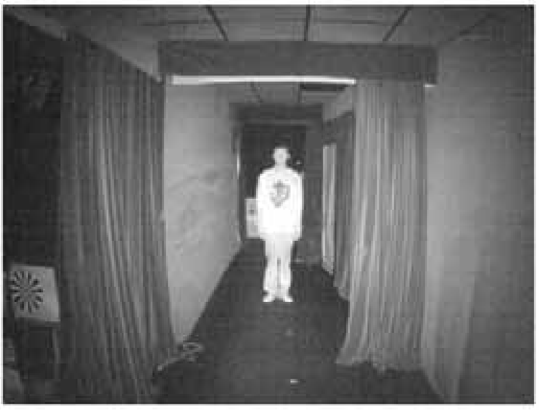
Turn on built-in IR illuminator in night mode
Select this to turn on the camera's onboard IR illuminator when the camera detects low light condition and enters the night mode.

Turn on external IR illuminator in night mode
If your camera is installed with an IR illuminator and the digital output signals are connected to it, you can let system firmware turn on the supplementary illuminator during low-light conditions.

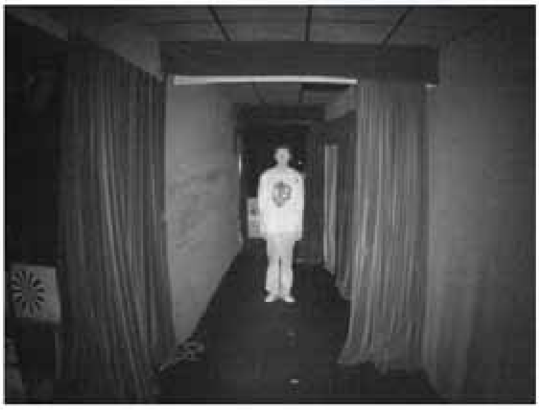
Anti-overexposure
When enabled, the camera automatically adjusts the IR projection to adjacent objects in order to avoid over-exposure in the night mode.

The function is more beneficial when the spot of intrusions or an object of your interest is close to the lens and the IR lights. For example, if an intruder has a chance of getting near the range of 3 meters, Smart IR can effectively reduce the over-exposure. For a surveillance area at a greater distance, e.g., 5 meters, the Smart IR function may not bring as significant benefits as in close range.

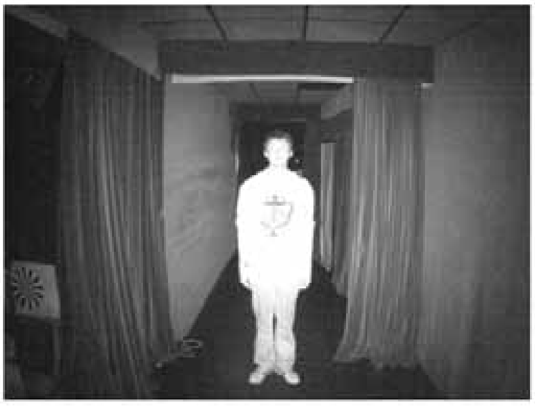
Anti-overexposure disabled; distance: 5M



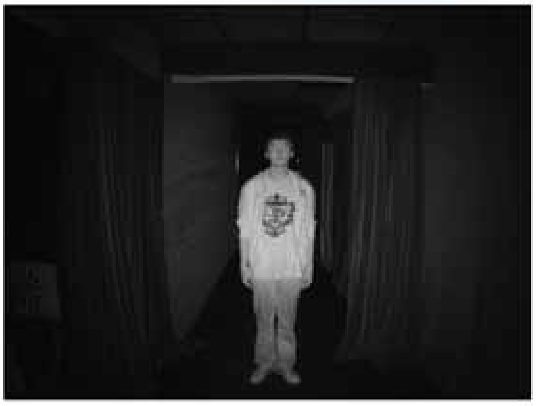
Anti-overexposure enabled; distance: 5M



Anti-overexposure disabled; distance: 3M



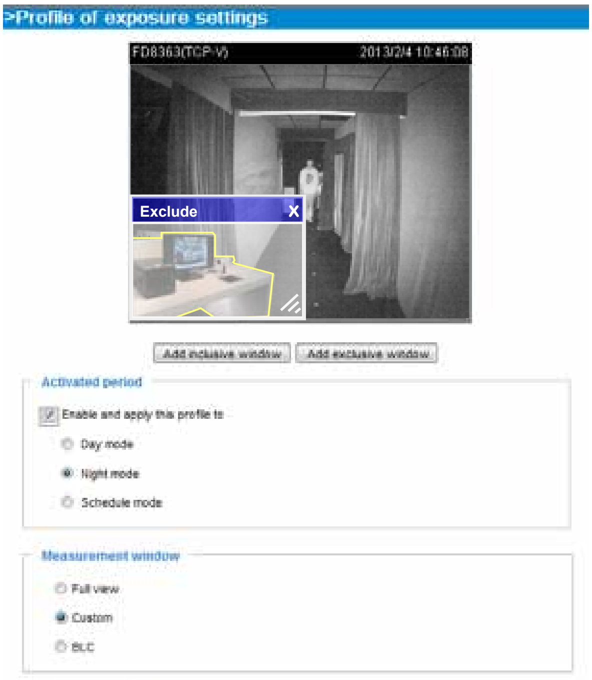
Anti-overexposure enabled; distance: 3M



Tips:

If there is an object in close proximity, the IR lights reflected back from it can mislead the Anti-overexposure's calculation of light level. To solve this problem, you can place an "Exposure Exclude" window on an unavoidable object in the Exposure setting window. See page 79 for how to do it.

You can also configure the "Exposure Exclude" window in a night mode "Profile" setting so that your day time setting is not affected.


>Profile of exposure settings

FD8363(TCP-V) 2013/2/4 10:46:08

Activated period

☑ Enable and apply this profile to

○ Day mode

● Night mode

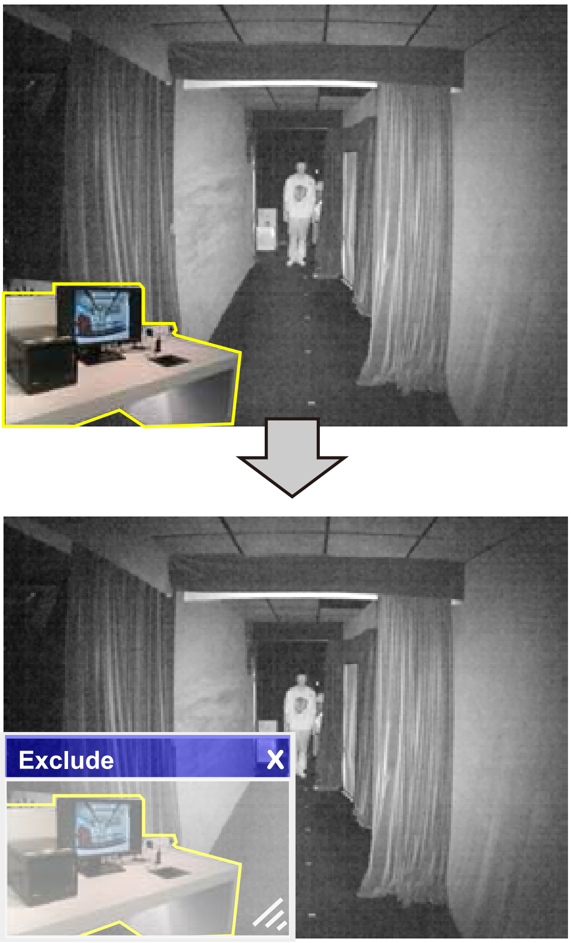
○ Schedule mode

Measurement window

○ Full view

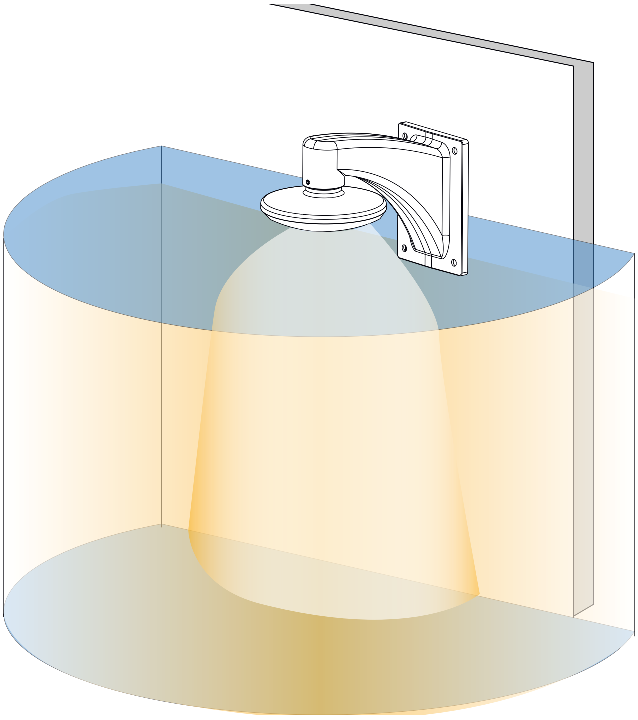
● Custom

○ BLC



Smart IR

Smart IR is designed for applications where the IR fisheye camera is installed at a less-than-ideal position. For example, the fisheye can be installed next to a wall or column, which in turn may reflect the IR lights at night, causing over-exposure and blurring part of the image.



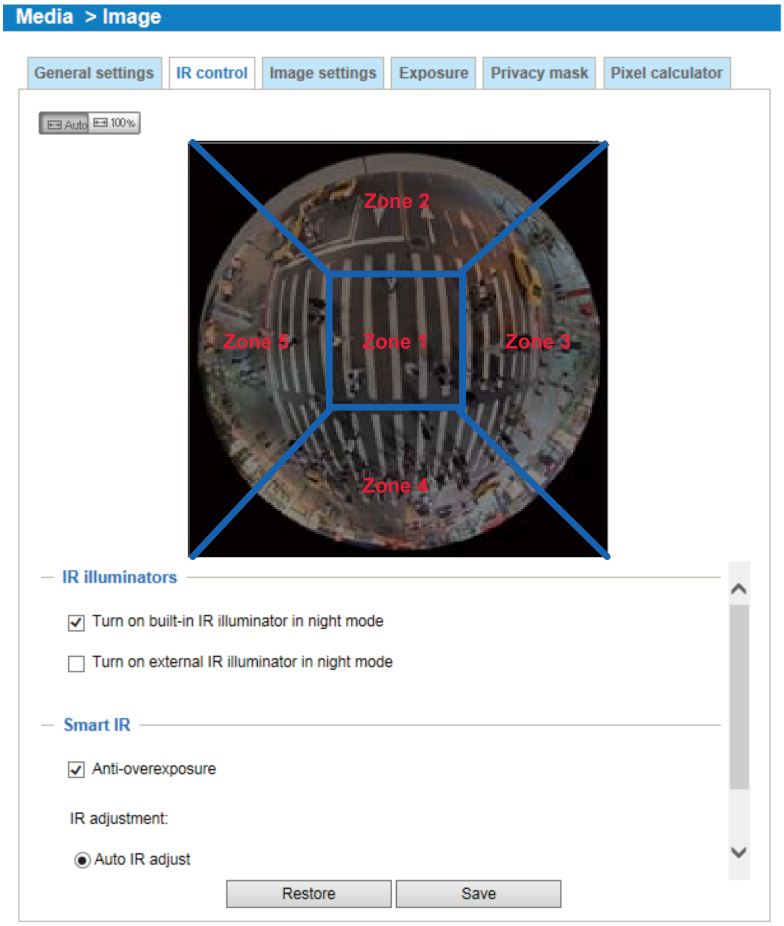
IMPORTANT:

It is a must making the Smart IR adjustment in the night mode.

IR zone adjustment

The IR zone adjustment divides image planes to multiple sections, each single section is equipped with an independent IR control lighting devices for local region illumination. This keeps the comprehensive details of an approaching subject and preserves visibility for the background.

For an installation site with an unavoidable limitation, say, a wall that causes IR reflection, you can manually reduce the light level on specific area(s). This can apply when an IR fisheye camera is installed on a wall with a part of its field of view covering a wall.



IR illuminators

☑ Turn on built-in IR illuminator in night mode

☐ Turn on external IR illuminator in night mode

Smart IR

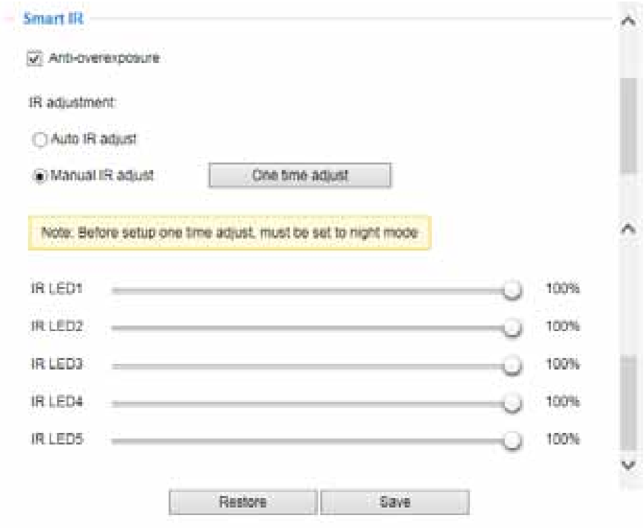
☑ Anti-overexposure

IR adjustment:

● Auto IR adjust

IMPORTANT:

Zone 2 is the default front, indicated by the VIVOTEK camera logo on the dome cover.



Smart IR

☑ Anti-overexposure

IR adjustment:

○ Auto IR adjust

● Manual IR adjust

Note: Before setup one time adjust, must be set to night mode

IR LED1 100%

IR LED2 100%

IR LED3 100%

IR LED4 100%

IR LED5 100%

IR adjustment

Auto IR adjust - This lets camera firmware automatically calculate and adjust light levels and come up with the best balance for all illumination zones.

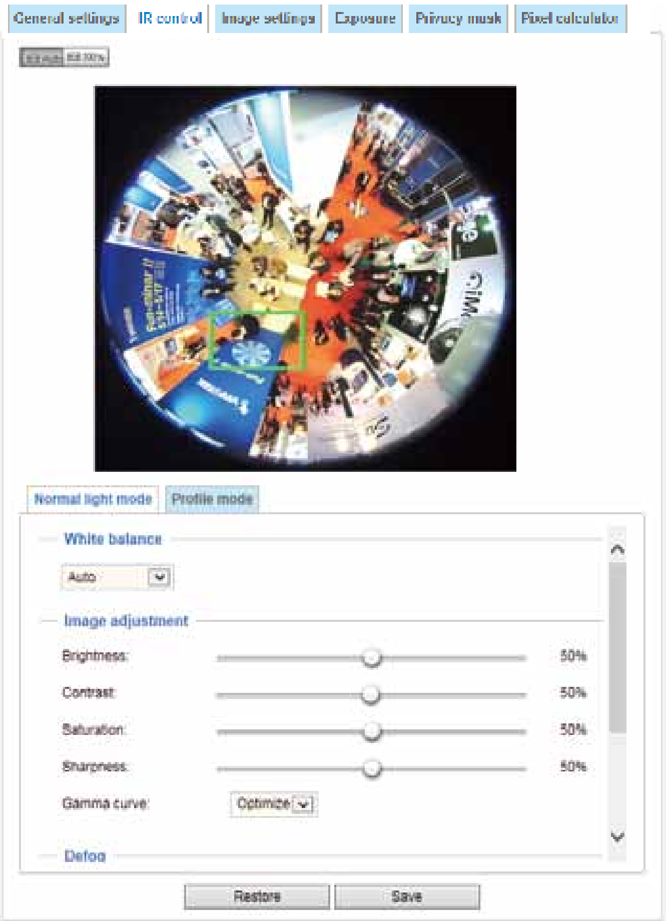
Manual IR adjust -

- One time adjust: Before you manually tune the IR light levels for different zones, press this button for the camera to begin the initial calculation. After you manually adjust the light levels for zones, the lighting levels will no longer be adjusted by the camera unless an object approaches near the camera.

Observe the imaging results on the live view and pull the adjustment tabs to increase or decrease the light levels in different zones. For example, when some unavoidable objects stand in one area, and you observe signs of overexposure, you can lower the lighting level for it.

Image settings

On this page, you can tune the White balance, Image adjustment and related parameters. You can configure two sets of preferred settings: one for normal situations, the other for special situations, such as a schedule mode. Quality: select from the pull-down menu the image quality of the current live view.



White balance: Auto

Image adjustment

Brightness: 50%

Contrast: 50%

Saturation: 50%

Sharpness: 50%

Gamma curve: Optimize

White balance: Adjust the value for the best color temperature.

■ Auto: This will automatically adjust the color temperature of the light in response to different light sources.

You may follow the steps below to adjust the white balance to the best color temperature.

1. Set the White balance to **Auto**.
2. Place a sheet of white paper (or a color of a cool color temperature, such as blue) in front of the lens, then allow the Network Camera to automatically adjust the color temperature.
3. Check the **Fix current value** to confirm the setting when the camera automatically measured and adjusted the white balance.

■ Manual: This item allows users to manually input the R gain & B gain ratios.

Image Adjustment

■ Brightness: Adjust the image brightness level, which ranges from 0% to 100%.

■ Contrast: Adjust the image contrast level, which ranges from 0% to 100%.

■ Saturation: Adjust the image saturation level, which ranges from 0% to 100%. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value.

- Sharpness: Adjust the image sharpness level, which ranges from 0% to 100%.

- Gamma curve: Adjust the image sharpness level, which ranges from 0.45 to 1, from Detailed to Contrast. You may let firmware **Optimize** your display or select the **Manual** mode, and pull the slide bar pointer to change the preferred level of Gamma correction towards higher contrast or towards the higher luminance for detailed expression for both dark and lighted areas of an image.

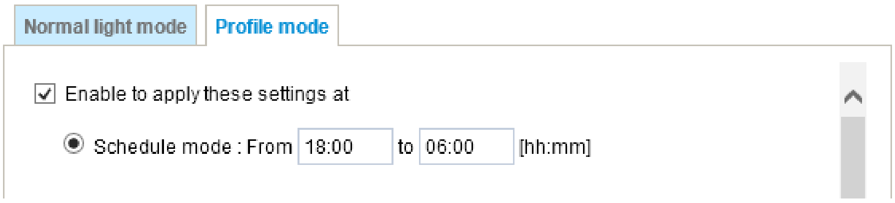
  This option is disabled when the WDR feature is enabled.

Defog: Defog helps improve the visibility quality of captured image in poor weather conditions such as smog, fog, or smoke.

- Noise reduction
- Enable 3D noise reduction: Check to enable noise reduction in order to reduce noises and flickers in image. This applies to the onboard 3D Noise Reduction feature. Use the pull-down menu to adjust the reduction strength. Note that applying this function to the video channel will consume system computing power.

  3D Noise Reduction is mostly applied in low-light conditions. When enabled in a low-light condition with fast moving objects, trails of after-images may occur. You may then select a lower strength level or disable the function.

You can click **Restore** to recall the original settings without incorporating the changes. When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** to enable the setting. You can also click on the **Profile mode** to adjust all settings above in a tabbed window for special lighting conditions at a specific period of time.



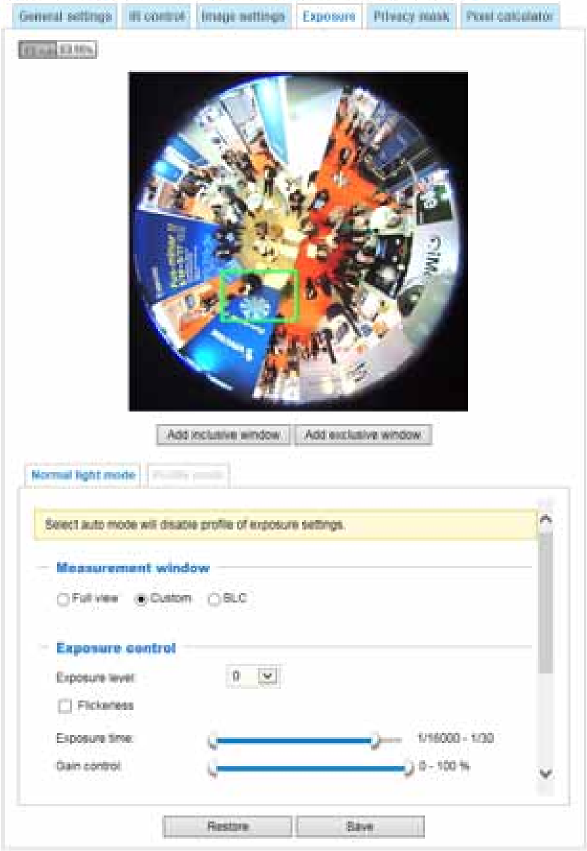
☑ Enable to apply these settings at

● Schedule mode : From 18:00 to 06:00 [hh:mm]

Enable to apply these settings at: Select the mode this profile to apply to: Schedule mode. Please manually enter a range of time if you choose Schedule mode. Then check **Save** to take effect.

Exposure

On this page, you can configure the Exposure measurement window, Exposure level, Exposure mode, Exposure time, Gain control, and Day/Night mode settings. Quality: select the pull-down menu to configure the image quality of the current display.



Select auto mode will disable profile of exposure settings.

Measurement window

○ Full view ● Custom ○ BLC

Exposure control

Exposure level: 0

☐ Flickerless

Exposure time: 1/16000 - 1/30

Gain control: 0 - 100 %

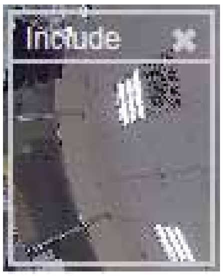
Measurement Window: This function allows users to configure measurement window(s) for low light compensation. For example, where low-light objects are posed against an extremely bright background. You may want to exclude the bright sunlight shining through a building's corridor.

■ Full view: Calculate the full range of view and offer appropriate light compensation.

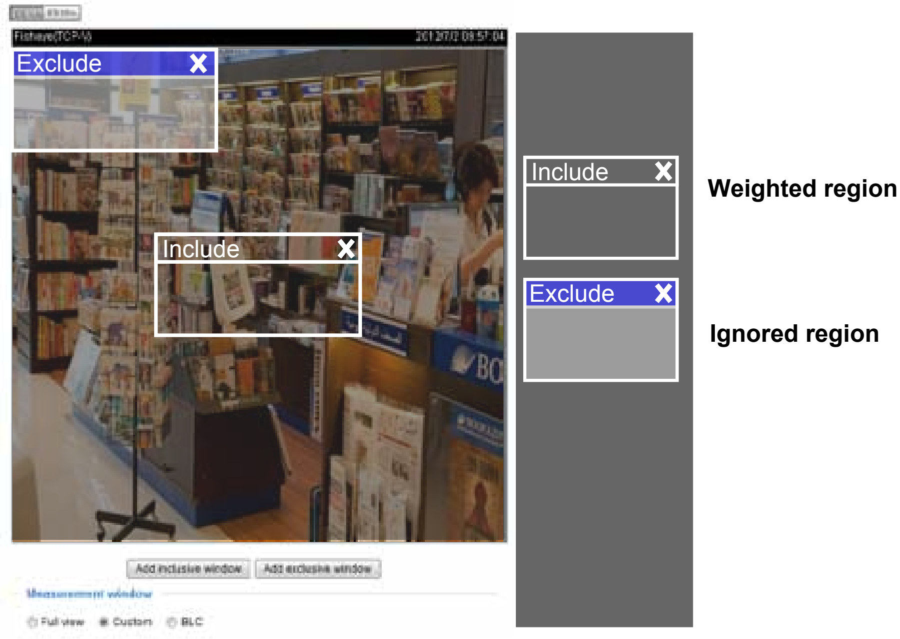
■ Custom: This option allows you to manually add customized windows as inclusive or exclusive regions. A total of 10 windows can be configured. Please refer to the next page for detailed illustration.

NOTE:

- The Profile mode setting in the Exposure window will be disabled when the IR cut filter is set to the Auto mode (Media > Image > General settings window).
- Note that, in the Custom mode, the title bar area is not included as the effective measurement area.



The inclusive window refers to the “weighted window“; the exclusive window refers to the “ignored window.“ It adopts the weighted averages method to calculate the value. The inclusive windows have a higher priority. You can overlap these windows, and, if you place an exclusive window within a larger inclusive window, the exclusive part of the overlapped windows will be deducted from the inclusive window. An exposure value will then be calculated out of the remaining of the inclusive window.



- **BLC** (Back Light Compensation): This option will automatically add a “weighted region“ in the middle of the window and give the necessary light compensation.

Exposure control:

- Exposure level: You can manually set the Exposure level, which ranges from -0.7 to +0.7 (dark to bright).

- **Flickerless:** Under some circumstances when there is a difference between the video capture frequency and local AC power frequency (NTSC or PAL), the mismatch causes color shifts or flickering images. If the above mismatch occurs, select the **Flickerless** checkbox, and the range of Exposure time (the shutter time) will be limited to a range in order to match the AC power frequency. When selected, the exposure time will be forced to stay longer than 1/120 second. For cameras that come with fixed iris lens, setting the exposure time to longer than 1/120 second may introduce too much lights to the lens. Users can use this option to observe whether the result of long exposure time is satisfactory.

  You can click and drag the semi-circular pointers on the **Exposure time** and **Gain control** slide bars to specify a range of shutter time and Gain control values within which the camera can automaticallly tune to an optimal imaging result. For example, you may prefer a shorter shutter time to better capture moving objects, while a faster shutter reduces light and needs to be compensated by electrical brightness gains.

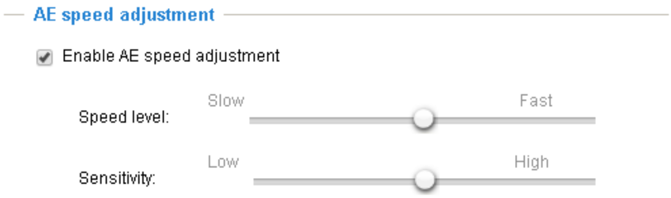
- Exposure time: (Note that this option is not available when WDR Pro is enabled!)
  You can split the round pointers on the **Exposure time** and **Gain control** slide bars into two halves and drag them on the bars to designate a range of values in which firmware can automatically adapt to. Note that Firmware will then automatically tune the Gain, Exposure time, and Iris opening within the ranges you specified. For example, in low-light condition, you may prefer a longer exposure time and more electronic gains. However, the noises in the image will also increase.

- Gain control: Tune the slide bar to set the Gain Control to the best image quality. Higher gain control value will generate a certain amount of noises, and that the gain control, lighting levels, and picture performance are closely related.
  Click the **Save** button to preserve your configuration.

  Note that when the WDR function is enabled, the exposure time and gain control are not available.

- AE Speed Adjustment:

  This function applies when you need to monitor fast changing lighting conditions. For example, the camera may need to monitor a highway lane or entrance of a parking area at night where cars passing by with their lights on can bring fast changes in light levels. The same applies if the camera is installed on a vehicle, and when it needs to adapt to fast changes of light when entering and leaving a tunnel.



AE speed adjustment

☑ Enable AE speed adjustment

Speed level: Slow — Fast

Sensitivity: Low — High

Enable WDR enhanced: This function allows users to identify more image details with an extreme contrast from an object of interest with one shadowed side against a bright background, e.g., at an entrance. You may select the **Enable WDR enhanced** checkbox, and then adjust the strength (low, medium, high) to reach the best image quality.

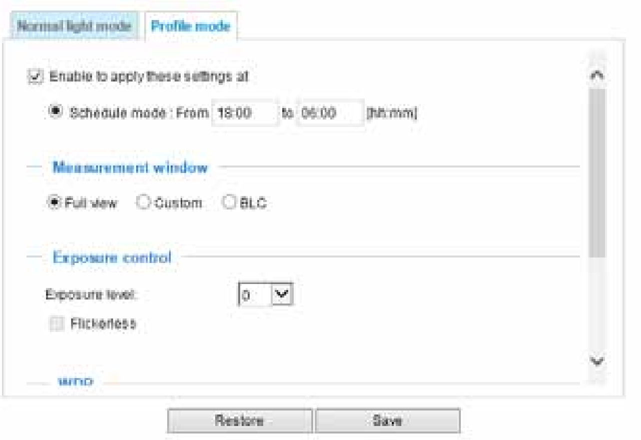
You can click **Restore** to recall the original settings without incorporating the changes. When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** to enable the settings.

If you want to configure another sensor setting for a specific lighting condition for a specific period of time in a day, please click **Profile mode** to open the Profile of exposure settings page as shown below.

Enable to apply these settings at: Manually enter a range of time during which this profile will take effect, and then click **Save** for the configuration to take effect.

Please follow the steps below to configure a profile:

1. Select the **Profile mode** tab.
2. Select the applicable mode: Please manually enter a range of time if you choose the Schedule mode.
3. Configure Exposure control settings in the folowing columns. Please refer to previous dicussions for detailed information.
4. Click **Save** to enable the setting and click **Close** to exit the page.



Normal light mode | Profile mode

☑ Enable to apply these settings at

● Schedule mode : From 18:00 to 06:00 [hh:mm]

Measurement window

● Full view ○ Custom ○ BLC

Exposure control

Exposure level: 0

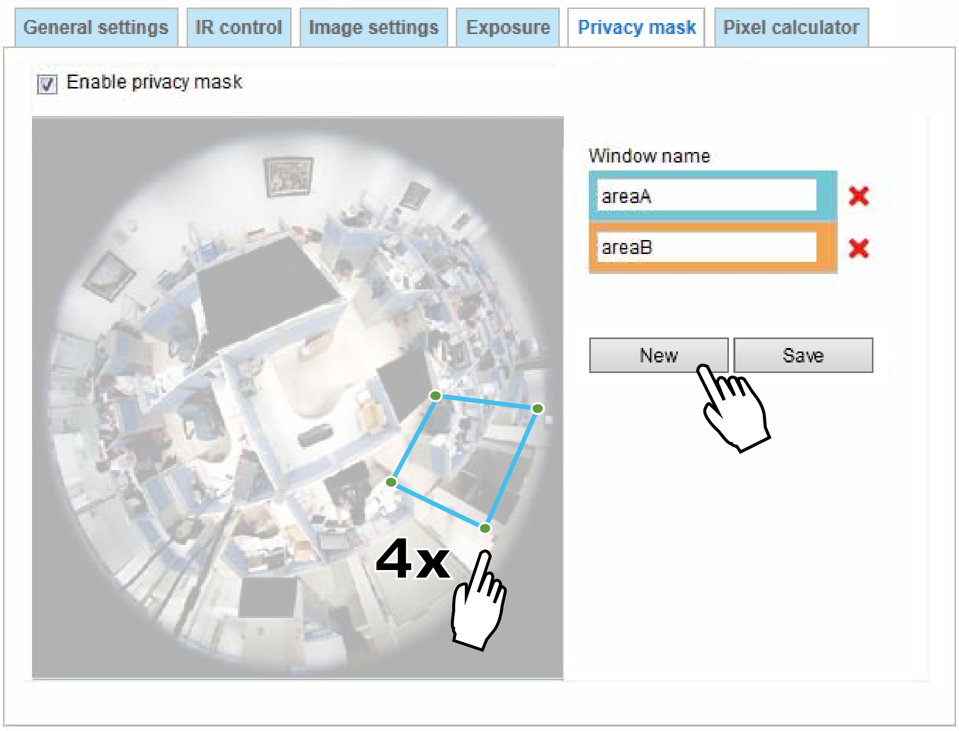
☐ Flickerless

WDR

Restore Save

Privacy mask

Click **Privacy Mask** to open the configuration page. On this page, you can block out certain sensitive zones to address privacy concerns.



☑ Enable privacy mask

Window name: areaA, areaB

■ To configure the privacy mask windows, follow the steps below:

1. Click **New** to add a new window. A text box will appear allowing you to enter a name for the mask.
2. Use four mouse clicks to mark a square area, which is recommended to be at least twice the size of the object (height and width) you want to cover.
3. Enter a Window Name and click **Save** to enable the setting.
4. Check **Enable privacy mask** to enable this function.

NOTE:

► *Up to 5 privacy mask windows can be configured on the same screen.*

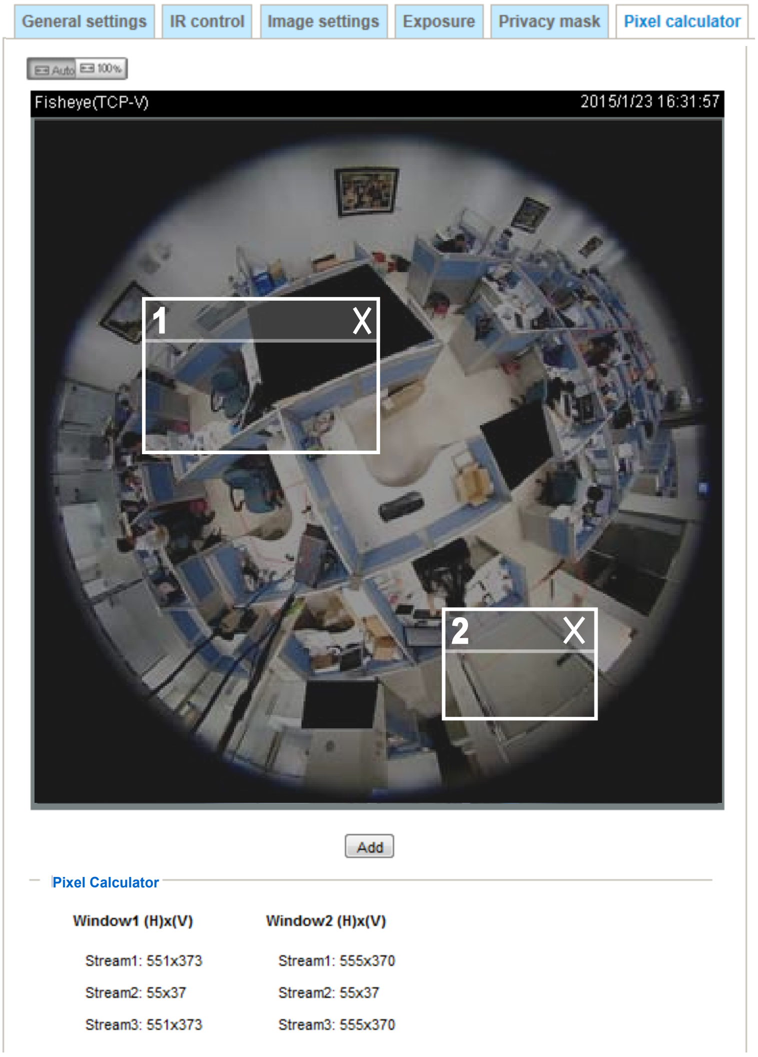
► To delete a mask, use the red cross button and then click on the **Save** button.

Pixel Calculator

Click the **Add** button at the lower screen to create a pixel calculator window. Place your cursor on the window to move it to an area of your interest, and change the size of window to fit the area of interest.

Once they are drawn, the numbers of pixels on the sides of windows will appear. This allows you to calculate if your current configuration fulfills a requirement, for instance, for recognizing the faces of persons passing through a location. A facial recognition usually requires around 130 pixels per meter or higher.

The pixels thus calculated are listed at the lower screen on a per-stream basis depending on the frame size you configured for each video stream.



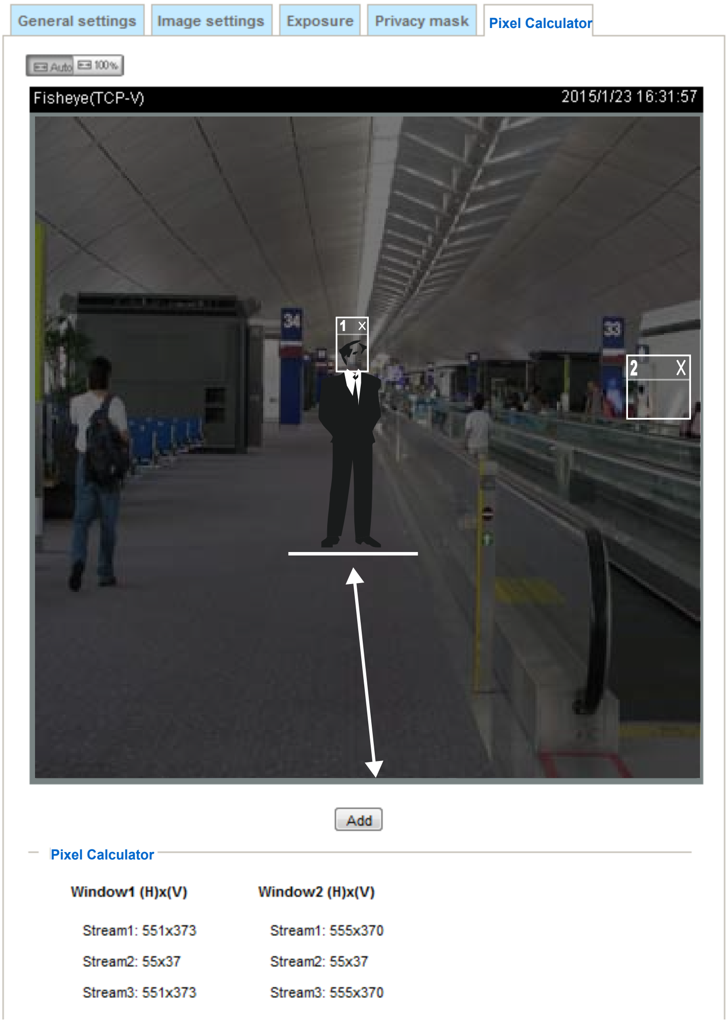
Pixel Calculator

Window1 (H)x(V)	Window2 (H)x(V)
Stream1: 551x373	Stream1: 555x370
Stream2: 55x37	Stream2: 55x37
Stream3: 551x373	Stream3: 555x370

Take the following into consideration when using this feature:

1. Operational requirement: Identify a human or a human face.
2. Why human face? There are less variances in the size of a face than that for limbs and body. Human face is normally 16cm wide.
3. The recommended pixel number is, 40 to 80 for facial identification; or 100 pixels per foot (30.48cm)
   3-1. One example is a human face in retail.
   3-2. Another example is a doorway:
   If the requirement is 100 pixels per foot, to detect a person passing through a door, the camera will have to cover 700 pixels throughout the length of a doorway. This application aims to identify a subject passing through a specific area.

4. Other factors may include that a person will move in your area of interest: The face may not always face the camera.
5. Details can be affected by weak lighting or the view angle. Therefore, higher the pixels, higher the chance you can identify the subject.
6. The pixel calculator visual tool looks like the following.



Pixel Calculator

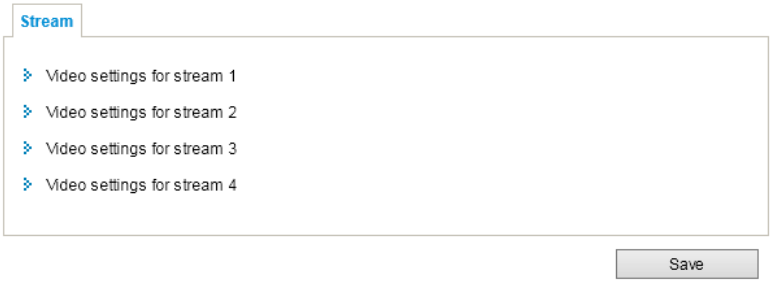
Window1 (H)x(V)	Window2 (H)x(V)
Stream1: 551x373	Stream1: 555x370
Stream2: 55x37	Stream2: 55x37
Stream3: 551x373	Stream3: 555x370

With the visual tool, you can estimate a coverage area, the distance from the subject, and place a ruler or an object of known size. You can then draw a calculator frame to cover the subject of your interest.

The calculated numbers will be listed at the lower screen. You will then understand if the current setting fulfills your requests for the number of pixels.

Media > Video

Stream settings


Stream
Video settings for stream 1
Video settings for stream 2
Video settings for stream 3
Video settings for stream 4
Save

Please follow the steps below to set up those settings for an individual stream:
1. Select a stream to configure its viewing region.
2. Choose a proper **Frame Size** from the drop-down list according to the size of monitored device.
3. Select the Maximum frame rate.

■ The parameters of a fixed-focal lens' multiple streams:

	Region of Interest
Stream 1	3000 X 3000 ~ 256 x 256
Stream 2	2560 X 2560 (default) ~ 256 x 256
Stream 3	512 X 512 (default) ~ 256 x 256
Stream 4	3000 X 3000 ~ 256 x 256

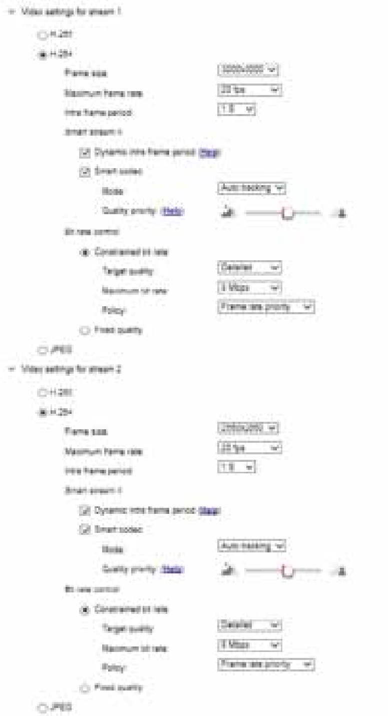
To begin the configuration, first select a video channel.

To change the frame size, frame rate, and other related settings, click on video settings for a video stream to its individual configuration panel.

NOTE:

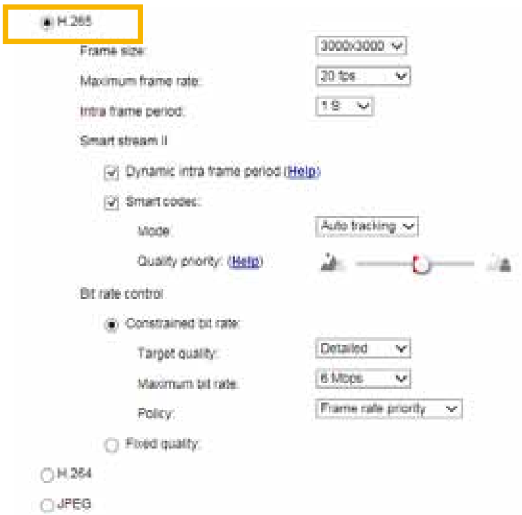
When operating with a fluorescene light in the field of view, which is rare for a fisheye installation, and the power line frequency is set to 50Hz, the edges of such light may appear flickering. In the event of this occurrence, you can turn on the flickerless mode (Configuration > Media > Image > Exposure), and the frame rate will be automatically configured to 16.6fps. This will get around the flickering issue.

Click the stream item to display the detailed information.



This Network Camera offers real-time H.265, H.264 and MJPEG compression standards (triple Codec) for real-time viewing.

If the **H.265 or H.264** mode is selected, the video is streamed via RTSP protocol. There are several parameters for you to adjust the video performance:



● H.265
Frame size: 3000x3000
Maximum frame rate: 20 fps
Intra frame period: 1 S
Smart stream II
☑ Dynamic intra frame period (Help)
☑ Smart codec:
Mode: Auto tracking
Quality priority: (Help)
Bit rate control
● Constrained bit rate:
Target quality: Detailed
Maximum bit rate: 6 Mbps
Policy: Frame rate priority
○ Fixed quality:
○ H.264
○ JPEG

- Frame size

  You can set up different video resolutions for different viewing devices. For example, set a smaller frame size and lower bit rate for remote viewing on mobile phones and a larger video size and a higher bit rate for live viewing on web browsers. Note that a larger frame size takes up more bandwidth.

- Maximum frame rate

  This limits the maximum refresh frame rate per second. Set the frame rate higher for smoother video quality and for recognizing moving objects in the field of view.

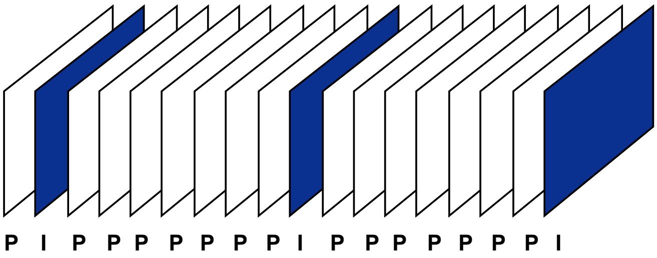
  If the power line frequency is set to 50Hz, the frame rates are selectable at 1fps, 2fps, 3fps, 5fps, 8fps, 10fps, 15fps, and 20fps. If the power line frequency is set to 60Hz, the frame rates are selectable at 1fps, 2fps, 3fps, 5fps, 8fps, 10fps, 15fps, and 20fps. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value.

- Intra frame period
  Determine how often to plant an I frame. The shorter the duration, the more likely you will get better video quality, but at the cost of higher network bandwidth consumption. Select the intra frame period from the following durations: 1/4 second, 1/2 second, 1 second, 2 seconds, 3 seconds, and 4 seconds.

Smart stream II

- Dynamic Intra frame period
  High quality motion codecs, such as H.265 and H.264, utilize the redundancies between video frames to deliver video streams at a balance of quality and bit rate.

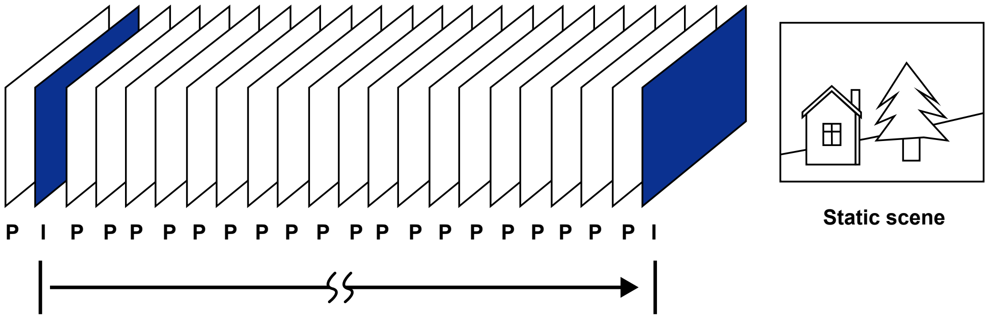
  The encoding parameters are summarized and illustrated below. The **I-frames** are completely self-referential and they are largest in size. The **P-frames** are predicted frames. The encoder refers to the previous I- or P-frames for redundant image information.



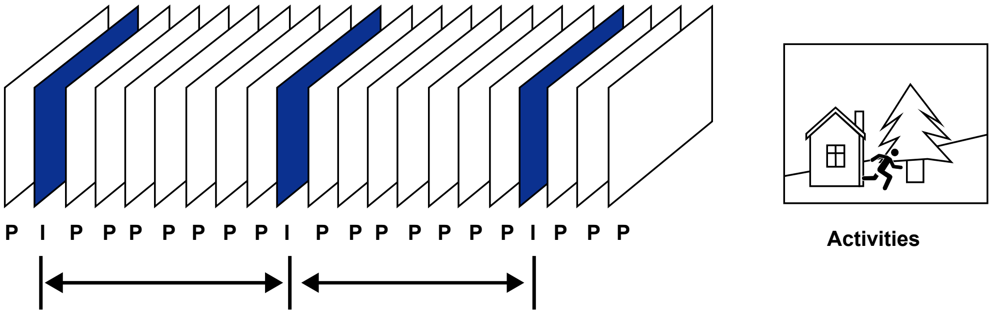
H.264 Frame Types

By dynamically prolonging the intervals for I-frames insertion to up to 10 seconds, the bit rates required for streaming a video can be tremendously reduced. When streaming a video of a static scene, the Dynamic Intra frame feature can save up to 53% of bandwidth. The amount of bandwidth thus saved is also determined by the activities in the field of view. If activities occur in the scene, firmware automatically shortens the I-frame insertion intervals in order to maintain image quality. In the low light or night conditions, the P-frames can have a larger size due to the noises, and hence the bandwidth saving effect is also reduced.

Streaming a typical 2MP scene normally requires 3~4Mb/s of bandwidth. With the Dynamic Intra frame function, the bandwidth for streaming a medium-traffic scene can be reduced to 2~3Mb/s, and during the no-traffic period of time, down to 500kb/s.



Dynamic Intra Frame w/ static scenes

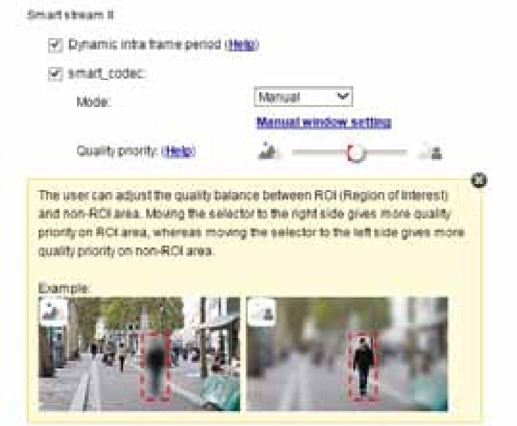


Dynamic Intra Frame w/ activities in scenes

With the H.264 codec in an optimal scenario and when Dynamic Intra frame is combined with the Smart Stream function, an 80% of bandwidth saving can be achieved compared with using H.264 without enabling these bandwidth-saving features.

■ **Smart codec** effectively reduces the quality of the whole FOV or the non-interested areas on a scene and therefore reduces the bandwidth consumed.

You can manually specify the video quality for the foreground and the background areas.


Smart stream II

☑ Dynamic intra frame period (Help)

☑ smart_codec

Mode: Manual

Manual window setting

Quality priority: (Help)

The user can adjust the quality balance between ROI (Region of Interest) and non-ROI area. Moving the selector to the right side gives more quality priority on ROI area, whereas moving the selector to the left side gives more quality priority on non-ROI area.

Example:

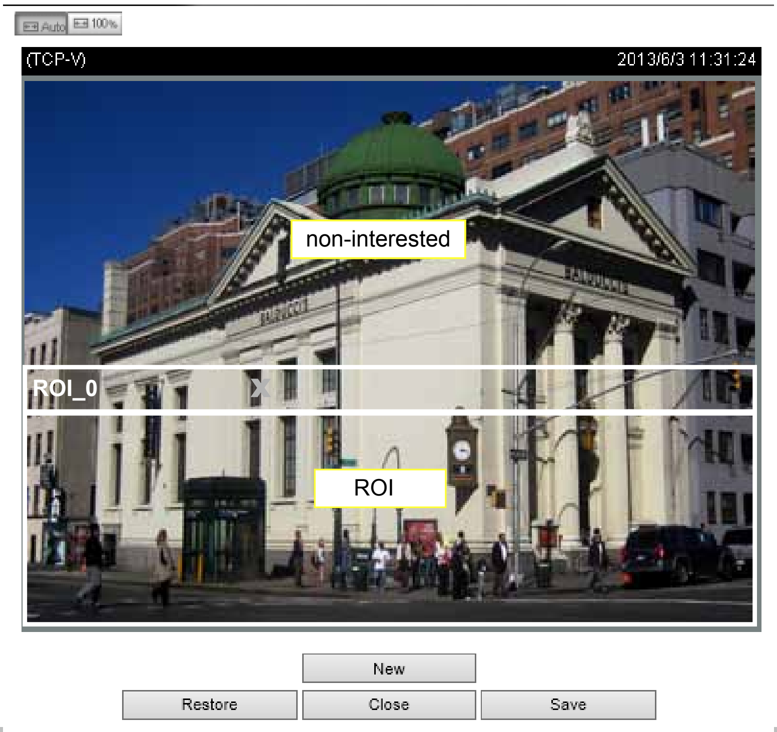
- Slide bar to the right - higher quality in the ROI areas.
- Slide bar to the left - higher quality in the non-ROI areas.

Select an operation mode if Smart codec is preferred.

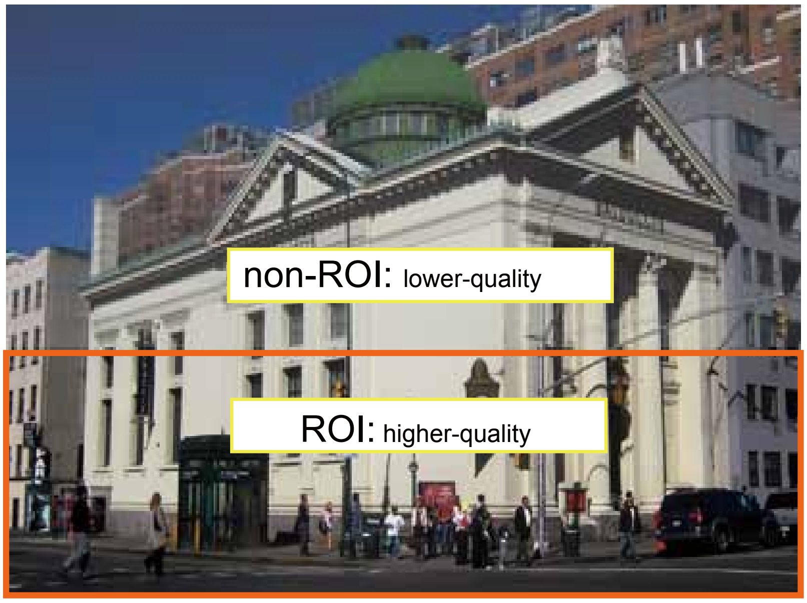
- **Auto tracking**: The Auto mode configures the whole screen into the non-interested area. The video quality of part of the screen returns to normal when one or more objects move in that area. The remainder of the screen where there are no moving objects (no pixel changes) will still be transmitted in low-quality format.

- **Manual**: The Manual mode allows you to configure 3 ROI windows (Region of Interest, with Foreground quality) on the screen. Areas not included in any ROI windows will be considered as the non-interested areas. The details in the ROI areas will be transmitted in a higher-quality video format.

As illustrated below, the upper screen may contain little details of your interest, while the sidewalk on the lower screen is included in an ROI window.



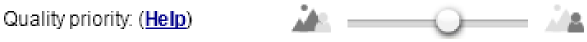
As the result, the lower screen is constantly displayed in high details, while the upper half is transmitted using a lower-quality format. Although the upper half is transmitted using a lower quality format, you still have an awareness of what is happening on the whole screen.



- **Hybrid**: The major difference between the "Manual" mode and the "Hybrid" mode is that:

  In the "**Hybrid**" mode, any objects entering the non-interested area will restore the video quality of the moving objects and the area around them. The video quality of the associated non-interested area is immediately restored to normal to cover the moving objects.

  In the "**Manual**" mode, the non-interested area is always transmitted using a low-quality format regardless of the activities occurring inside.



- **Quality priority**: Use the slide bar to tune the quality contrast between the ROI and non-interested areas.

  The farther the slide bar button is to the right, the higher the image quality of the ROI areas. On the contrary, the farther the slide bar button to the left, the higher the image quality of the non-interested area.

  In this way, you may set up an ROI window as a privacy mask by covering a protected area using an ROI window, while the rest of the screen becomes the non-interested area. You may then configure the non-interested area to have a high image quality, or vice versa.

You should also select the Maximum bit rate from the pull-down menu as the threshold to contain the bandwidth consumption for both the high- and low-quality video sections in a smart stream.

■ Bit rate control

Constrained bit rate:

A complex scene generally produces a larger file size, meaning that higher bandwidth will be needed for data transmission. The bandwidth utilization is configurable to match a selected level, resulting in mutable video quality performance. The bit rates are selectable at the following rates: 20Kbps, 30Kbps, 40Kbps, 50Kbps, 64Kbps, 128Kbps, 256Kbps, 512Kbps, 768Kbps, 1Mbps, 2Mbps, 3Mbps, 4Mbps, 6Mbps, 8Mbps, 10Mbps, 12Mbps, 14Mbps, ~ to 40Mbps. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value up to 40Mbps.

- - Target quality: Select a desired quality ranging from Medium to Excellent.

  - Maximum bit rate: select a bit rate from the pull-down menu. The bit rate ranges from 20kbps to a maximum of 40Mbps. The bit rate then becomes the Average or Upper bound bit rate number. The Network Camera will strive to deliver video streams around or within the bit rate limitation you impose.

  - Policy: If Frame Rate Priority is selected, the Network Camera will try to maintain the frame rate per second performance, while the image quality will be compromised. If Image quality priority is selected, the Network Camera may drop some video frames in order to maintain image quality.

Fixed quality:

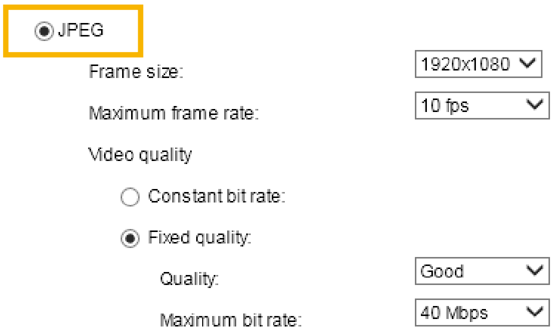
On the other hand, if **Fixed quality** is selected, all frames are transmitted with the same quality; bandwidth utilization is therefore unpredictable. The video quality can be adjusted to the following settings: Medium, Standard, Good, Detailed, and Excellent. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value.

Maximum bit rate: With the guaranteed image quality, you might still want to place a bit rate limitation to control the size of video streams for bandwidth and storage concerns. The configurable bit rate starts from 1Mbps to 40Mbps.

The Maximum bit rate setting in the Fixed quality configuration can ensure a reasonable and limited use of network bandwidth. For example, in low light conditions where a Fixed quality setting is applied, video packet sizes can tremendously increase when noises are produced with electrical gains.

You may also manually enter a bit rate number by selecting the **Customized** option.

If **JPEG** mode is selected, the Network Camera continuously sends JPEG images to the client, producing a moving effect similar to a filmstrip. Every single JPEG image transmitted guarantees the same image quality, which in turn comes at the expense of variable bandwidth usage. Because the media contents are a combination of JPEG images, no audio data is transmitted to the client. There are three parameters provided in MJPEG mode to control the video performance:



● JPEG
Frame size: 1920x1080
Maximum frame rate: 10 fps
Video quality
○ Constant bit rate:
● Fixed quality:
Quality: Good
Maximum bit rate: 40 Mbps

■ Frame size

You can set up different video resolution for different viewing devices. For example, set a smaller frame size and lower bit rate for remote viewing on mobile phones and a larger video size and a higher bit rate for live viewing on web browsers. Note that a larger frame size takes up more bandwidth.

■ Maximum frame rate

This limits the maximum refresh frame rate per second. Set the frame rate higher for smoother video quality.

If the power line frequency is set to 50Hz, the frame rates are selectable at 1fps, 2fps, 3fps, 5fps, 8fps, 10fps, 15fps, and 20fps. If the power line frequency is set to 60Hz, the frame rates are selectable at 1fps, 2fps, 3fps, 5fps, 8fps, 10fps, 15fps, and 20fps. You can also select **Customize** and manually enter a value.

■ Video quality

Refer to the previous page to configure an average or upper bound threshold for controlling the bandwidth consumed for transmitting motion jpegs. The configuration method is identical to that for H.264 and H.265.

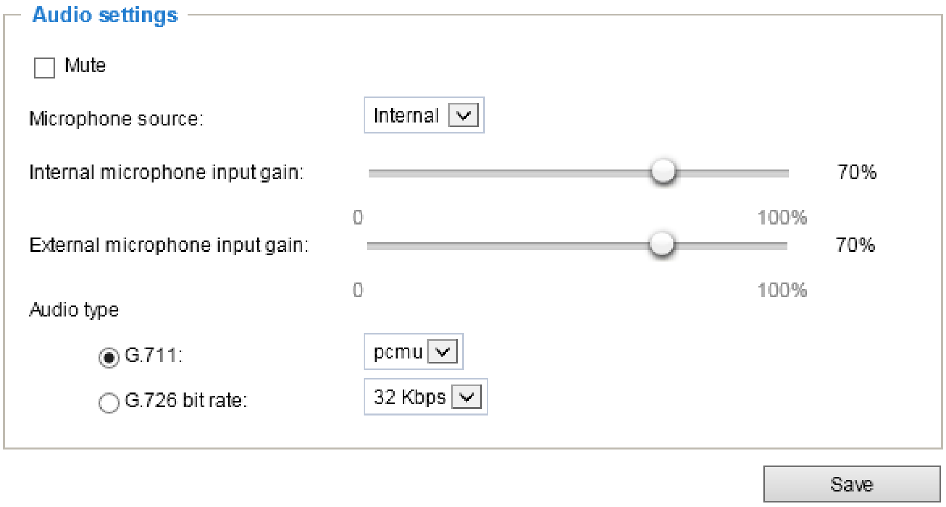
NOTE:

- Video quality and fixed quality refer to the compression rate. If you select to enter a Customized value in the Fixed quality menu, a lower value will produce higher quality.

- Converting high-quality video may significantly increase the CPU load, and you may encounter streaming disconnection or video loss while capturing a complicated scene. In the event of occurrence, we suggest you customize a lower video resolution or reduce the frame rate to obtain a smooth video.

Media > Audio

Audio Settings



Audio settings

☐ Mute

Microphone source: Internal

Internal microphone input gain: 70% (0 – 100%)

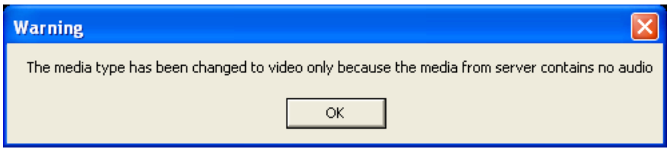
External microphone input gain: 70% (0 – 100%)

Audio type

● G.711: pcmu

○ G.726 bit rate: 32 Kbps

Mute: Select this option to disable audio transmission from the Network Camera to all clients. Note that if mute mode is turned on, no audio data will be transmitted even if audio transmission is enabled on the Client Settings page. In that case, the following message is displayed:



Warning

The media type has been changed to video only because the media from server contains no audio

Microphone source: Select to stream the video with either the audio input from the internal or an external microphone.

Internal microphone input gain: Select the gain of the internal audio input according to ambient conditions. Adjust the gain from 0% (least) to 100% (most).

Enternal microphone input gain: Select the gain of the internal audio input according to ambient conditions. Adjust the gain from 0% (least) to 100% (most).

Audio type: Select audio codec as G.711 or G.726 and the bit rate.

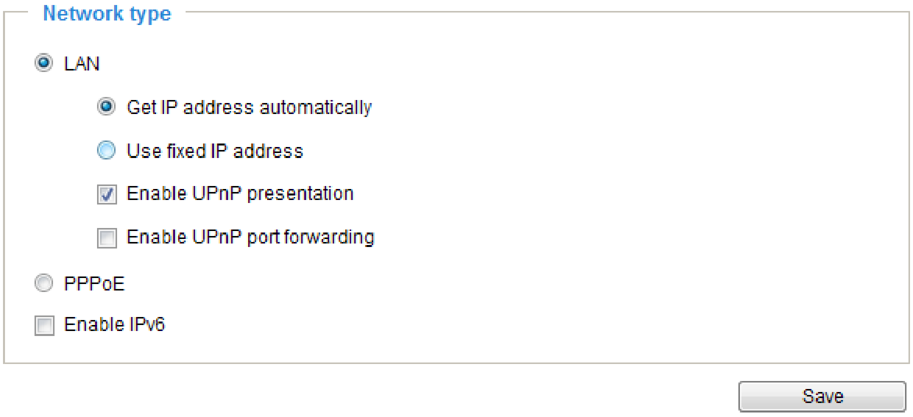
- G.711 provides good sound quality and requires about 64Kbps. Select pcmu (μ-Law) or pcma (A-Law) mode.
- G.726 is a speech codec standard covering voice transmission at rates of 16, 24, 32, and 40kbit/s.

When completed with the settings on this page, click **Save** to enable the settings.

Network > General settings

This section explains how to configure a wired network connection for the Network Camera.

Network Type



Network type

● LAN

    ● Get IP address automatically

    ○ Use fixed IP address

    ☑ Enable UPnP presentation

    ☐ Enable UPnP port forwarding

○ PPPoE

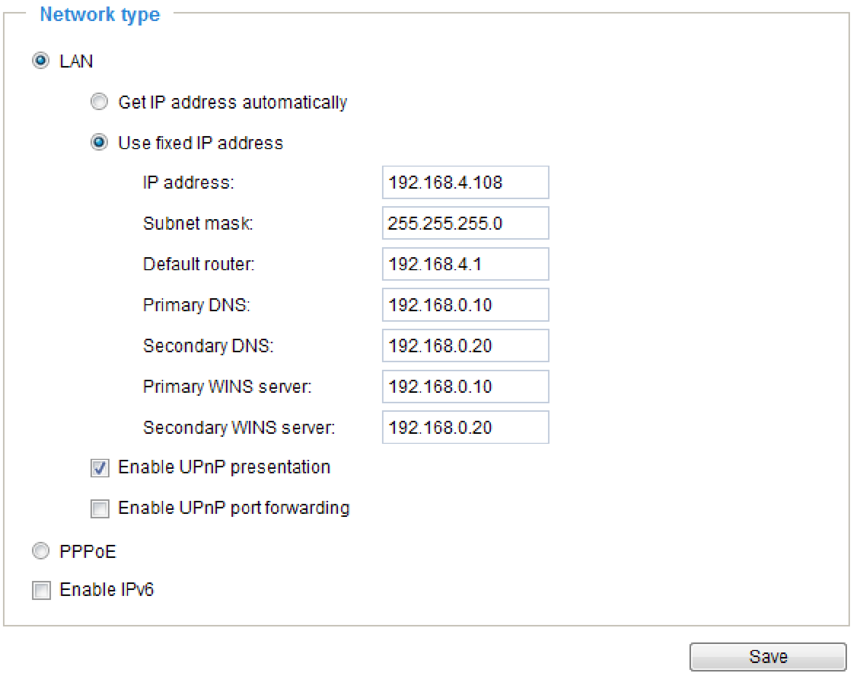
☐ Enable IPv6

LAN

Select this option when the Network Camera is deployed on a local area network (LAN) and is intended to be accessed by local computers. The default setting for the Network Type is LAN. Rememer to click **Save** when you complete the Network setting.

Get IP address automatically: Select this option to obtain an available dynamic IP address assigned by the DHCP server each time the camera is connected to the LAN.

Use fixed IP address: Select this option to manually assign a static IP address to the Network Camera.



Network type

● LAN

    ○ Get IP address automatically

    ● Use fixed IP address

IP address:	192.168.4.108
Subnet mask:	255.255.255.0
Default router:	192.168.4.1
Primary DNS:	192.168.0.10
Secondary DNS:	192.168.0.20
Primary WINS server:	192.168.0.10
Secondary WINS server:	192.168.0.20

    ☑ Enable UPnP presentation

    ☐ Enable UPnP port forwarding

○ PPPoE

☐ Enable IPv6

1. You can make use of VIVOTEK Installation Wizard 2 on the software CD to easily set up the Network Camera on LAN. Please refer to Software Installation on page 30 for details.
2. Enter the Static IP, Subnet mask, Default router, and Primary DNS provided by your ISP.

Subnet mask: This is used to determine if the destination is in the same subnet. The default value is “255.255.255.0”.

Default router: This is the gateway used to forward frames to destinations in a different subnet. Invalid router setting will fail the transmission to destinations in different subnet.

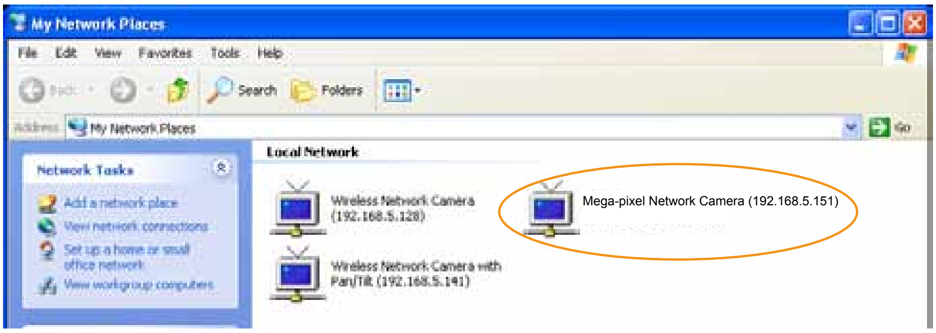
Primary DNS: The primary domain name server that translates hostnames into IP addresses.

Secondary DNS: Secondary domain name server that backups the Primary DNS.

Primary WINS server: The primary WINS server that maintains the database of computer name and IP address.

Secondary WINS server: The secondary WINS server that maintains the database of computer name and IP address.

Enable UPnP presentation: Select this option to enable UPnP™ presentation for your Network Camera so that whenever a Network Camera is presented to the LAN, shortcuts of connected Network Cameras will be listed in My Network Places. You can click the shortcut to link to the web browser. Currently, UPnP™ is supported by Windows XP or later. Note that to utilize this feature, please make sure the UPnP™ component is installed on your computer.



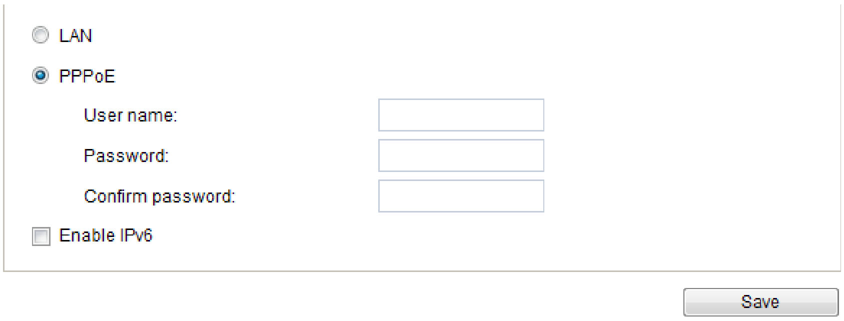
Enable UPnP port forwarding: To access the Network Camera from the Internet, select this option to allow the Network Camera to open ports on the router automatically so that video streams can be sent out from a LAN. To utilize of this feature, make sure that your router supports UPnP™ and it is activated.

PPPoE (Point-to-point over Ethernet)

Select this option to configure your Network Camera to make it accessible from anywhere as long as there is an Internet connection. Note that to utilize this feature, it requires an account provided by your ISP.

Follow the steps below to acquire your Network Camera's public IP address.

1. Set up the Network Camera on the LAN.
2. Go to Configuration > Event > Event settings > Add server (please refer to Add server on page 133) to add a new email or FTP server.
3. Go to Configuration > Event > Event settings > Add media (please refer to Add media on page 137). Select System log so that you will receive the system log in TXT file format which contains the Network Camera's public IP address in your email or on the FTP server.
4. Go to Configuration > Network > General settings > Network type. Select PPPoE and enter the user name and password provided by your ISP. Click **Save** to enable the setting.



○ LAN

● PPPoE

User name:

Password:

Confirm password:

☐ Enable IPv6

5. The Network Camera will reboot.
6. Disconnect the power to the Network Camera; remove it from the LAN environment.

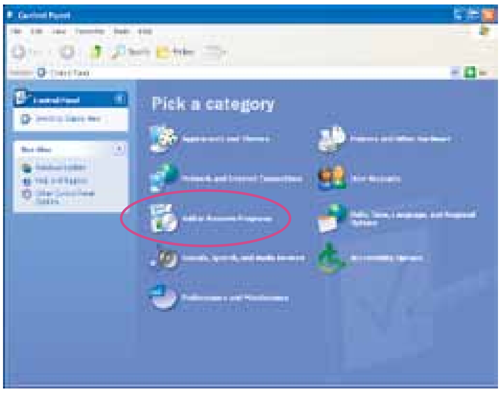
NOTE:

► *If the default ports are already used by other devices connected to the same router, the Network Camera will select other ports for the Network Camera.*

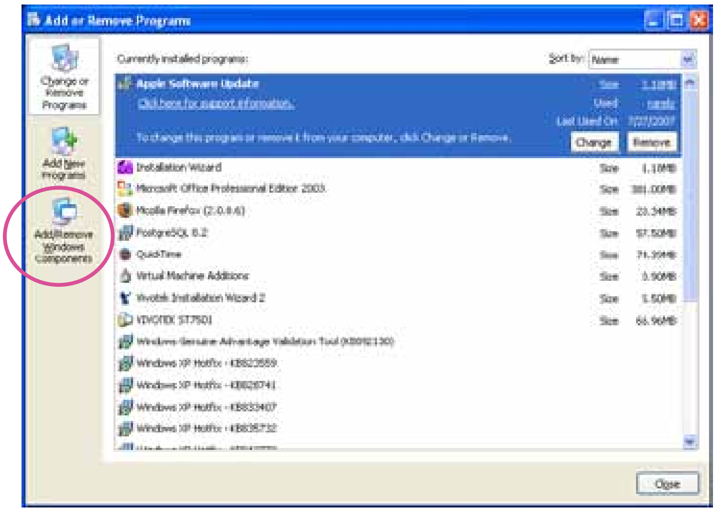
► *If UPnP™ is not supported by your router, you will see the following message:*
Error: Router does not support UPnP port forwarding.

► *Below are steps to enable the UPnP™ user interface on your computer:*
Note that you must log on to the computer as a system administrator to install the UPnP™ components.

*1. Go to Start, click **Control Panel**, then click **Add or Remove Programs**.*



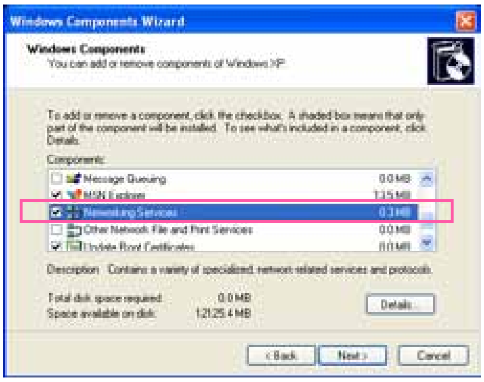
*2. In the Add or Remove Programs dialog box, click **Add/Remove Windows Components**.*


Add or Remove Programs
Change or Remove Programs
Add New Programs
Add/Remove Windows Components
Currently installed programs:
Sort by: Name
Change
Remove
Close

Apple Software Update	Size	1.10MB
Installation Wizard	Size	1.10MB
Microsoft Office Professional Edition 2003	Size	301.00MB
Mozilla Firefox (2.0.0.6)	Size	23.34MB
PostgreSQL 8.2	Size	57.50MB
QuickTime	Size	71.39MB
Virtual Machine Additions	Size	3.90MB
Vivotek Installation Wizard 2	Size	1.50MB
VIVOTEK ST7501	Size	66.96MB

To change this program or remove it from your computer, click Change or Remove.

*3. In the Windows Components Wizard dialog box, select **Networking Services** and click **Details**.*


Windows Components Wizard
Windows Components
Components:
☐ Message Queuing 0.0 MB
☑ MSN Explorer 13.5 MB
☑ Networking Services 0.3 MB
☐ Other Network File and Print Services 0.0 MB
☑ Update Root Certificates 0.0 MB
Details...
< Back
Next >
Cancel

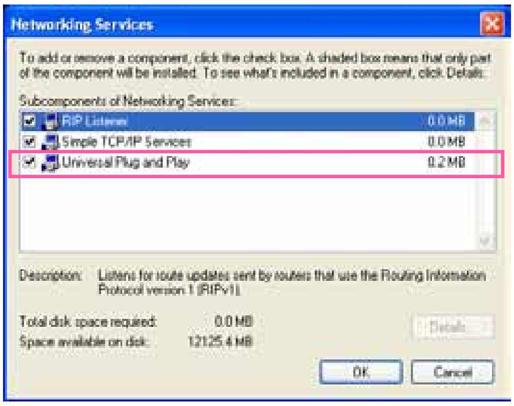
You can add or remove components of Windows XP.

To add or remove a component, click the checkbox. A shaded box means that only part of the component will be installed. To see what's included in a component, click Details.

Description: Contains a variety of specialized, network-related services and protocols.

Total disk space required: 0.0 MB
Space available on disk: 12125.4 MB

*4. In the Networking Services dialog box, select **Universal Plug and Play** and click **OK**.*



To add or remove a component, click the check box. A shaded box means that only part of the component will be installed. To see what's included in a component, click Details.

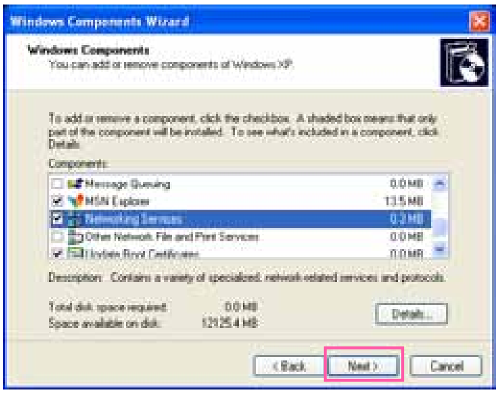
Subcomponents of Networking Services:

☑ RIP Listener	0.0 MB
☑ Simple TCP/IP Services	0.0 MB
☑ Universal Plug and Play	0.2 MB

Description: Listens for route updates sent by routers that use the Routing Information Protocol version 1 (RIPv1).

Total disk space required: 0.0 MB
Space available on disk: 12125.4 MB

*5. Click **Next** in the following window.*



Windows Components
You can add or remove components of Windows XP.

To add or remove a component, click the checkbox. A shaded box means that only part of the component will be installed. To see what's included in a component, click Details.

Components:

☐ Message Queuing	0.0 MB
☑ MSN Explorer	13.5 MB
☑ Networking Services	0.2 MB
☐ Other Network File and Print Services	0.0 MB
☑ Update Root Certificates	0.0 MB

Description: Contains a variety of specialized, network-related services and protocols.

Total disk space required: 0.0 MB
Space available on disk: 12125.4 MB

*6. Click **Finish**. UPnP™ is enabled.*

► *How does UPnP™ work?*
UPnP™ networking technology provides automatic IP configuration and dynamic discovery of devices added to a network. Services and capabilities offered by networked devices, such as printing and file sharing, are available among each other without the need for cumbersome network configuration. In the case of Network Cameras, you will see Network Camera shortcuts under My Network Places.

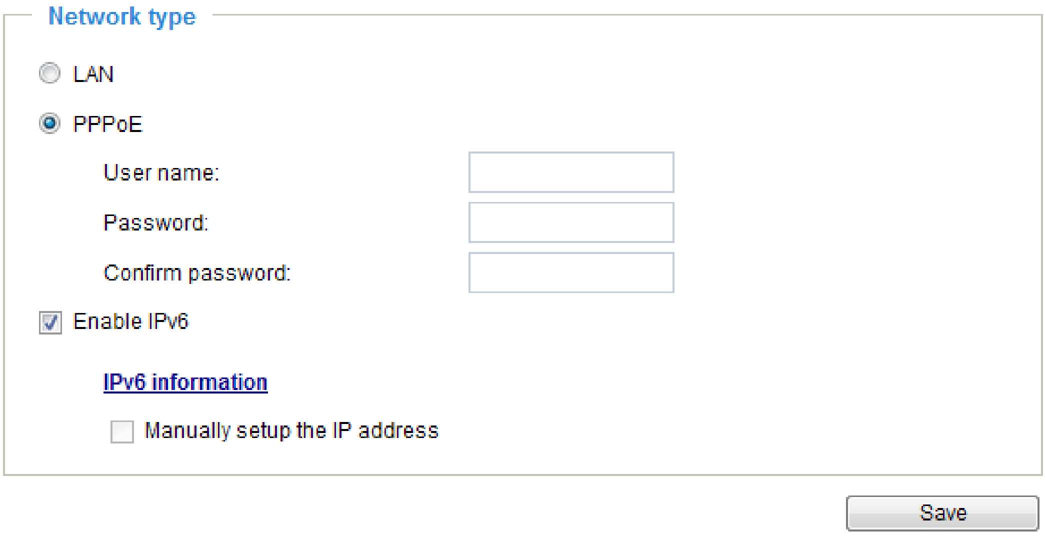
► *Enabling UPnP port forwarding allows the Network Camera to open a secondary HTTP port on the router-not HTTP port-meaning that you have to add the secondary HTTP port number to the Network Camera's public address in order to access the Network Camera from the Internet. For example, when the HTTP port is set to 80 and the secondary HTTP port is set to 8080, refer to the list below for the Network Camera's IP address.*

From the Internet	In LAN
http://203.67.124.123:8080	http://192.168.4.160 or http://192.168.4.160:8080

► *If the PPPoE settings are incorrectly configured or the Internet access is not working, restore the Network Camera to factory default; please refer to **Restore** on page 66 for details. After the Network Camera is reset to factory default, it will be accessible on the LAN.*

Enable IPv6

Select this option and click **Save** to enable IPv6 settings.
Please note that this only works if your network environment and hardware equipment support IPv6. The browser should be Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6.5, Mozilla Firefox 3.0 or above.



Network type

○ LAN

● PPPoE

User name:

Password:

Confirm password:

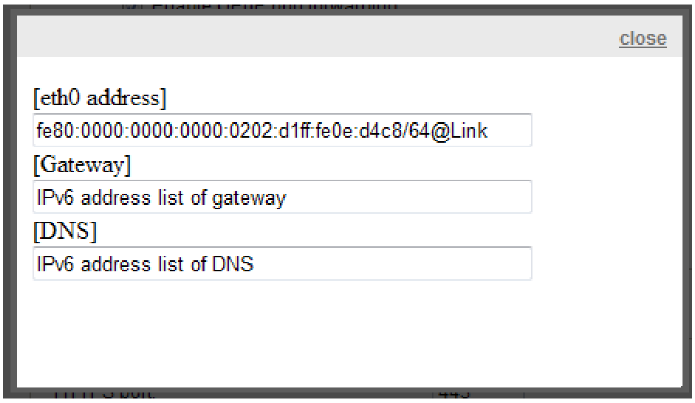
☑ Enable IPv6

IPv6 information

☐ Manually setup the IP address

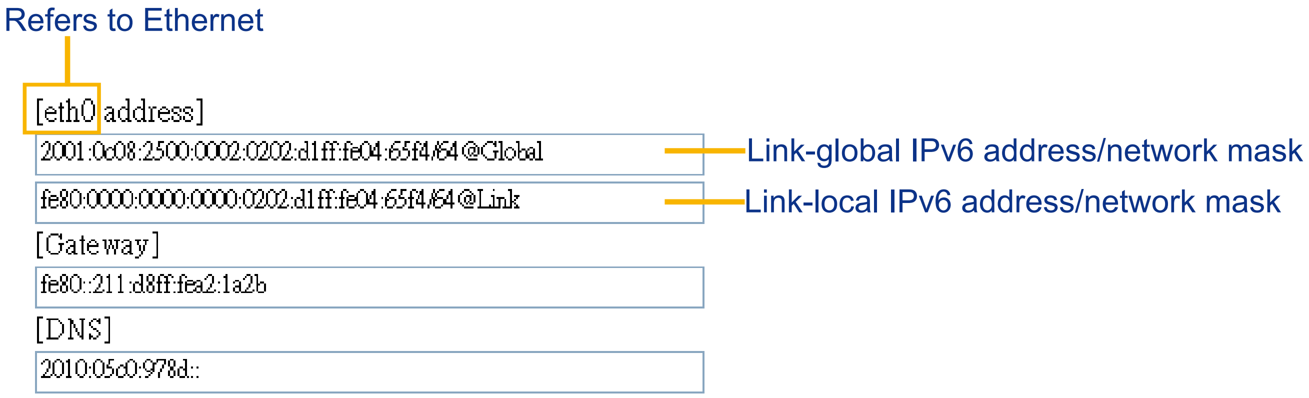
When IPv6 is enabled, by default, the network camera will listen to router advertisements and be assigned with a link-local IPv6 address accordingly.

IPv6 Information: Click this button to obtain the IPv6 information as shown below.



[eth0 address]
fe80:0000:0000:0000:0202:d1ff:fe0e:d4c8/64@Link
[Gateway]
IPv6 address list of gateway
[DNS]
IPv6 address list of DNS

If your IPv6 settings are successful, the IPv6 address list will be listed in the pop-up window. The IPv6 address will be displayed as follows:



Refers to Ethernet

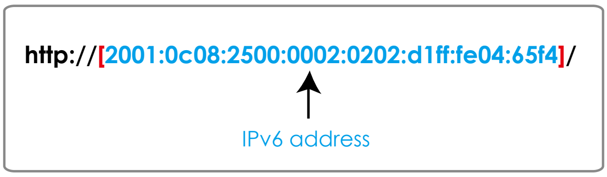
[eth0 address]
2001:0c08:2500:0002:0202:d1ff:fe04:65f4/64@Global
fe80:0000:0000:0000:0202:d1ff:fe04:65f4/64@Link
[Gateway]
fe80::211:d8ff:fea2:1a2b
[DNS]
2010:05c0:978d::

Link-global IPv6 address/network mask

Link-local IPv6 address/network mask

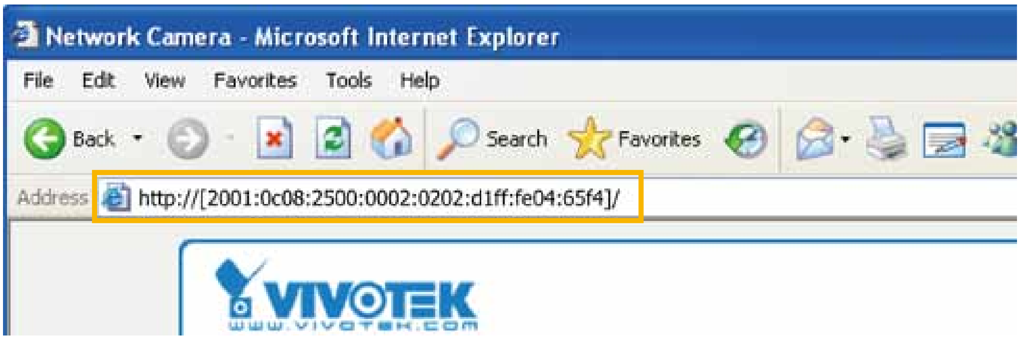
Please follow the steps below to link to an IPv6 address:

1. Open your web browser.
2. Enter the link-global or link-local IPv6 address in the address bar of your web browser.
3. The format should be:



http://[2001:0c08:2500:0002:0202:d1ff:fe04:65f4]/

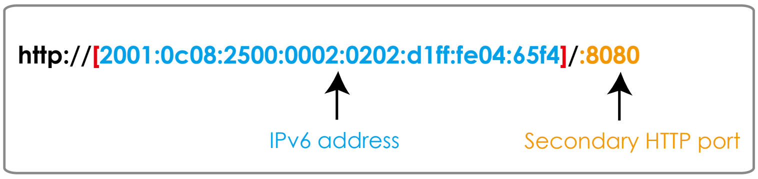
4. Press **Enter** on the keyboard or click **Refresh** button to refresh the webpage.
   For example:



http://[2001:0c08:2500:0002:0202:d1ff:fe04:65f4]/

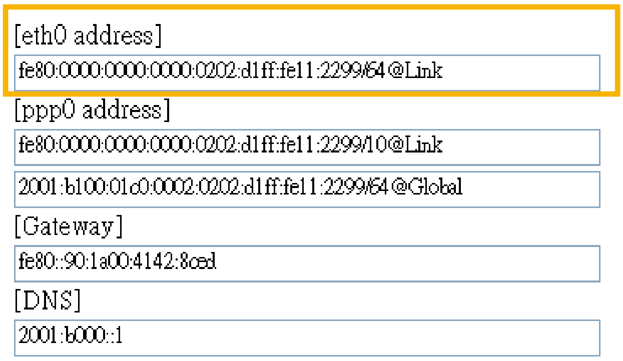
NOTE:

► *If you have a Secondary HTTP port (the default value is 8080), you can also link to the webpage in the following address format: (Please refer to* ***HTTP*** *streaming on page 98 for detailed information.)*



http://[2001:0c08:2500:0002:0202:d1ff:fe04:65f4]/:8080

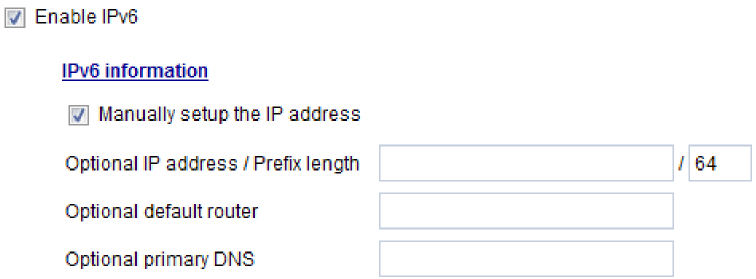
► *If you choose PPPoE as the Network Type, the [PPP0 address] will be displayed in the IPv6 information column as shown below.*



[eth0 address]
fe80:0000:0000:0000:0202:d1ff:fe11:2299/64@Link
[ppp0 address]
fe80:0000:0000:0000:0202:d1ff:fe11:2299/10@Link
2001:b100:01c0:0002:0202:d1ff:fe11:2299/64@Global
[Gateway]
fe80::90:1a00:4142:8ced
[DNS]
2001:b000::1

Manually setup the IP address: Select this option to manually set up IPv6 settings if your network environment does not have DHCPv6 server and router advertisements-enabled routers.

If you check this item, the following blanks will be displayed for you to enter the corresponding information:



☑ Enable IPv6

IPv6 information

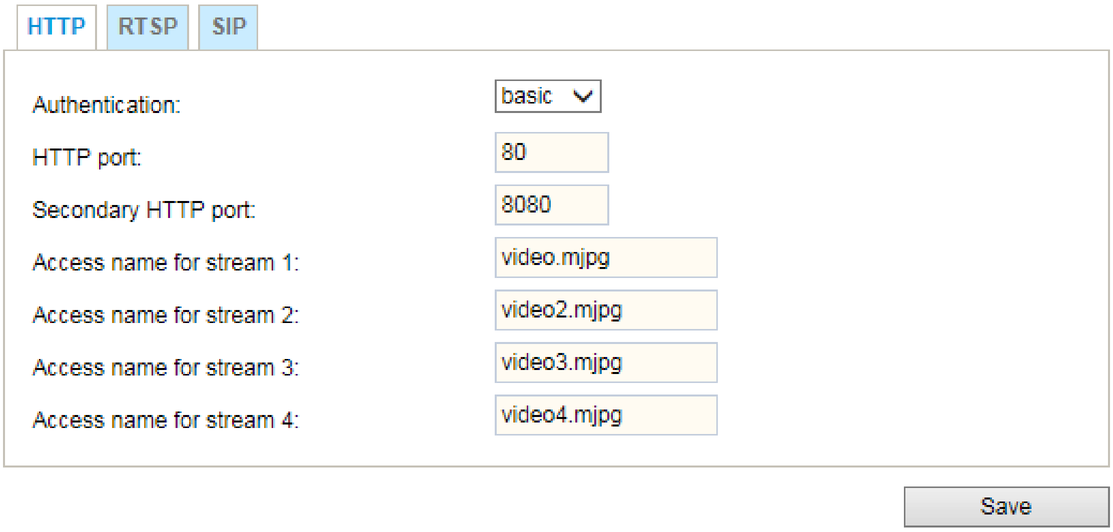
☑ Manually setup the IP address

Optional IP address / Prefix length ____ / 64
Optional default router ____
Optional primary DNS ____

Network > Streaming protocols

HTTP streaming

To utilize HTTP authentication, make sure that your have set a password for the Network Camera first; please refer to Security > User account on page 112 for details.



Authentication: basic

HTTP port: 80

Secondary HTTP port: 8080

Access name for stream 1: video.mjpg

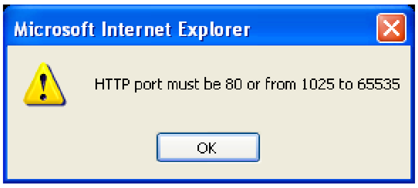
Access name for stream 2: video2.mjpg

Access name for stream 3: video3.mjpg

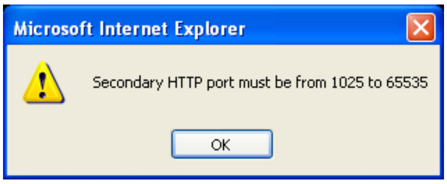
Access name for stream 4: video4.mjpg

<u>Authentication</u>: Depending on your network security requirements, the Network Camera provides two types of security settings for an HTTP transaction: basic and digest.
If **basic** authentication is selected, the password is sent in plain text format and there can be potential risks of being intercepted. If **digest** authentication is selected, user credentials are encrypted using MD5 algorithm and thus provide better protection against unauthorized access.

<u>HTTP port / Secondary HTTP port</u>: By default, the HTTP port is set to **80** and the secondary HTTP port is set to **8080**. They can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535. If the ports are incorrectly assigned, the following warning messages will be displayed:



HTTP port must be 80 or from 1025 to 65535



Secondary HTTP port must be from 1025 to 65535

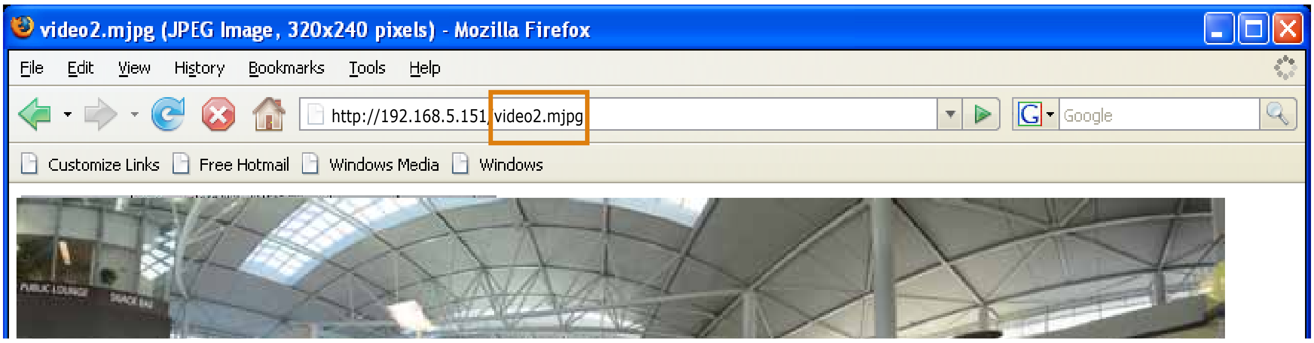
To access the Network Camera on the LAN, both the HTTP port and secondary HTTP port can be used to access the Network Camera. For example, when the HTTP port is set to 80 and the secondary HTTP port is set to 8080, refer to the list below for the Network Camera's IP address.

On the LAN
http://192.168.4.160 or http://192.168.4.160:8080

<u>Access name for Channel # and stream #</u>: This Network camera supports multiple streams simultaneously. The access name is used to differentiate the streaming source. Users can click **Media > Video > Stream settings** to set up the video quality of linked streams. For more information about how to set up the video quality, please refer to Stream settings on page 84.

When using Mozilla Firefox or Netscape to access the Network Camera and the video mode is set to **JPEG**, users will receive video comprised of continuous JPEG images. This technology, known as "server push", allows the Network Camera to feed live pictures to Mozilla Firefox and Netscape.

URL command -- **http://<ip address>:<http port>/<access name for stream 1 ~ 4>**
For example, when the Access name for **stream 2** is set to **video2.mjpg**:
1. Launch Mozilla **Firefox** or **Netscape**.
2. Type the above URL command in the address bar. Press **Enter**.
3. The JPEG images will be displayed in your web browser.



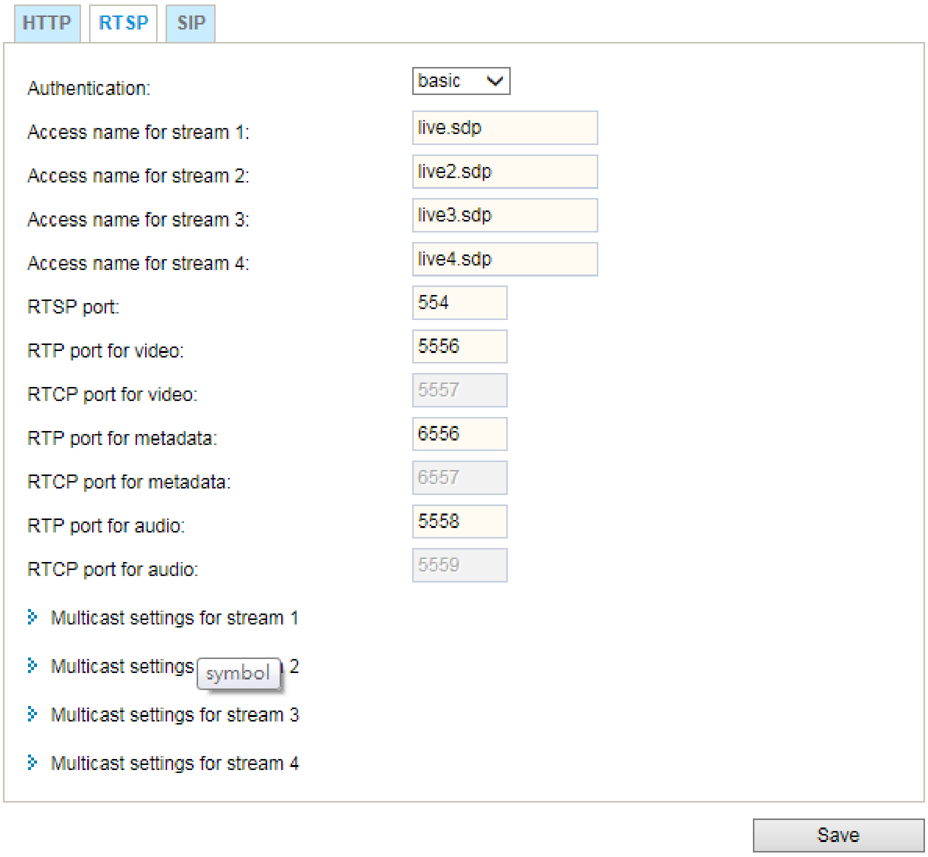
http://192.168.5.151/video2.mjpg

IMPORTANT:

- ► ***Microsoft® Internet Explorer*** *does not support server push technology; therefore, using http://<ip address>:<http port>/<access name for stream 1 ~ 4> will fail to access the Network Camera.*
- ► *Users can only use URL commands to request the stream 5. For more information about URL commands, please refer to page 163.*

RTSP Streaming

To utilize RTSP streaming authentication, make sure that you have set a password for the Network Camera first; please refer to **Security > User account** on page 112 for details.



Authentication:	basic
Access name for stream 1:	live.sdp
Access name for stream 2:	live2.sdp
Access name for stream 3:	live3.sdp
Access name for stream 4:	live4.sdp
RTSP port:	554
RTP port for video:	5556
RTCP port for video:	5557
RTP port for metadata:	6556
RTCP port for metadata:	6557
RTP port for audio:	5558
RTCP port for audio:	5559

- Multicast settings for stream 1
- Multicast settings symbol 2
- Multicast settings for stream 3
- Multicast settings for stream 4

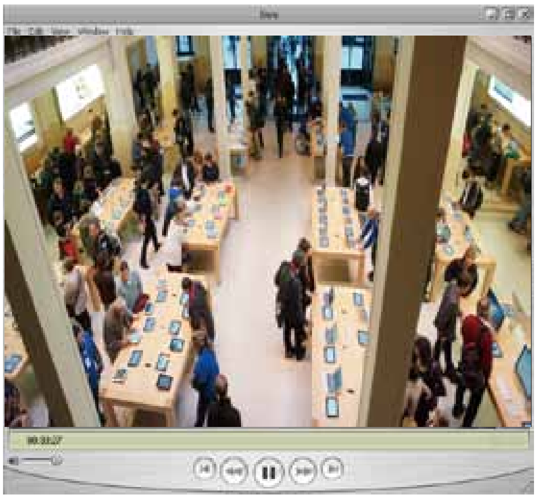
Authentication: Depending on your network security requirements, the Network Camera provides three types of security settings for streaming via RTSP protocol: disable, basic, and digest.

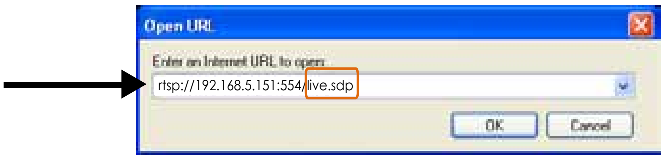
If **basic** authentication is selected, the password is sent in plain text format, but there can be potential risks of it being intercepted. If **digest** authentication is selected, user credentials are encrypted using MD5 algorithm, thus providing better protection against unauthorized access.
The availability of the RTSP streaming for the three authentication modes is listed in the following table:

	Quick Time player	VLC Player
Disable	O	O
Basic	O	O
Digest	O	X

Access name for Channel # and stream #: This Network camera supports multiple streams simultaneously. The access name is used to differentiate the streaming source.
If you want to use an RTSP player to access the Network Camera, you **HAVE TO** set the video mode to H.264 and use the following RTSP URL command to request transmission of the streaming data.
rtsp://<ip address>:<rtsp port>/<access name for stream1 ~ 4>
For example, when the access name for stream 1 is set to live.sdp:

1. Launch an RTSP player.
2. Choose File > Open URL. A URL dialog box will pop up.
3. Type the above URL command in the address field.
4. The live video will be displayed in your player as shown below.





Enter an Internet URL to open:
rtsp://192.168.5.151:554/live.sdp

RTSP port /RTP port for video, audio/ RTCP port for video, audio

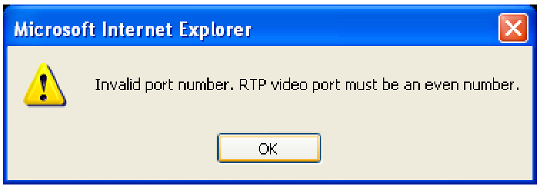
- RTSP (Real-Time Streaming Protocol) controls the delivery of streaming media. By default, the port number is set to 554.

- The RTP (Real-time Transport Protocol) is used to deliver video and audio data to the clients. By default, the RTP port for video is set to 5556 and the RTP port for audio is set to 5558.

- The RTCP (Real-time Transport Control Protocol) allows the Network Camera to transmit the data by monitoring the Internet traffic volume. By default, the RTCP port for video is set to 5557 and the RTCP port for audio is set to 5559.

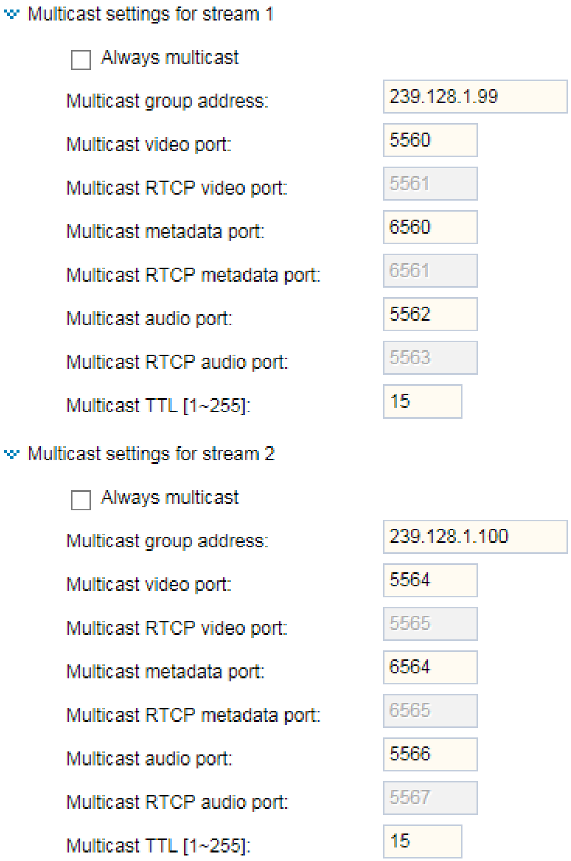
The ports can be changed to values between 1025 and 65535. The RTP port must be an even number and the RTCP port is the RTP port number plus one, and thus is always an odd number. When the RTP port changes, the RTCP port will change accordingly.

If the RTP ports are incorrectly assigned, the following warning message will be displayed:



Invalid port number. RTP video port must be an even number.

Multicast settings for stream #1 ~ #4: Click the items to display the detailed configuration information. Select the Always multicast option to enable multicast for streams #1 ~ #4.



Multicast settings for stream 1

☐ Always multicast

Multicast group address:	239.128.1.99
Multicast video port:	5560
Multicast RTCP video port:	5561
Multicast metadata port:	6560
Multicast RTCP metadata port:	6561
Multicast audio port:	5562
Multicast RTCP audio port:	5563
Multicast TTL [1~255]:	15

Multicast settings for stream 2

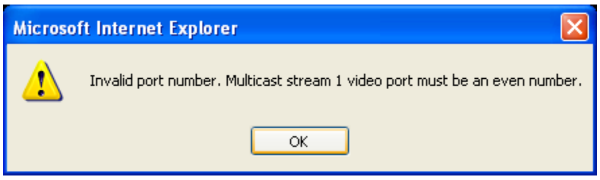
☐ Always multicast

Multicast group address:	239.128.1.100
Multicast video port:	5564
Multicast RTCP video port:	5565
Multicast metadata port:	6564
Multicast RTCP metadata port:	6565
Multicast audio port:	5566
Multicast RTCP audio port:	5567
Multicast TTL [1~255]:	15

Unicast video transmission delivers a stream through point-to-point transmission; multicast, on the other hand, sends a stream to the multicast group address and allows multiple clients to acquire the stream at the same time by requesting a copy from the multicast group address. Therefore, enabling multicast can effectively save Internet bandwith.

The ports can be changed to values between 1025 and 65535. The multicast RTP port must be an even number and the multicast RTCP port number is the multicast RTP port number plus one, and thus is always odd. When the multicast RTP port changes, the multicast RTCP port will change accordingly.

If the multicast RTP video ports are incorrectly assigned, the following warning message will be displayed:



Invalid port number. Multicast stream 1 video port must be an even number.

Multicast TTL [1~255]: The multicast TTL (Time To Live) is the value that tells the router the range a packet can be forwarded.

Initial TTL	Scope
0	Restricted to the same host
1	Restricted to the same subnetwork
32	Restricted to the same site
64	Restricted to the same region
128	Restricted to the same continent
255	Unrestricted in scope

IMPORTANT:

The Multicast metadata port is utilized by VIVOTEK VADP modules to transfer video analytics results, PTZ stream, textual data, and event messages between the camera and the client side running and observing the video analysis. If your client side computer is located outside the local network, you may need to open the associated TCP port on routers and firewall.

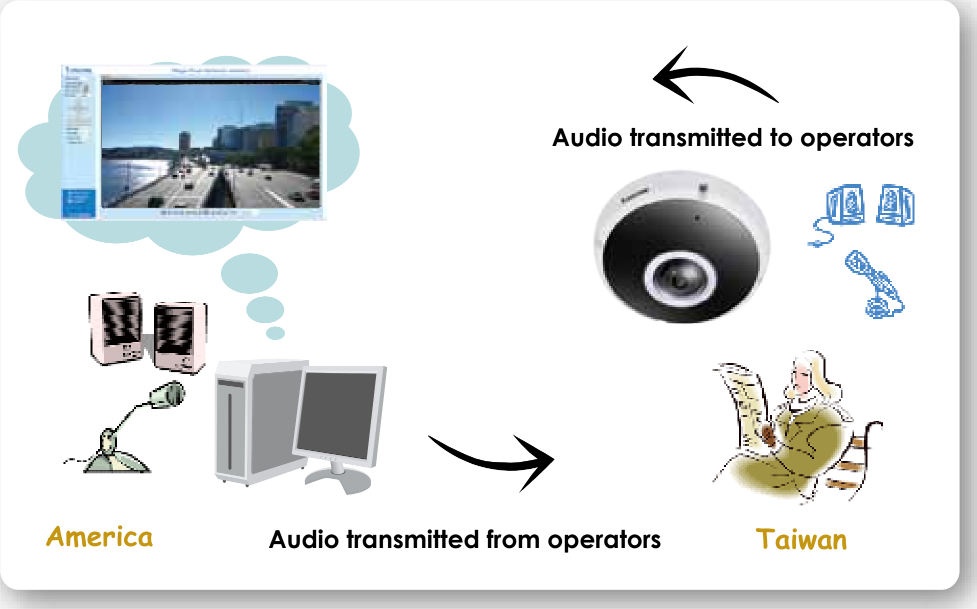
SIP

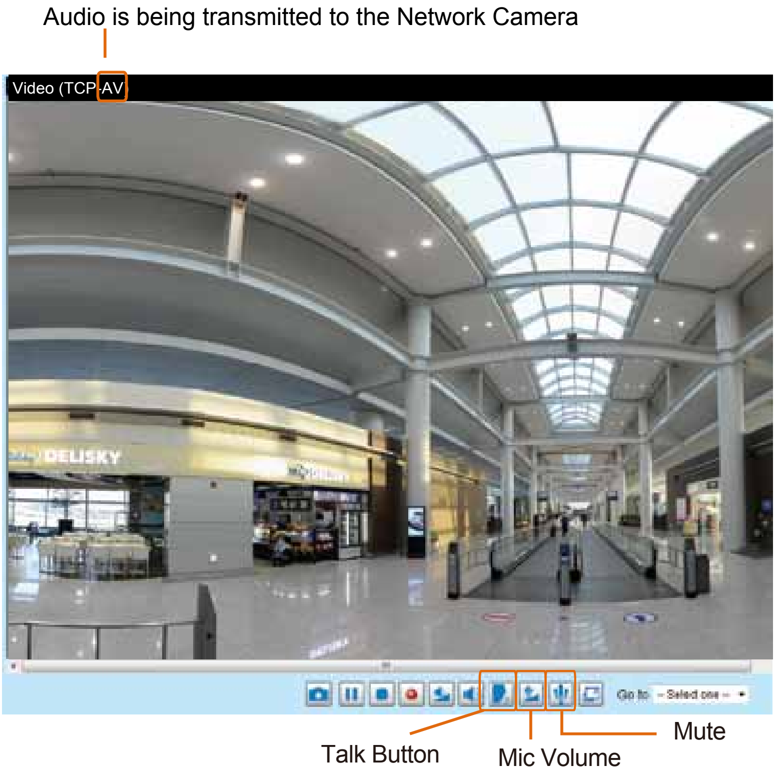
SIP is short for Session Initiation Protocol. If necessary, you can change the default port number, 5060, to one between 1025 and 65535.

Two way audio port: By default, the two way audio port is set to 5060. Also, it can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535.

The Network Camera supports two way audio communication so that operators can transmit and receive audio simultaneously. By using the Network Camera's built-in or external microphone and an external speaker, you can communicate with people around the Network Camera.

Note that as JPEG only transmits a series of JPEG images to the client, to enable the two-way audio function, make sure the video mode is set to H.264 on the Media > Video > Stream settings page and the media option is set to "Media > Video > Stream settings" on the Client Settings page. Please refer to Client Settings on page 55 and Stream settings on page 84.


Audio transmitted to operators
America
Audio transmitted from operators
Taiwan



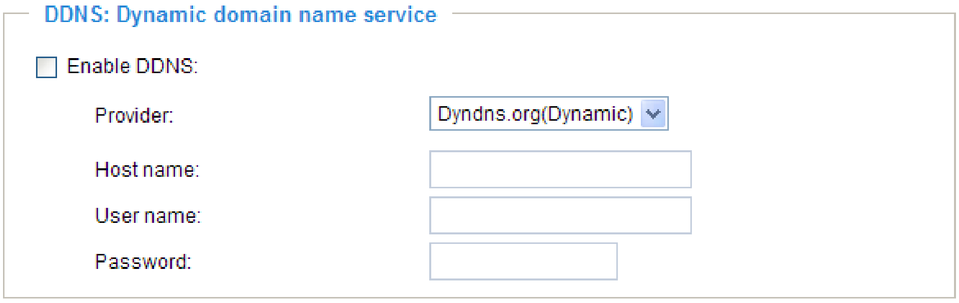
Click to enable audio transmission to the Network Camera; click to adjust the volume of microphone; click to turn off the audio. To stop talking, click again.

Network > DDNS

This section explains how to configure the dynamic domain name service for the Network Camera. DDNS is a service that allows your Network Camera, especially when assigned with a dynamic IP address, to have a fixed host and domain name.

Manual setup

DDNS: Dynamic domain name service



DDNS: Dynamic domain name service

☐ Enable DDNS:

Provider: Dyndns.org(Dynamic)

Host name:

User name:

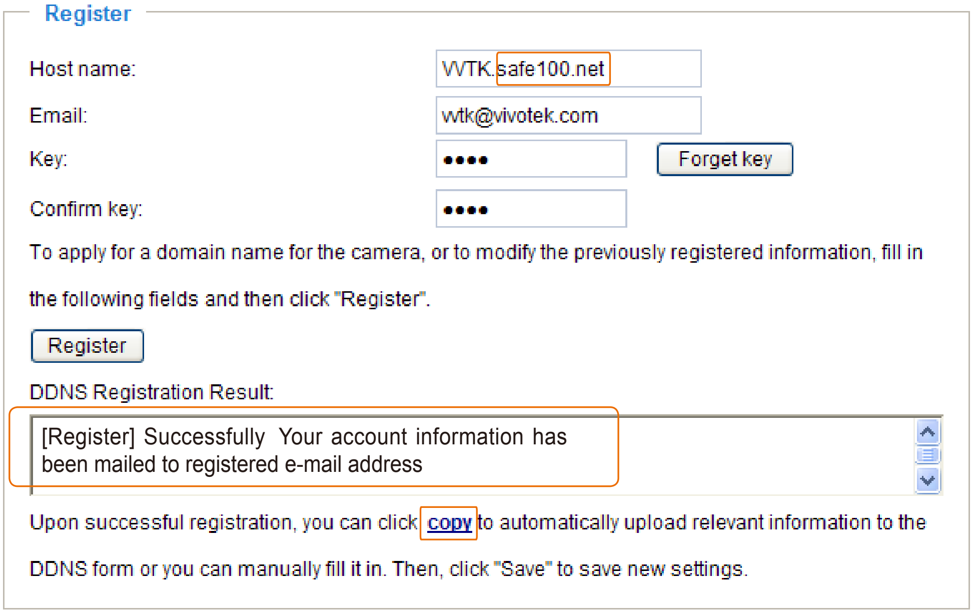
Password:

Enable DDNS: Select this option to enable the DDNS setting.

Provider: Select a DDNS provider from the provider drop-down list.
VIVOTEK offers **Safe100.net**, a free dynamic domain name service, to VIVOTEK customers. It is recommended that you register **Safe100.net** to access VIVOTEK's Network Cameras from the Internet. Additionally, we offer other DDNS providers, such as Dyndns.org(Dynamic), Dyndns.org(Custom), Safe100.net, and CustomSafe100.
Note that before utilizing this function, please apply for a dynamic domain account first.

■ Safe100.net

1. In the DDNS column, select **Safe100.net** from the drop-down list. Click **I accept** after reviewing the terms of the Service Agreement.
2. In the Register column, fill in the Host name (xxxx.safe100.net), Email, Key, and Confirm Key, and click **Register**. After a host name has been successfully created, a success message will be displayed in the DDNS Registration Result column.



Register

Host name: VVTK.safe100.net

Email: vvtk@vivotek.com

Key: ●●●● Forget key

Confirm key: ●●●●

To apply for a domain name for the camera, or to modify the previously registered information, fill in the following fields and then click "Register".

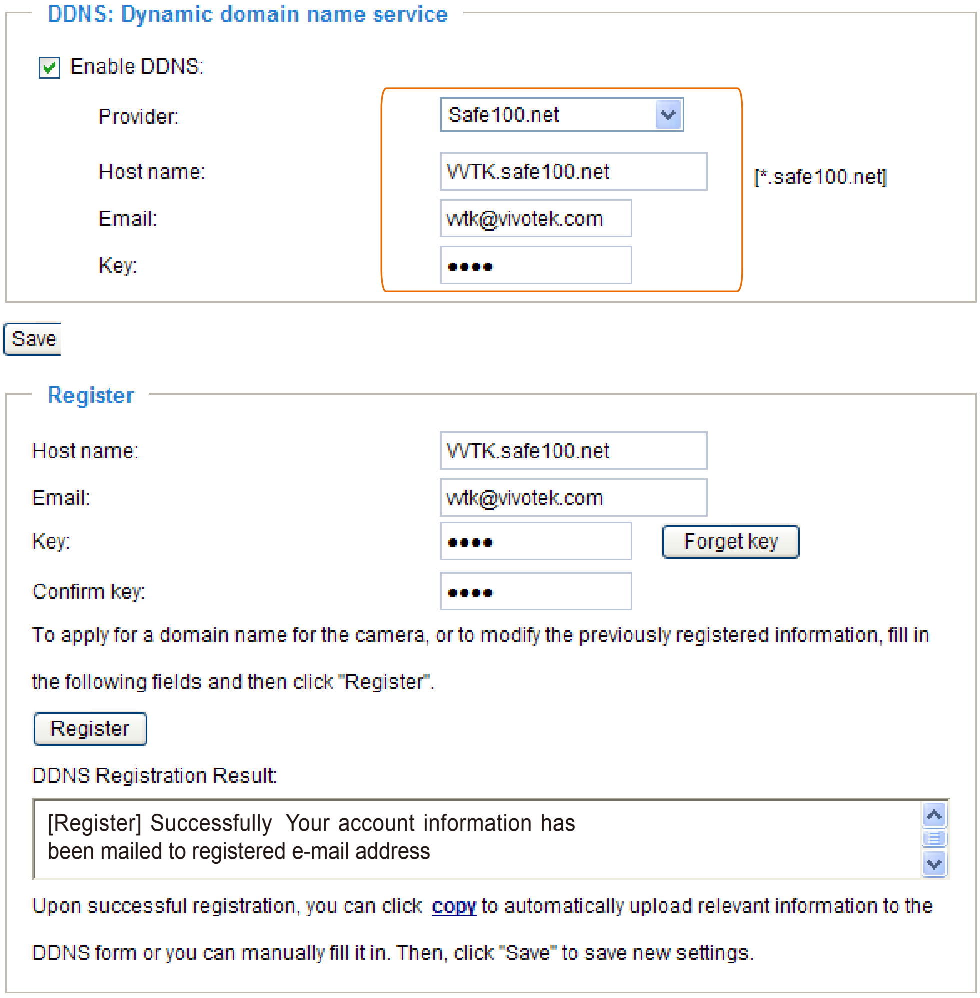
Register

DDNS Registration Result:

[Register] Successfully Your account information has been mailed to registered e-mail address

Upon successful registration, you can click copy to automatically upload relevant information to the DDNS form or you can manually fill it in. Then, click "Save" to save new settings.

3. Click **Copy** and all the registered information will automatically be uploaded to the corresponding fields in the DDNS column at the top of the page as seen in the picture.



DDNS: Dynamic domain name service

☑ Enable DDNS:

Provider: Safe100.net

Host name: VVTK.safe100.net [*.safe100.net]

Email: wtk@vivotek.com

Key: ●●●●

Register

Host name: VVTK.safe100.net

Email: wtk@vivotek.com

Key: ●●●●

Confirm key: ●●●●

To apply for a domain name for the camera, or to modify the previously registered information, fill in the following fields and then click "Register".

DDNS Registration Result:

[Register] Successfully Your account information has been mailed to registered e-mail address

Upon successful registration, you can click copy to automatically upload relevant information to the DDNS form or you can manually fill it in. Then, click "Save" to save new settings.

4. Select Enable DDNS and click **Save** to enable the setting.

■ CustomSafe100

VIVOTEK offers documents to establish a CustomSafe100 DDNS server for distributors and system integrators. You can use CustomSafe100 to register a dynamic domain name if your distributor or system integrators offer such services.

1. In the DDNS column, select CustomSafe100 from the drop-down list.
2. In the Register column, fill in the Host name, Email, Key, and Confirm Key; then click **Register**. After a host name has been successfully created, you will see a success message in the DDNS Registration Result column.
3. Click **Copy** and all for the registered information will be uploaded to the corresponding fields in the DDNS column.
4. Select Enable DDNS and click **Save** to enable the setting.

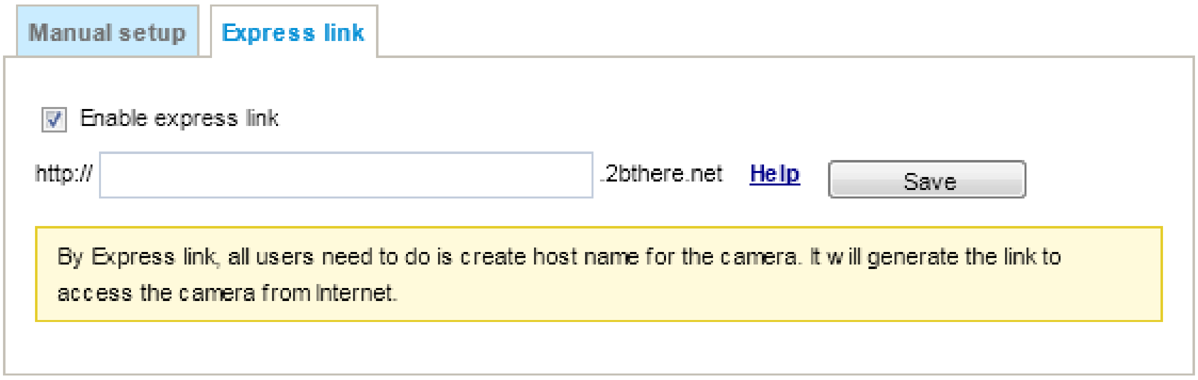
Forget key: Click this button if you have forgotten the key to Safe100.net or CustomSafe100. Your account information will be sent to your email address.

Refer to the following links to apply for a dynamic domain account when selecting other DDNS providers:

■ Dyndns.org(Dynamic) / Dyndns.org(Custom): visit http://www.dyndns.com/

Express link

Express Link is a free service provided by VIVOTEK server, which allows users to register a domain name for a network device. One URL can only be mapped to one MAC address. This service will examine if the host name is valid and automatically open a port on your router. If using DDNS, the user has to manually configure UPnP port forwarding. Express Link is more convenient and easier to set up.



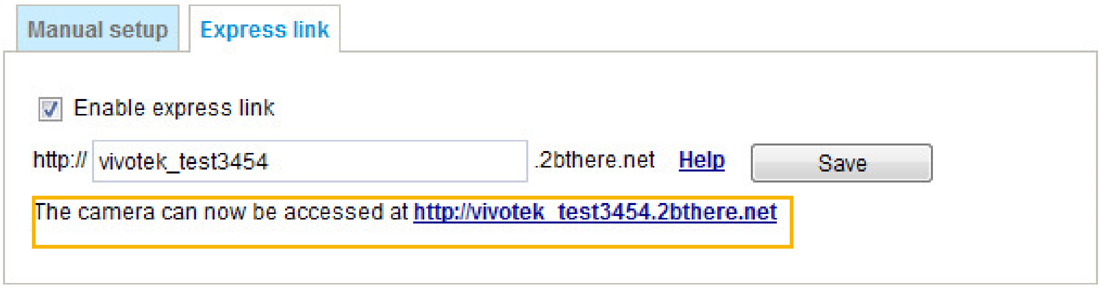
☑ Enable express link

http:// .2bthere.net

By Express link, all users need to do is create host name for the camera. It will generate the link to access the camera from Internet.

Please follow the steps below to enable Express Link:

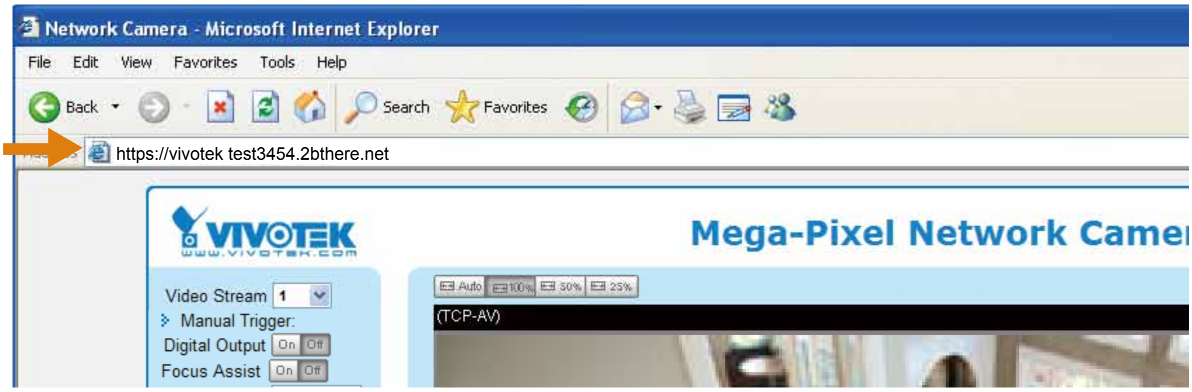
1. Make sure that your router supports UPnP port forwarding and it is activated.
2. Check **Enable express link**.
3. Enter a host name for the network device and click **Save**. If the host name has been used by another device, a warning message will show up. If the host name is valid, it will display a message as shown below.



☑ Enable express link

http:// vivotek_test3454 .2bthere.net

The camera can now be accessed at http://vivotek_test3454.2bthere.net



https://vivotek test3454.2bthere.net

Network > QoS (Quality of Service)

Quality of Service refers to a resource reservation control mechanism, which guarantees a certain quality to different services on the network. Quality of service guarantees are important if the network capacity is insufficient, especially for real-time streaming multimedia applications. Quality can be defined as, for instance, a maintained level of bit rate, low latency, no packet dropping, etc.

The following are the main benefits of a QoS-aware network:

- The ability to prioritize traffic and guarantee a certain level of performance to the data flow.
- The ability to control the amount of bandwidth each application may use, and thus provide higher reliability and stability on the network.

Requirements for QoS

To utilize QoS in a network environment, the following requirements must be met:

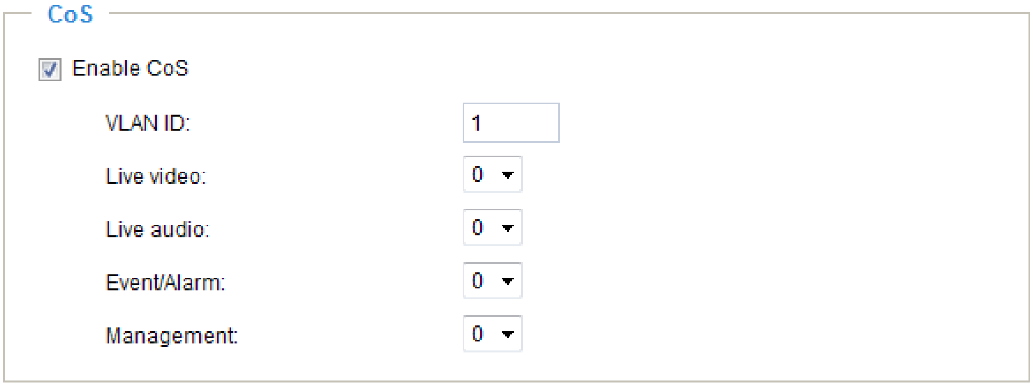
- All network switches and routers in the network must include support for QoS.
- The network video devices used in the network must be QoS-enabled.

QoS models

CoS (the VLAN 802.1p model)

IEEE802.1p defines a QoS model at OSI Layer 2 (Data Link Layer), which is called CoS, Class of Service. It adds a 3-bit value to the VLAN MAC header, which indicates the frame priority level from 0 (lowest) to 7 (highest). The priority is set up on the network switches, which then use different queuing disciplines to forward the packets.

Below is the setting column for CoS. Enter the **VLAN ID** of your switch (0~4095) and choose the priority for each application (0~7).



CoS

☑ Enable CoS

VLAN ID: 1

Live video: 0

Live audio: 0

Event/Alarm: 0

Management: 0

If you assign Video the highest priority level, your network switch will handle video packets first.

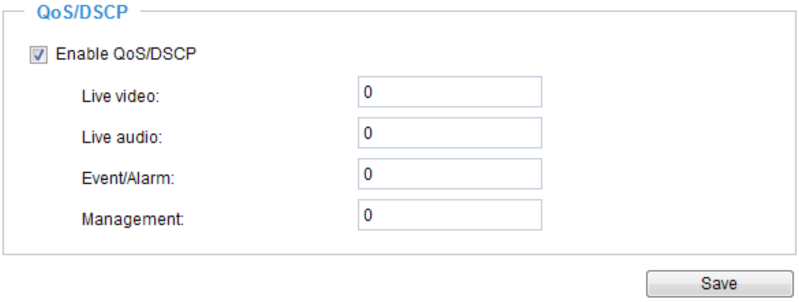
NOTE:

- A VLAN-capable switch (802.1p) is required. Web browsing may fail if the CoS setting is incorrect.
- Class of Service technologies do not guarantee a level of service in terms of bandwidth and delivery time; they offer a “best-effort.” Users can think of CoS as a “coarsely-grained” traffic control and QoS as a “finely-grained” traffic control.
- Although CoS is simple to manage, it lacks scalability and does not offer end-to-end guarantees since it is based on L2 protocol.

QoS/DSCP (the DiffServ model)

DSCP-ECN defines QoS at Layer 3 (Network Layer). The Differentiated Services (DiffServ) model is based on packet marking and router queuing disciplines. The marking is done by adding a field to the IP header, called the DSCP (Differentiated Services Codepoint). This is a 6-bit field that provides 64 different class IDs. It gives an indication of how a given packet is to be forwarded, known as the Per Hop Behavior (PHB). The PHB describes a particular service level in terms of bandwidth, queueing theory, and dropping (discarding the packet) decisions. Routers at each network node classify packets according to their DSCP value and give them a particular forwarding treatment; for example, how much bandwidth to reserve for it.

Below are the setting options of DSCP (DiffServ Codepoint). Specify the DSCP value for each application (0~63).

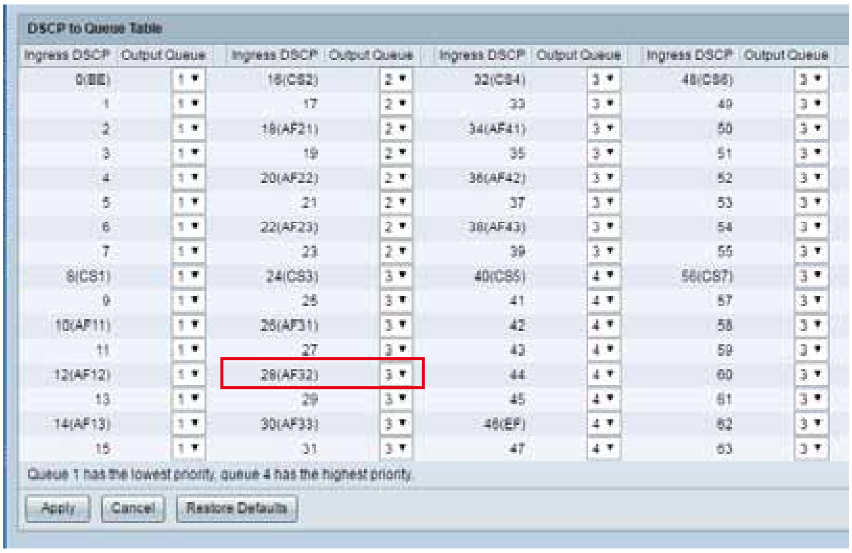


QoS/DSCP

☑ Enable QoS/DSCP

Live video: 0
Live audio: 0
Event/Alarm: 0
Management: 0

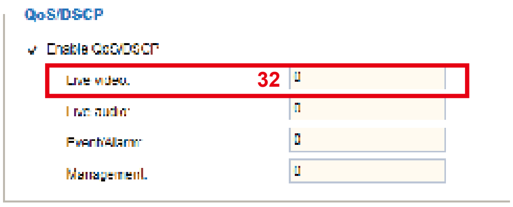
Note that different vendors of network devices might have different methodologies and unique implementations. Shown below is a sample corresponding information from a Cisco switch. You should enter a DSCP tag value according to the information provided by the network devices.



DSCP to Queue Table

Ingress DSCP	Output Queue	Ingress DSCP	Output Queue	Ingress DSCP	Output Queue	Ingress DSCP	Output Queue
0(BE)	1	16(CS2)	2	32(CS4)	3	48(CS6)	3
1	1	17	2	33	3	49	3
2	1	18(AF21)	2	34(AF41)	3	50	3
3	1	19	2	35	3	51	3
4	1	20(AF22)	2	36(AF42)	3	52	3
5	1	21	2	37	3	53	3
6	1	22(AF23)	2	38(AF43)	3	54	3
7	1	23	2	39	3	55	3
8(CS1)	1	24(CS3)	3	40(CS5)	4	56(CS7)	3
9	1	25	3	41	4	57	3
10(AF11)	1	26(AF31)	3	42	4	58	3
11	1	27	3	43	4	59	3
12(AF12)	1	28(AF32)	3	44	4	60	3
13	1	29	3	45	4	61	3
14(AF13)	1	30(AF33)	3	46(EF)	4	62	3
15	1	31	3	47	4	63	3

Queue 1 has the lowest priority, queue 4 has the highest priority.



QoS/DSCP

✓ Enable QoS/DSCP

Live video: 32 0
Live audio: 0
Event/Alarm: 0
Management: 0

QoS Baseline/Technical Marketing Classification and Marking Recommendations					
Application	Layer3 Classification			Layer 2 CoS/MPLS EXP	
	IPP	PHB	DSCP		
IP Routing	6	CS6	48	6	
Voice	5	EF	46	5	
Interactive Video	4	AF41	34	4	QoS B
Streaming-Video	4	CS4	32	4	
Locally-defined Mission-Critical Data	3	-	25	3	
Call-signaling	3	AF31/CS3	26/24	3	
Transactional Data	2	AF21	18	2	
Network Management	2	CS2	16	2	
Bulk Data	1	AF11	10	1	

Network > SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)

This section explains how to use the SNMP on the network camera. The Simple Network Management Protocol is an application layer protocol that facilitates the exchange of management information between network devices. It helps network administrators to remotely manage network devices and find, solve network problems with ease.

■ The SNMP consists of the following three key components:

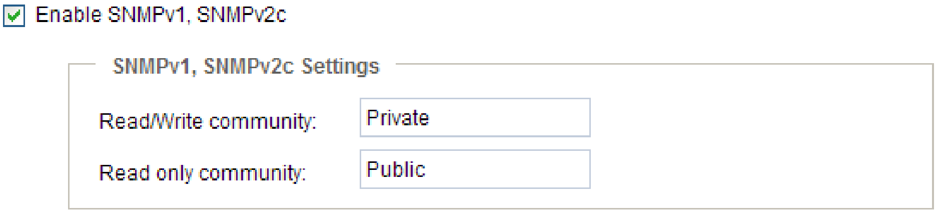
1. Manager: Network-management station (NMS), a server which executes applications that monitor and control managed devices.
2. Agent: A network-management software module on a managed device which transfers the status of managed devices to the NMS.
3. Managed device: A network node on a managed network. For example: routers, switches, bridges, hubs, computer hosts, printers, IP telephones, network cameras, web server, and database.

Before configuring SNMP settings on the this page, please enable your NMS first.

SNMP Configuration

Enable SNMPv1, SNMPv2c

Select this option and enter the names of Read/Write community and Read Only community according to your NMS settings.



☑ Enable SNMPv1, SNMPv2c

SNMPv1, SNMPv2c Settings

Read/Write community: Private

Read only community: Public

Enable SNMPv3

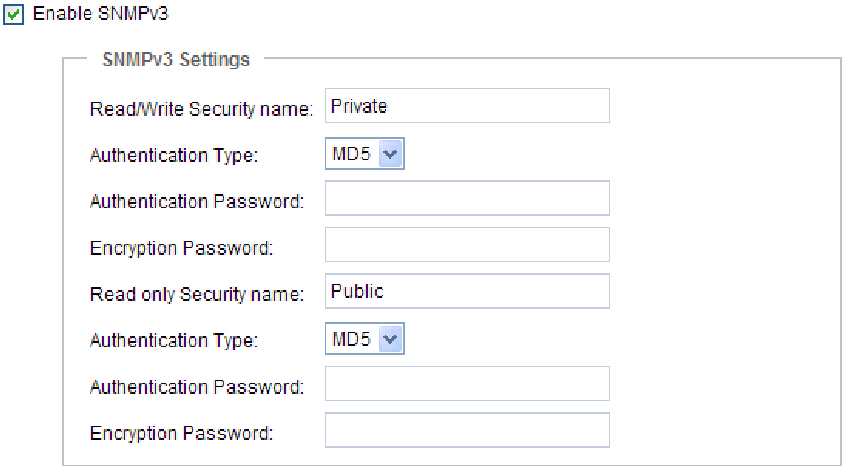
This option contains cryptographic security, a higher security level, which allows you to set the Authentication password and the Encryption password.

■ Security name: According to your NMS settings, choose Read/Write or Read Only and enter the community name.

■ Authentication type: Select MD5 or SHA as the authentication method.

■ Authentication password: Enter the password for authentication (at least 8 characters).

■ Encryption password: Enter a password for encryption (at least 8 characters).



☑ Enable SNMPv3

SNMPv3 Settings

Read/Write Security name: Private

Authentication Type: MD5

Authentication Password:

Encryption Password:

Read only Security name: Public

Authentication Type: MD5

Authentication Password:

Encryption Password:

Network > FTP

The newer firmware may disable the FTP port for security concerns. You can manually enable the FTP server service to enable the FTP function.

FTP port: The FTP server allows the user to save recorded video clips. You can utilize VIVOTEK's Installation Wizard 2 to upgrade the firmware via FTP server. By default, the FTP port is set to 21. It can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535.

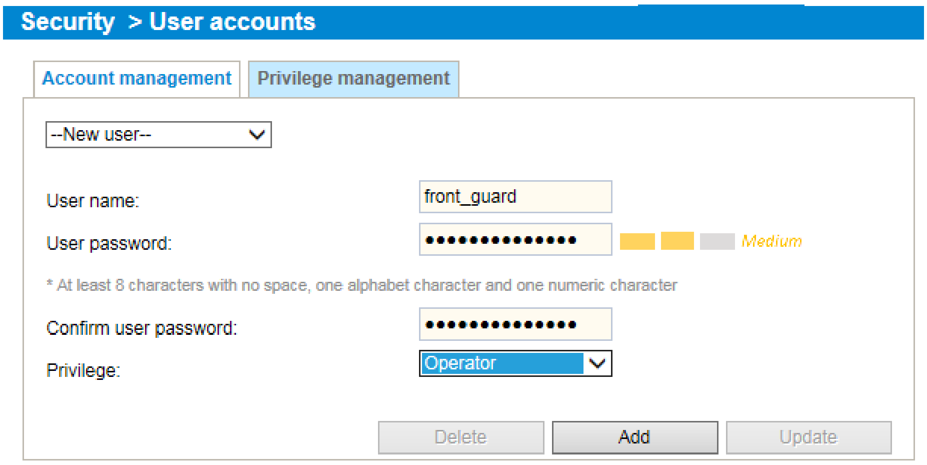
Tips:

You can FTP the camera’s IP address to download videos recorded in the SD card, or use the “http://ip/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=search” command to examine the recorded files on your SD card.

Security > User accounts

This section explains how to enable password protection and create multiple accounts.

Account management



--New user--

User name: front_guard

User password: •••••••••••••• Medium

* At least 8 characters with no space, one alphabet character and one numeric character

Confirm user password: ••••••••••••••

Privilege: Operator

The administrator account name is "root", which is permanent and can not be deleted. If you want to add more accounts in the Account management window, please apply the password for the "root" account first.

The administrator can create up to 20 user accounts.

To create a new user,

1. Click to unfold the pull-down menu. Select **New user**.
2. Enter the new user's name and password. Type the password identically in both text boxes.

   Some, but not all special ASCII characters are supported: !, $, %, -, ., @, ^, _, and ~. You can use them in the password combination.

   The strength of your password combination is shown on the right, use the combination of alphabetic, numeric, upper case, and lower case characters until the password strength is good enough.

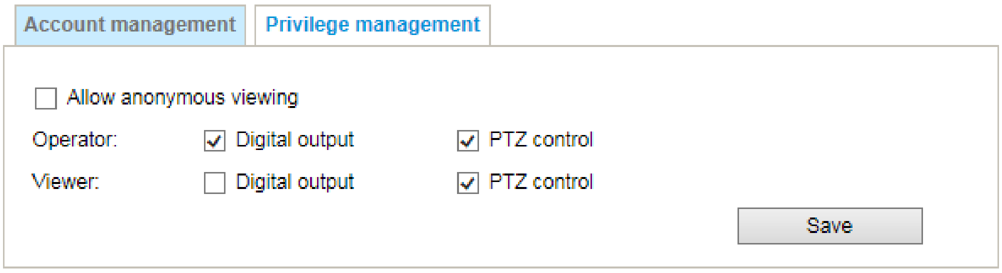
3. Select the privilege level for the new user account. Click **Add** to enable the setting. The privilege levels are listed below:

Administrator	Full control
Operator	Control DO, white-light illuminator, snapshot, and PTZ; unable to enter the camera Configuration page.
Viewer	Control DO, white-light illuminator, view, listen, PTZ, and talk through the camera interface.

Access rights are sorted by user privilege (Administrator, Operator, and Viewer). Only administrators can access the Configuration page. Although operators cannot access the Configuration page, they can use the URL Commands to get and set the value of parameters. For more information, please refer to URL Commands of the Network Camera on page 163. Viewers can only access the main page for live viewing.

Here you also can change a user's access rights or delete user accounts.
1. Select an existing account to modify.
2. Make necessary changes and click **Update** or **Delete** to enable the setting.

Privilege management



☐ Allow anonymous viewing

Operator: ☑ Digital output ☑ PTZ control

Viewer: ☐ Digital output ☑ PTZ control

Digital Output & PTZ control: You can modify the management privilege as operators or viewers. Select or de-select the checkboxes, and then click **Save** to enable the settings. If you give Viewers the privilege, Operators will also have the ability to control the Network Camera through the main page. (Please refer to Configuration on page 57).

Allow anonymous viewing: If you select this item, any client can access the live stream without entering a User ID and Password.

Security > HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure)

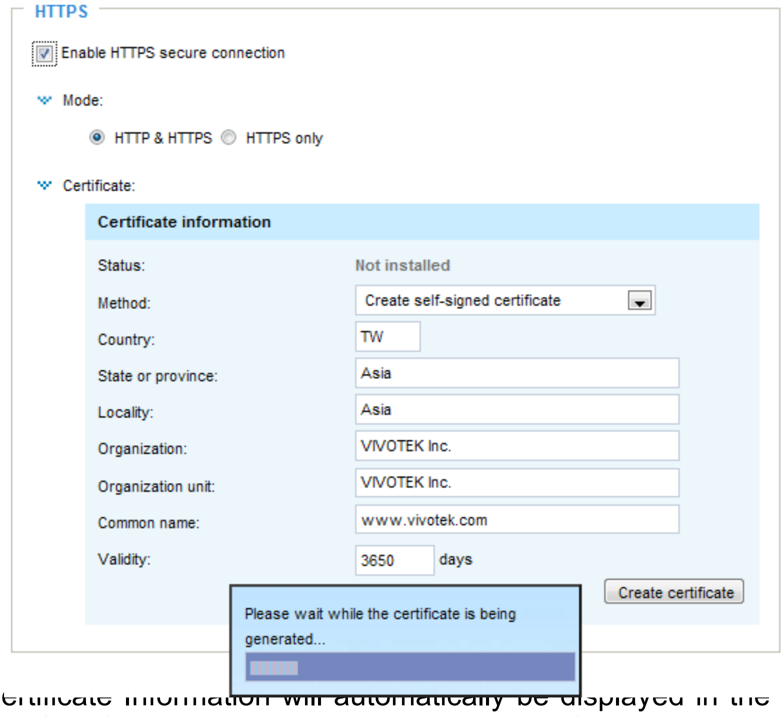
This section explains how to enable authentication and encrypted communication. It helps protect streaming data transmission over the Internet on higher security level.

Create and Install Certificate Method

Before using HTTPS for communication with the Network Camera, a **Certificate** must be created first. There are three ways to create and install a certificate:

Create self-signed certificate

1. Select the first option.
2. Check **Enable HTTPS secure connection**, then select a connection option: “HTTP & HTTPS” or “HTTPS only”.
3. Click **Create certificate** to generate a certificate.



HTTPS

☑ Enable HTTPS secure connection

Mode: ● HTTP & HTTPS ○ HTTPS only

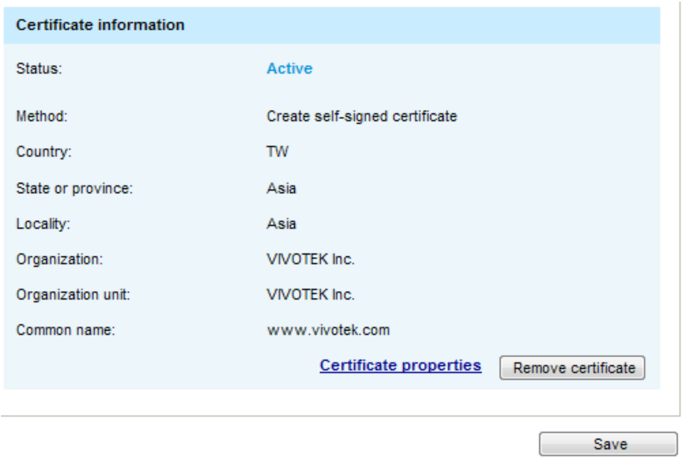
Certificate:

Certificate information

Status:	Not installed
Method:	Create self-signed certificate
Country:	TW
State or province:	Asia
Locality:	Asia
Organization:	VIVOTEK Inc.
Organization unit:	VIVOTEK Inc.
Common name:	www.vivotek.com
Validity:	3650 days

Please wait while the certificate is being generated...

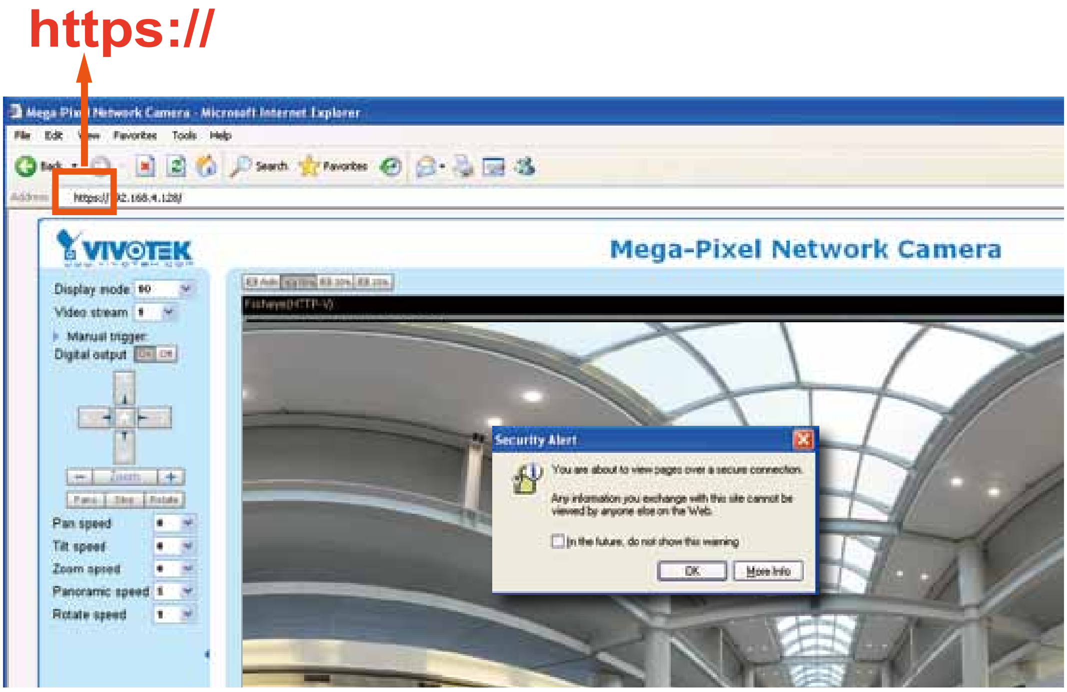
4. The Certificate information will automatically be displayed in the lower screen as shown below. You can click **Certificate properties** to view detailed information about the certificate.



Certificate information

Status:	Active
Method:	Create self-signed certificate
Country:	TW
State or province:	Asia
Locality:	Asia
Organization:	VIVOTEK Inc.
Organization unit:	VIVOTEK Inc.
Common name:	www.vivotek.com

5. Click **Save** to preserve your configuration, and your current session with the camera will change to the encrypted connection.
6. If your web session does not automatically change to an encrypted HTTPS session, click **Home** to return to the main page. Change the URL address from "http://" to "https://" in the address bar and press **Enter** on your keyboard. Some Security Alert dialogs will pop up. Click **OK** or **Yes** to enable HTTPS.



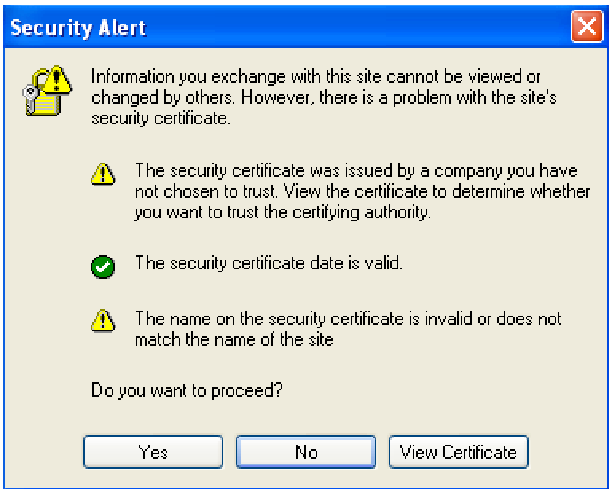
Security Alert

You are about to view pages over a secure connection.

Any information you exchange with this site cannot be viewed by anyone else on the Web.

☐ In the future, do not show this warning

OK | More Info



Security Alert

Information you exchange with this site cannot be viewed or changed by others. However, there is a problem with the site's security certificate.

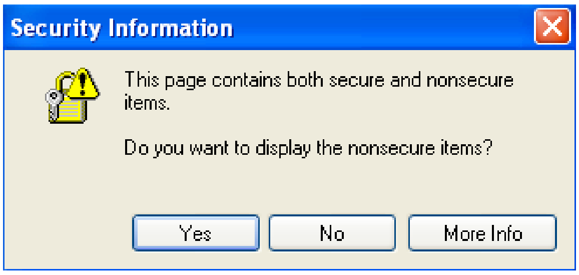
⚠ The security certificate was issued by a company you have not chosen to trust. View the certificate to determine whether you want to trust the certifying authority.

✓ The security certificate date is valid.

⚠ The name on the security certificate is invalid or does not match the name of the site

Do you want to proceed?

Yes | No | View Certificate



Security Information

This page contains both secure and nonsecure items.

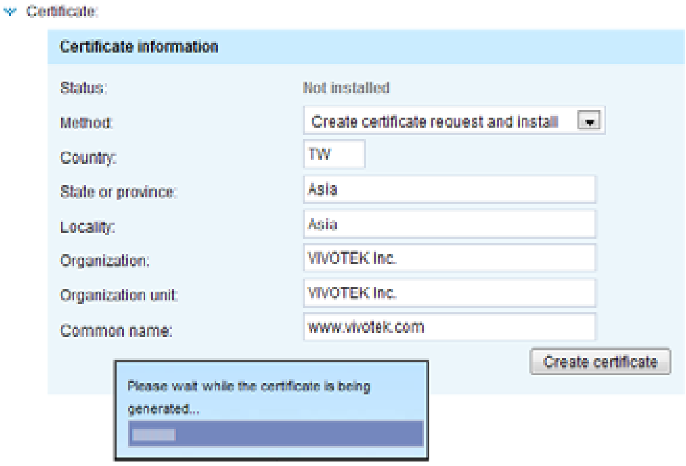
Do you want to display the nonsecure items?

Yes | No | More Info

Create certificate request and install

1. Select the option from the **Method** pull-down menu.
2. Click **Create certificate** to proceed.

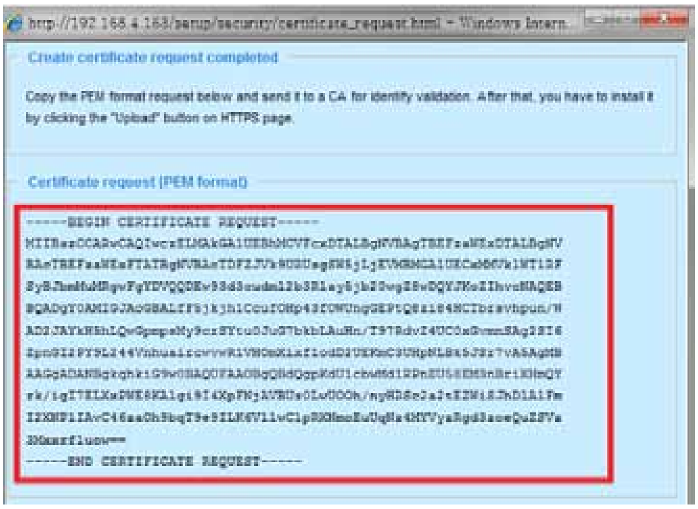
3. The following information will show up in a pop-up window after clicking **Create**. Then click **Save** to generate the certificate request.



Status:	Not installed
Method:	Create certificate request and install
Country:	TW
State or province:	Asia
Locality:	Asia
Organization:	VIVOTEK Inc.
Organization unit:	VIVOTEK Inc.
Common name:	www.vivotek.com

Please wait while the certificate is being generated...

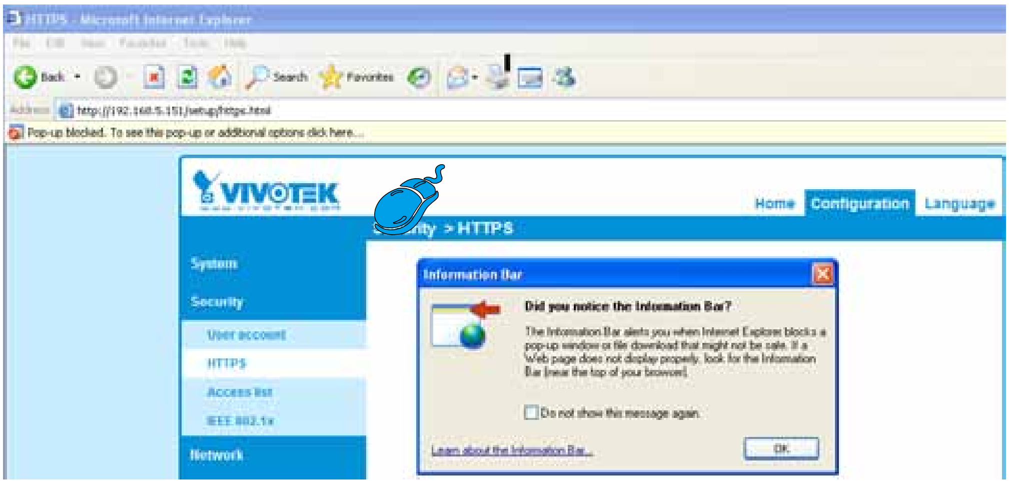
4. The Certificate request window will prompt.



Create certificate request completed
Certificate request (PEM format)

Copy the PEM format request below and send it to a CA for identify validation. After that, you have to install it by clicking the "Upload" button on HTTPS page.

If you see the following Information bar, click **OK** and click on the Information bar at the top of the page to allow pop-ups.



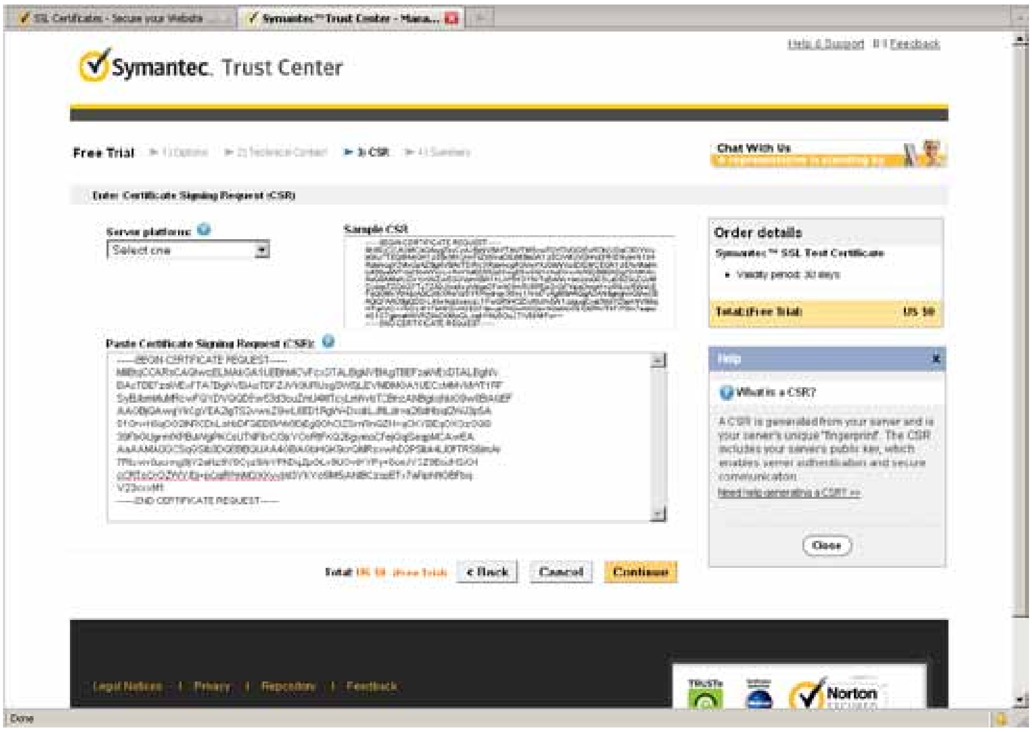
Pop-up blocked. To see this pop-up or additional options click here...

Did you notice the Information Bar?

The Information Bar alerts you when Internet Explorer blocks a pop-up window or file download that might not be safe. If a Web page does not display properly, look for the Information Bar (near the top of your browser).

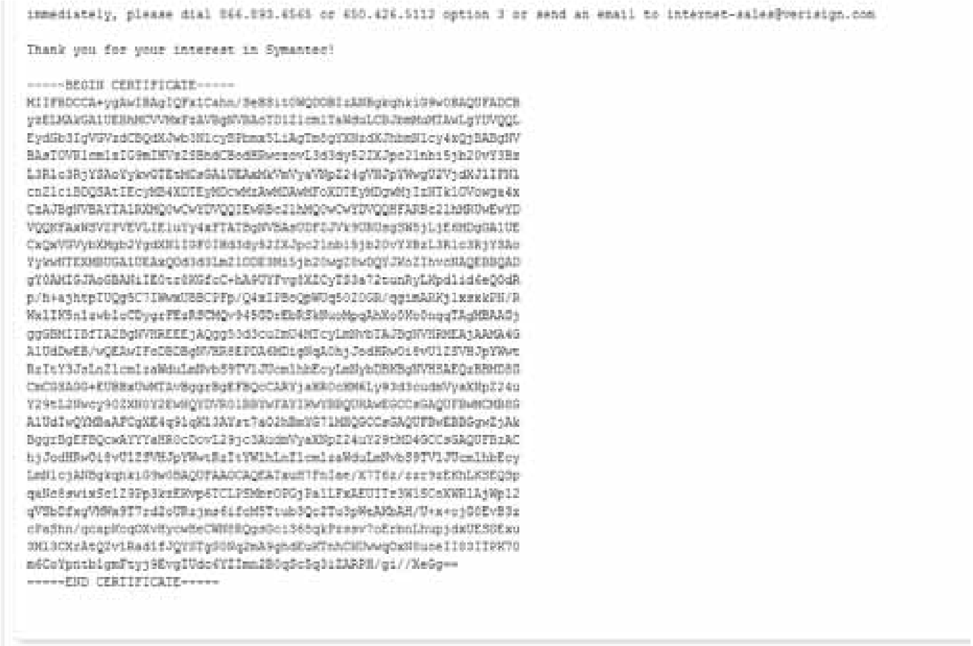
☐ Do not show this message again.

5. Look for a trusted certificate authority, such as Symantec's VeriSign Authentication Services, that issues digital certificates. Sign in and purchase the secure certification service. Copy the certificate request from your request prompt and paste it in the CA's signing request window. Proceed with the rest of the process as CA's instructions on their webpage.


Symantec. Trust Center
Help & Support | Feedback
Free Trial
3) CSR
Chat With Us
Enter Certificate Signing Request (CSR)
Server platform:
Select one
Sample CSR
Order details
Symantec™ SSL Test Certificate
Validity period: 30 days
Total (Free Trial) US $0
Paste Certificate Signing Request (CSR):
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
-----END CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
Help
What is a CSR?
Need help generating a CSR? »
Close
< Back
Cancel
Continue
Legal Notices | Privacy | Repository | Feedback
Norton
Done

A CSR is generated from your server and is your server's unique 'fingerprint'. The CSR includes your server's public key, which enables server authentication and secure communication.

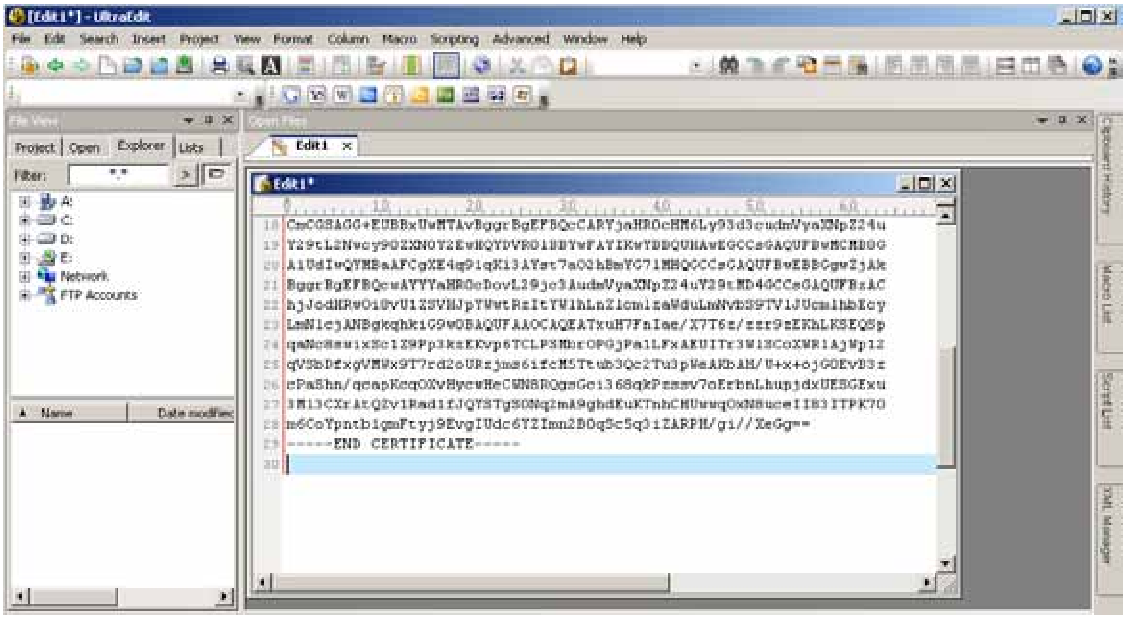
6. Once completed, your certificate should be delivered to you via an email or other means. Copy the contents of the certificate in the email and paste it in a text/HTML/hex editor/converter, such as IDM Computer Solutions' UltraEdit.



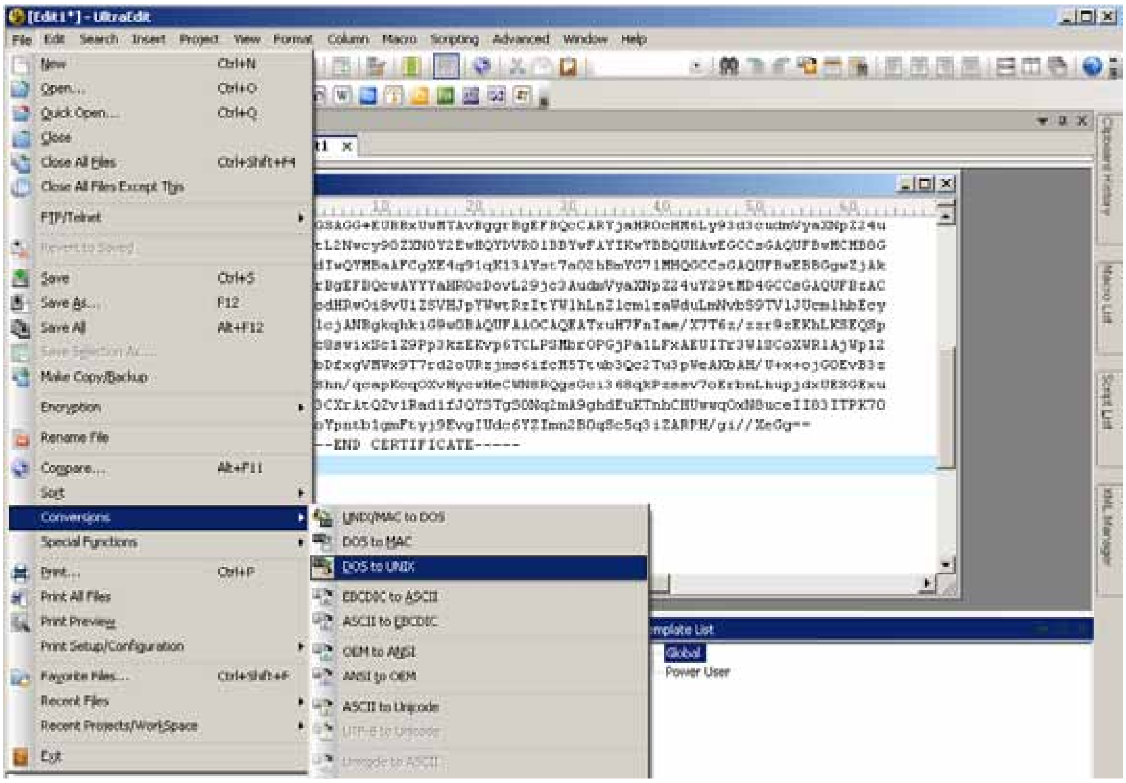
```
immediately, please dial 866.893.6565 or 650.426.5112 option 3 or send an email to internet-sales@verisign.com

Thank you for your interest in Symantec!

-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
```

```
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```

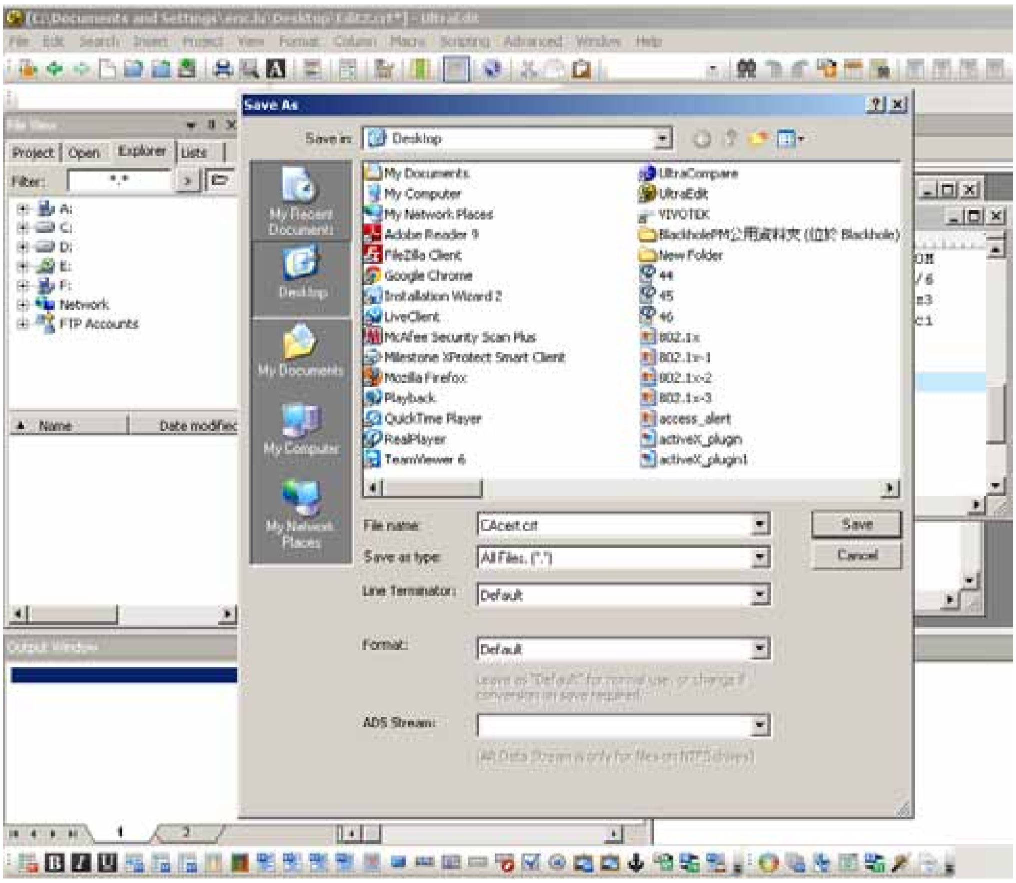
7. Open a new edit, paste the certificate contents, and press ENTER at the end of the contents to add an empty line.



8. Convert file format from DOS to UNIX. Open **File** menu > **Conversions** > **DOS to Unix**.



9. Save the edit using the ".crt" extension, using a file name like "CAcert.crt."



File name: CAcert.crt

Save as type: All Files. (*.*)

Line Terminator: Default

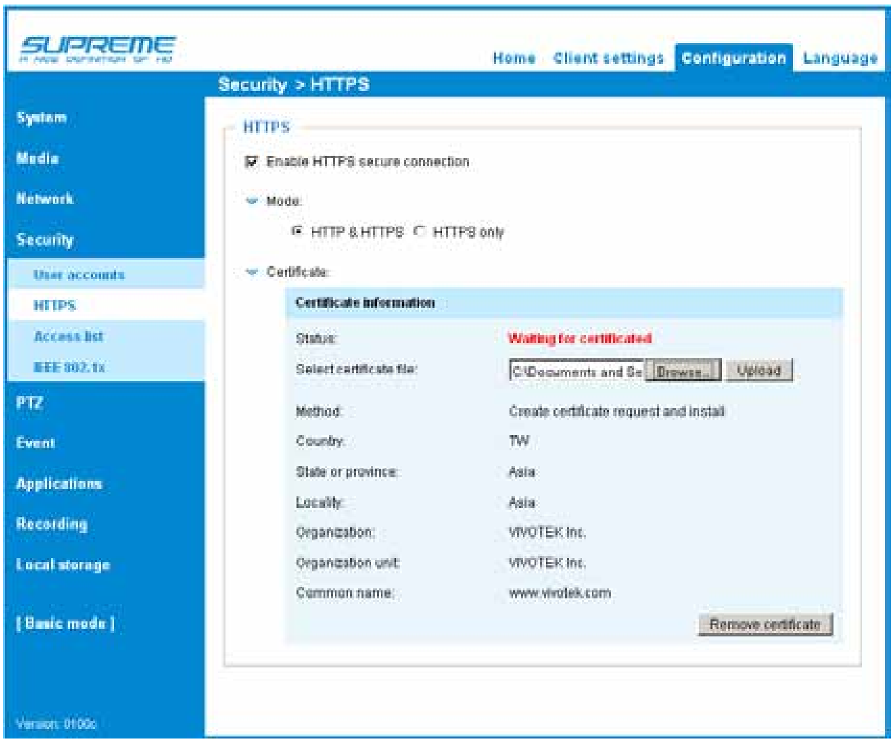
Format: Default

Leave as "Default" for normal use, or change if conversion on save required.

ADS Stream:

(Alt Data Stream is only for files on NTFS drives)

10. Return to the original firmware session, use the **Browse** button to locate the crt certificate file, and click **Upload** to enable the certification.



Security > HTTPS

HTTPS

☑ Enable HTTPS secure connection

Mode:

● HTTP & HTTPS ○ HTTPS only

Certificate:

Certificate information

Status: Waiting for certificated

Select certificate file: C:\Documents and Se

Method: Create certificate request and install

Country: TW

State or province: Asia

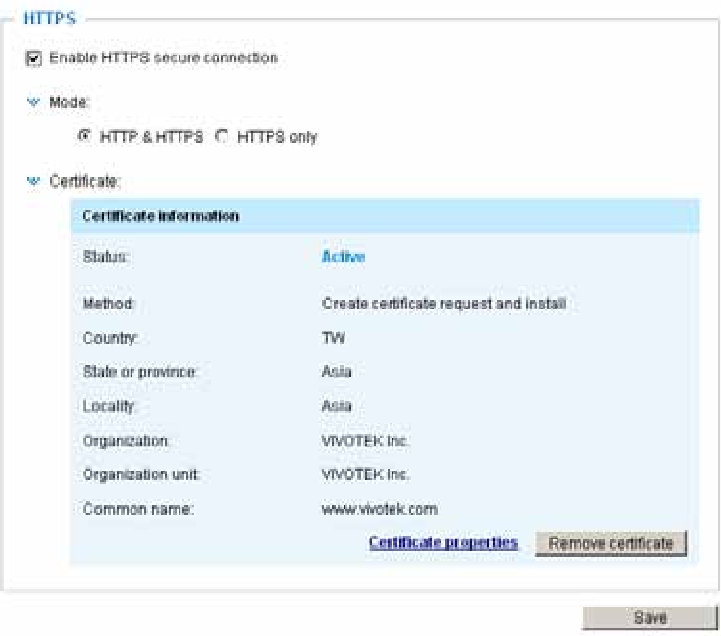
Locality: Asia

Organization: VIVOTEK Inc.

Organization unit: VIVOTEK Inc.

Common name: www.vivotek.com

11. When the certifice file is successfully loaded, its status will be stated as **Active**. Note that a certificate must have been created and installed before you can click on the “**Save**" button for the configuration to take effect.



HTTPS

☑ Enable HTTPS secure connection

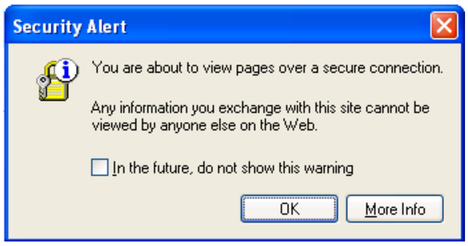
Mode:

● HTTP & HTTPS ○ HTTPS only

Certificate:

Certificate information	
Status:	Active
Method:	Create certificate request and install
Country:	TW
State or province:	Asia
Locality:	Asia
Organization:	VIVOTEK Inc.
Organization unit:	VIVOTEK Inc.
Common name:	www.vivotek.com

12. To begin an encrypted HTTPS session, click **Home** to return to the main page. Change the URL address from “http://” to “https://“ in the address bar and press **Enter** on your keyboard. Some Security Alert dialogs will pop up. Click **OK** or **Yes** to enable HTTPS.

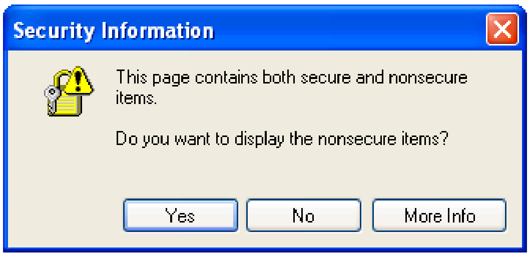


Security Alert

You are about to view pages over a secure connection.

Any information you exchange with this site cannot be viewed by anyone else on the Web.

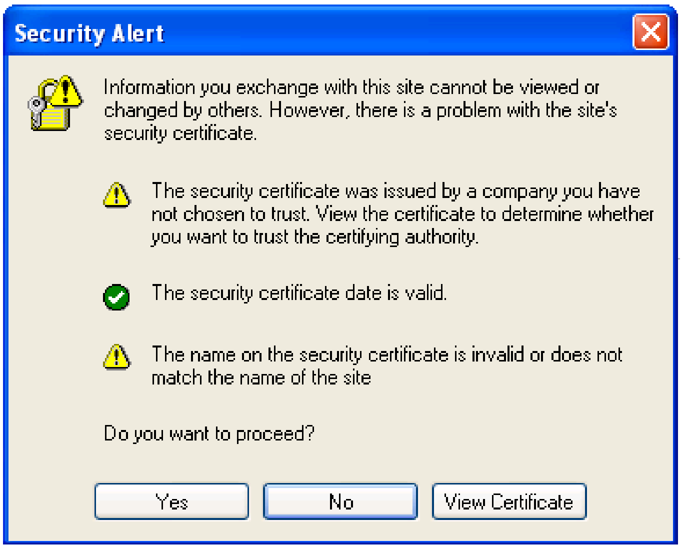
☐ In the future, do not show this warning



Security Information

This page contains both secure and nonsecure items.

Do you want to display the nonsecure items?



Security Alert

Information you exchange with this site cannot be viewed or changed by others. However, there is a problem with the site's security certificate.

The security certificate was issued by a company you have not chosen to trust. View the certificate to determine whether you want to trust the certifying authority.

The security certificate date is valid.

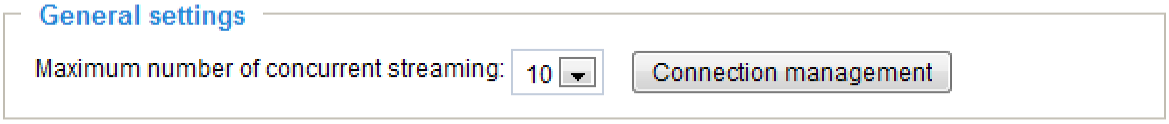
The name on the security certificate is invalid or does not match the name of the site

Do you want to proceed?

Security > Access List

This section explains how to control access permission by verifying the client PC's IP address.

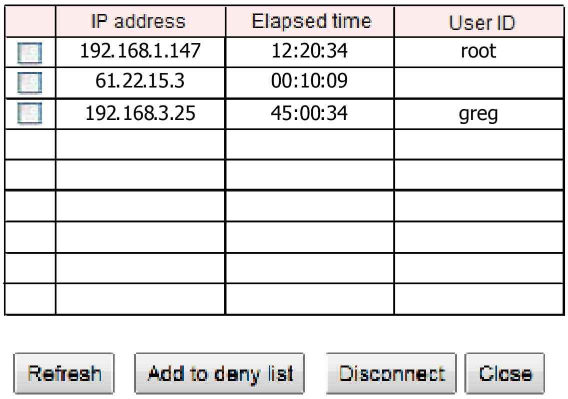
General Settings



Maximum number of concurrent streaming: 10

Maximum number of concurrent streaming connection(s) limited to: Simultaneous live viewing for 1~10 clients (including stream #1, #2, and #3). The default value is 10. If you modify the value and click **Save**, all current connections will be disconnected and automatically attempt to re-link (IE Explorer or Quick Time Player).

Connection management: Click this button to display the connection status window showing a list of the current connections. For example:



	IP address	Elapsed time	User ID
☐	192.168.1.147	12:20:34	root
☐	61.22.15.3	00:10:09	
☐	192.168.3.25	45:00:34	greg

- ■ IP address: Current connections to the Network Camera.

- ■ Elapsed time: How much time the client has been at the webpage.

- ■ User ID: If the administrator has set a password for the webpage, the clients have to enter a user name and password to access the live video. The user name will be displayed in the User ID column. If the administrator allows clients to link to the webpage without a user name and password, the User ID column will be empty.

  There are some situations which allow clients access to the live video without a user name and password:
  1. The administrator does not set up a root password. For more information about how to set up a root password and manage user accounts, please refer to Security > User account on page 112.
  2. The administrator has set up a root password, but set **RTSP Authentication** to “disable“. For more information about **RTSP Authentication**, please refer to RTSP Streaming on page 99.
  3. The administrator has set up a root password, but allows anonymous viewing. For more information about **Allow Anonymous Viewing,** please refer to page 112.

- ■ Refresh: Click this button to refresh all current connections.

- ■ Add to deny list: You can select entries from the Connection Status list and add them to the Deny List to deny access. Please note that those checked connections will only be disconnected temporarily and will automatically try to re-link again (IE Explore or Quick Time Player). If you want to enable the denied list, please check **Enable access list filtering** and click **Save** in the first column.

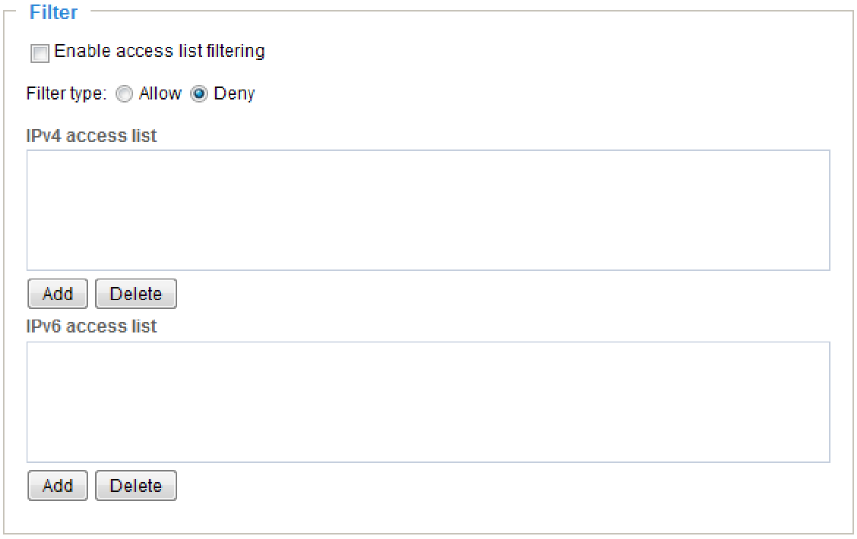
- Disconnect: If you want to break off the current connections, please select them and click this button. Please note that those checked connections will only be disconnected temporarily and will automatically try to re-link again (IE Explorer or Quick Time Player).

Enable access list filtering: Check this item and click **Save** if you want to enable the access list filtering function.

Filter

Filter type: Select **Allow** or **Deny** as the filter type. If you choose **Allow Type**, only those clients whose IP addresses are on the Access List below can access the Network Camera, and the others cannot access. On the contrary, if you choose **Deny Type**, those clients whose IP addresses are on the Access List below will not be allowed to access the Network Camera, and the others can access.

Then you can **Add** a rule to the following Access List. Please note that the IPv6 access list column will not be displayed unless you enable IPv6 on the Network page. For more information about **IPv6 Settings**, please refer to Network > Enable IPv6 on page 96 for detailed information.


Filter

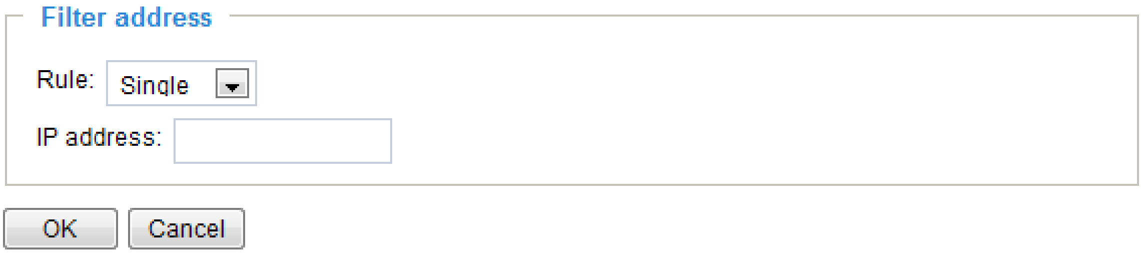
☐ Enable access list filtering

Filter type: ○ Allow ● Deny

IPv4 access list

IPv6 access list

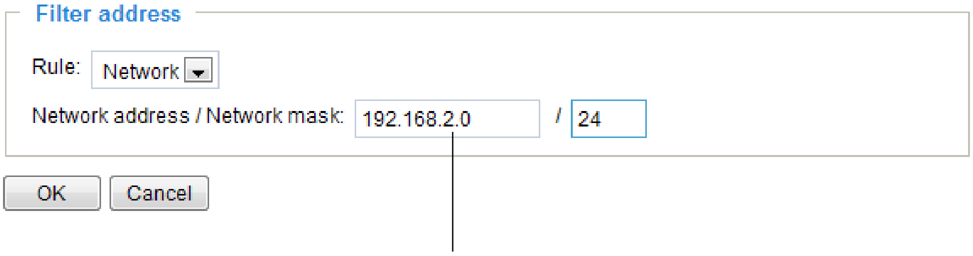
There are three types of rules:
Single: This rule allows the user to add an IP address to the Allowed/Denied list.
For example:


Filter address

Rule: Single

IP address:

Network: This rule allows the user to assign a network address and corresponding subnet mask to the Allow/Deny List. The routing prefix is written in CIDR (Classless Inter-Domain Routing) notation. For example:



Rule: Network

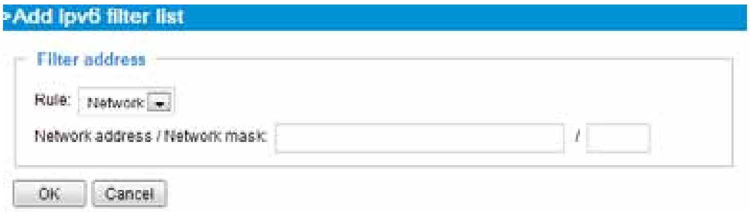
Network address / Network mask: 192.168.2.0 / 24

accesses from IP address 192.168.2.x will be bolcked.

For example:

- 192.168.100.14/24 represents the IPv4 address 192.168.100.14 and its associated routing prefix 192.168.100.0, or equivalently, its subnet mask 255.255.255.0 has 24 leading 1-bits.
- The IPv4 block 192.168.100.0/22 represents the 1024 IPv4 addresses from 192.168.100.0 to 192.168.103.255.

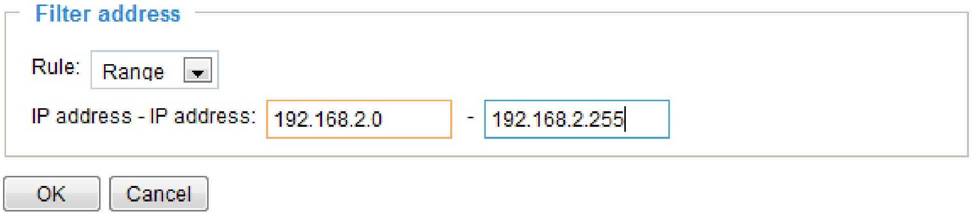
If IPv6 filter is preferred, you will be prompted by the following window. Enter the IPv6 address and the two-digit prefix length to specify the range of IP addresses in your configuration.



Rule: Network

Network address / Network mask: /

Range: This rule allows the user to assign a range of IP addresses to the Allow/Deny List.
Note: This rule is only applied to IPv4.
For example:

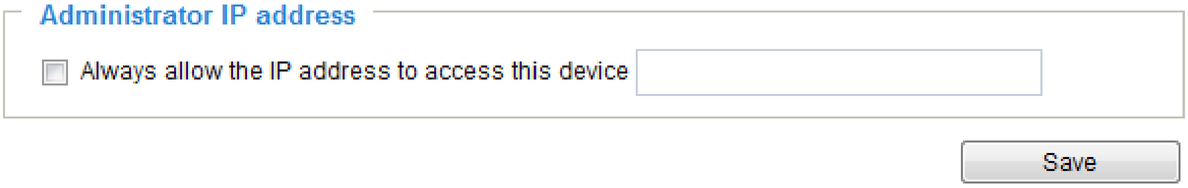


Rule: Range

IP address - IP address: 192.168.2.0 - 192.168.2.255

Administrator IP address

Always allow the IP address to access this device: You can check this item and add the Administrator’s IP address in this field to make sure the Administrator can always connect to the device.



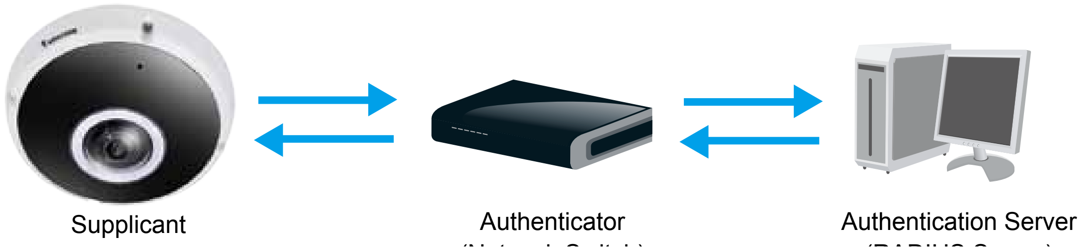
☐ Always allow the IP address to access this device

Security > IEEE 802.1x

Enable this function if your network environment uses IEEE 802.1x, which is a port-based network access control. The network devices, intermediary switch/access point/hub, and RADIUS server must support and enable 802.1x settings.

The 802.1x standard is designed to enhance the security of local area networks, which provides authentication to network devices (clients) attached to a network port (wired or wireless). If all certificates between client and server are verified, a point-to-point connection will be enabled; if authentication fails, access on that port will be prohibited. 802.1x utilizes an existing protocol, the Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP), to facilitate communication.

■ The components of a protected network with 802.1x authentication:

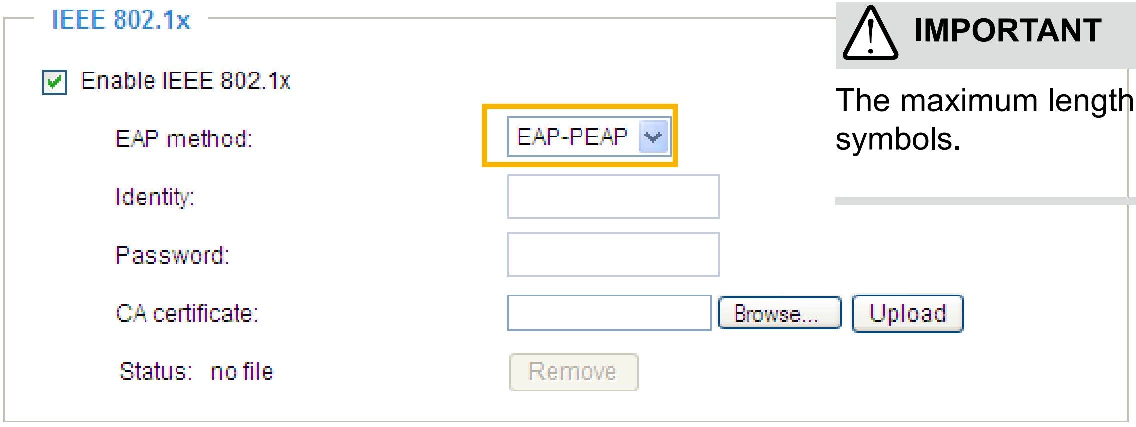


1. Supplicant: A client end user (camera), which requests authentication.
2. Authenticator (an access point or a switch): A "go between" which restricts unauthorized end users from communicating with the authentication server.
3. Authentication server (usually a RADIUS server): Checks the client certificate and decides whether to accept the end user's access request.

■ VIVOTEK Network Cameras support two types of EAP methods to perform authentication: **EAP-PEAP** and **EAP-TLS**.

Please follow the steps below to enable 802.1x settings:

1. Before connecting the Network Camera to the protected network with 802.1x, please apply a digital certificate from a Certificate Authority (i.e., MIS of your company) which can be validated by a RADIUS server.
2. Connect the Network Camera to a PC or notebook outside of the protected LAN. Open the configuration page of the Network Camera as shown below. Select **EAP-PEAP** or **EAP-TLS** as the EAP method. In the following blanks, enter your ID and password issued by the CA, then upload related certificate(s).


IEEE 802.1x

☑ Enable IEEE 802.1x

EAP method: EAP-PEAP

Identity:

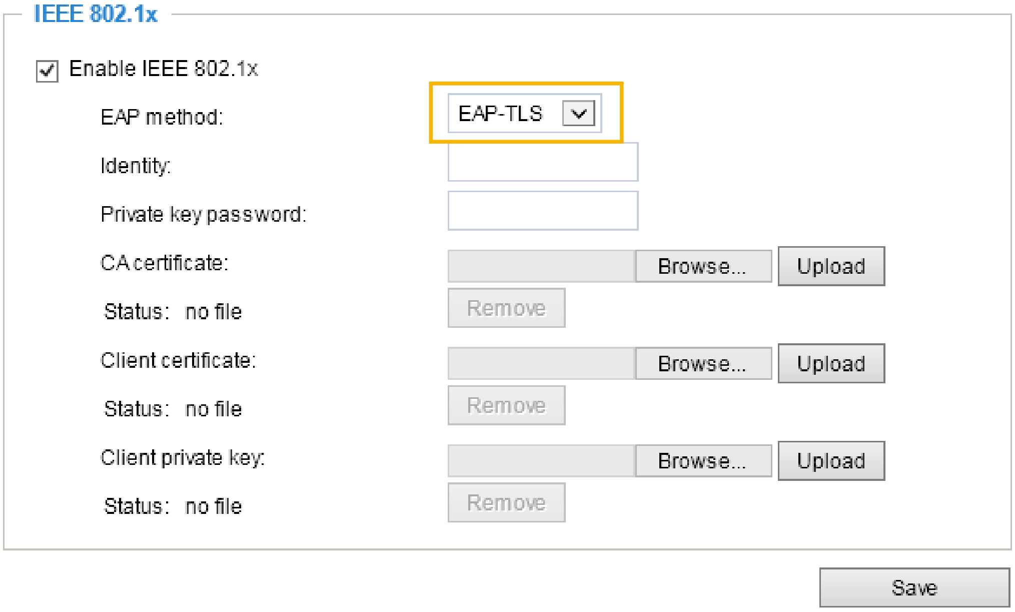
Password:

CA certificate:

Status: no file

IMPORTANT

The maximum length of password is 200 symbols.



IEEE 802.1x

☑ Enable IEEE 802.1x

EAP method: EAP-TLS

Identity:

Private key password:

CA certificate:

Status: no file

Client certificate:

Status: no file

Client private key:

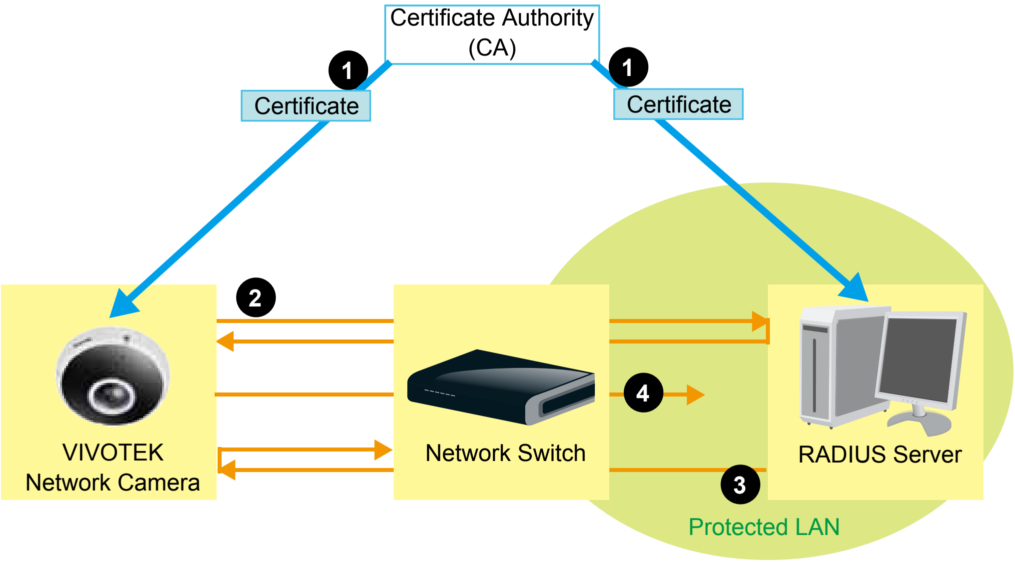
Status: no file

3. When all settings are complete, move the Network Camera to the protected LAN by connecting it to an 802.1x enabled switch. The devices will then start the authentication automatically.

NOTE:

► *The authentication process for 802.1x:*

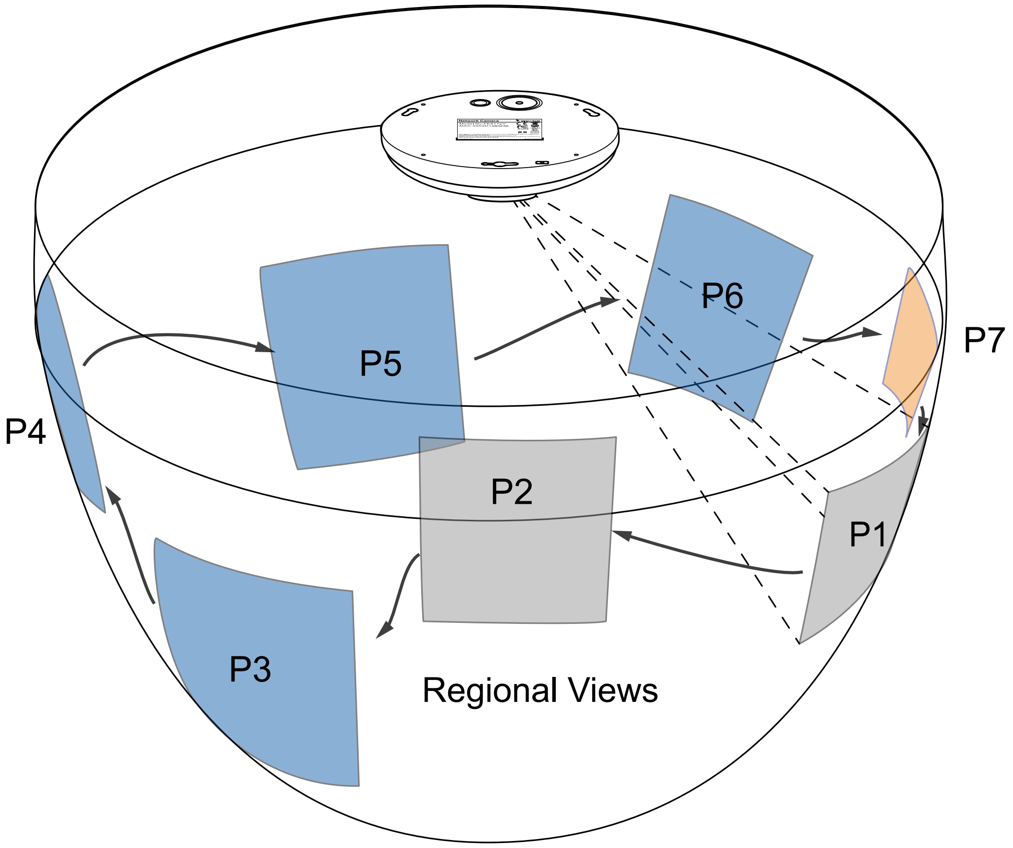
1. *The Certificate Authority (CA) provides the required signed certificates to the Network Camera (the supplicant) and the RADIUS Server (the authentication server).*
2. *A Network Camera requests access to the protected LAN using 802.1X via a switch (the authenticator). The client offers its identity and client certificate, which is then forwarded by the switch to the RADIUS Server, which uses an algorithm to authenticate the Network Camera and returns an acceptance or rejection back to the switch.*
3. *The switch also forwards the RADIUS Server's certificate to the Network Camera.*
4. *Assuming all certificates are validated, the switch then changes the Network Camera's state to authorized and is allowed access to the protected network via a pre-configured port.*



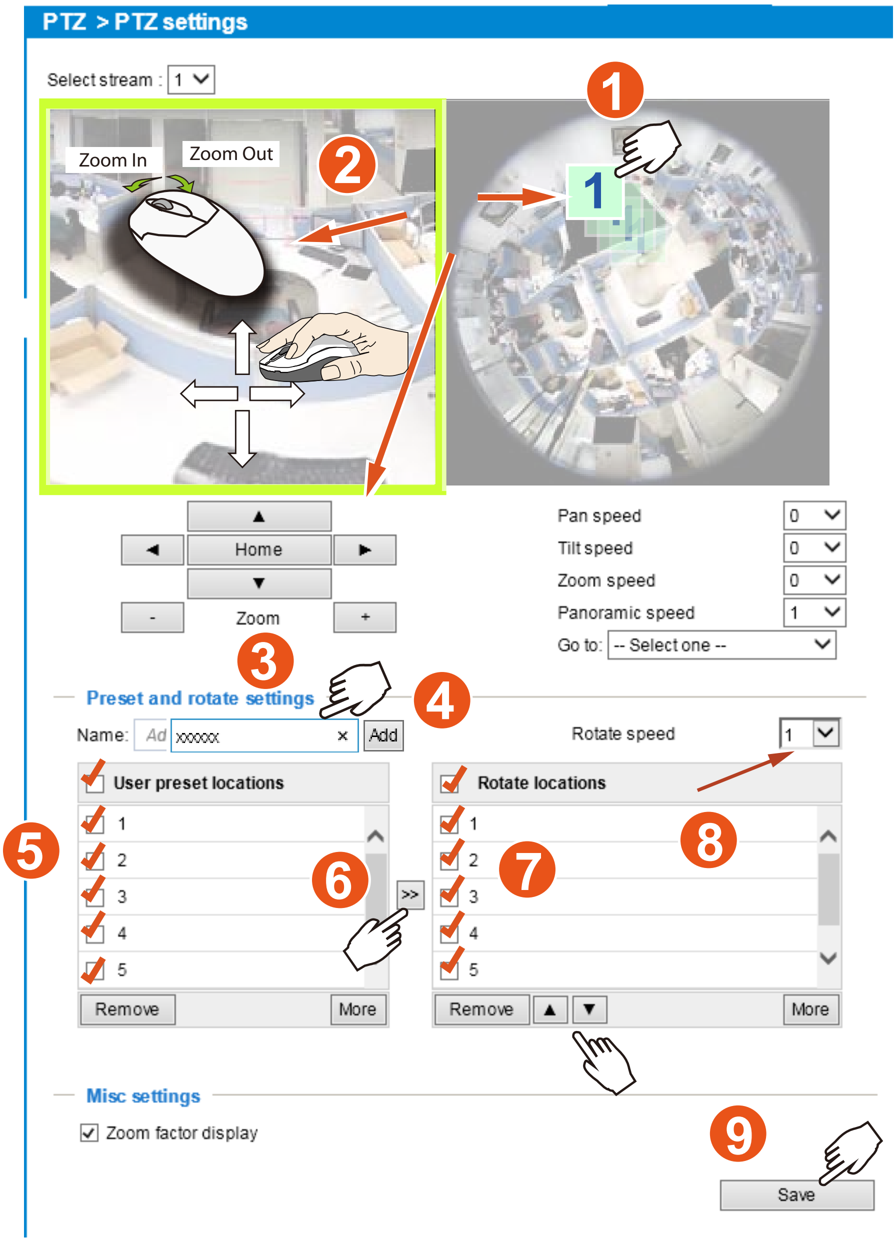
PTZ > PTZ settings

This section explains how to control the Network Camera's Pan/Tilt/Zoom operation.

The fisheye PTZ function allows users to move among regional views for close-up viewing. The PTZ view takes effect when the current field of view is not the circular Original view or the Panoramic view. Users can then move the view in different directions or zoom in or zoom out on the screen.



PTZ Settings



Preset positions and rotation settings

In the PTZ settings page, you can create preset positions in the hemisphere covered by the fisheye lens. A total of 20 preset positions can be configured.

Please follow the steps below to configure preset positions and arrange them in a rotational tour through different positions.

1. First select a video stream on which the PTZ settings will take place.

2. Adjust the shooting area to the desired position using the PTZ keypad, the FOV indicators, or mouse clicks on the live screen. To begin the mouse control, click on the two interactive windows. Due to the highly-sensitive mouse control, the PTZ control buttons can help fine-tune to an optimal location.

3. After you selected an area of interest, enter a name for the new position, which can contain up to 40 alphabetic and numeric characters.

4. Click **Add** to enable the settings. The preset positions will be listed on the **User preset locations**. (To add more positions you wish, please repeat steps 1~3.)

5. Select the preset positions by their checkboxes.

6. Click on the move button (>>) >> to move positions to the Patrol locations window.

7. You may select some or all of the imported positions as the stop points during the tour.

8. Select a preset position when you need to move to a specific place on screen.

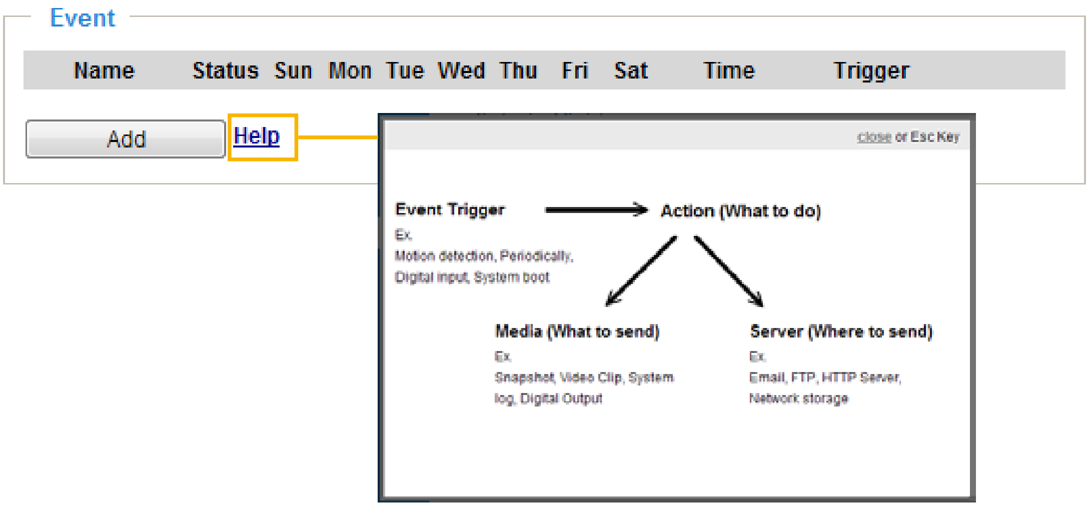
   Select a preferred **Rotate speed** or **move the preset positions** for consecutively displaying views of multiple positions. The speeds for rotating through each position on a Regional view window are shown below.

9. Click on the **Save** button to preserve your configuration.

   To remove a preset position from the list, select it and click **Remove**. You can re-arrange the order of the position hop on the list using the ▲ ▼ buttons.

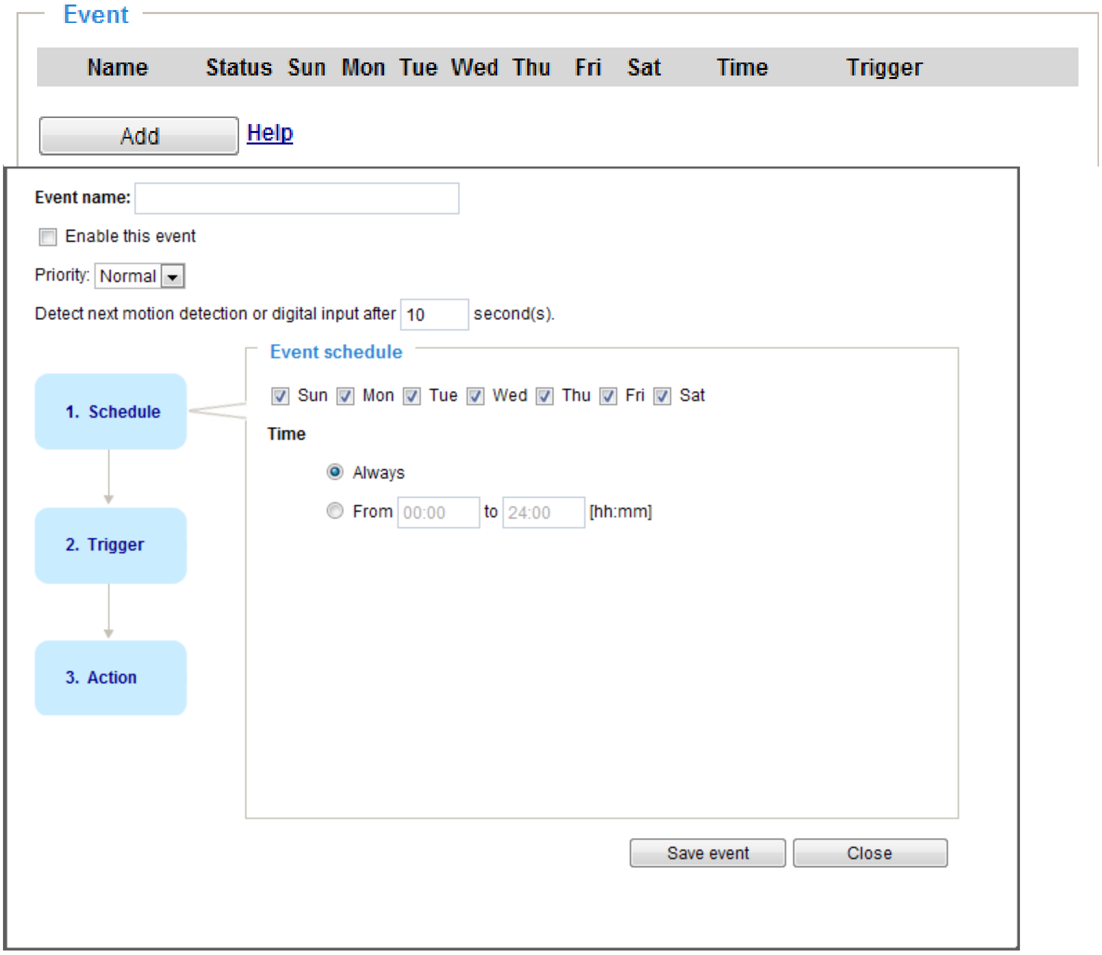
Event > Event settings

This section explains how to configure the Network Camera to respond to particular situations (event). A typical application is that when a motion is detected, the Network Camera sends buffered images to an FTP server or e-mail address as notifications. Click on **Help**, there is an illustration shown in the pop-up window explaining that an event can be triggered by many sources, such as motion detection or external digital input devices. When an event is triggered, you can specify what type of action that will be performed.



Event

An event is an action initiated by a user-defined trigger source. In the **Event** column, click **Add** to open the event settings window.



Event name:

☐ Enable this event

Priority: Normal

Detect next motion detection or digital input after 10 second(s).

Event schedule

☑ Sun ☑ Mon ☑ Tue ☑ Wed ☑ Thu ☑ Fri ☑ Sat

Time

● Always

○ From 00:00 to 24:00 [hh:mm]

- Event name: Enter a name for the event setting.

- Enable this event: Select this checkbox to enable the event setting.

- Priority: Select the relative importance of this event (High, Normal, or Low). Events with a higher priority setting will be executed first.

- Detect next motion detection or digital input after ☐ seconds: Enter the duration in seconds to pause motion detection after a motion is detected. This prevents too many events to be triggered within a short time.

Follow the steps 1~3 to arrange the three elements -- Schedule, Trigger, and Action to set an event. A total of 3 event settings can be configured.

1. Schedule

Specify the period for the event. Please select the days of the week and the time in a day (in 24-hr time format) to specify when will the event-triggering conditions take effect.

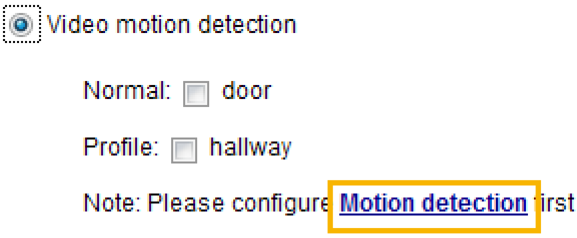
2. Trigger

This is the cause or stimulus which defines what will trigger the event. The trigger source can be configured to use the Network Camera's built-in motion detection mechanism or external digital inputs.

There are several choices of trigger sources as shown below. Select each item to display its related options.

- Video motion detection

  This option makes use of the built-in motion detection mechanism as a trigger source. To enable this function, you need to configure a Motion Detection Window first. For more information, please refer to Motion Detection on page 143 for details.



● Video motion detection

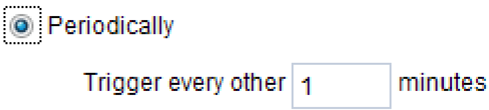
Normal: ☐ door

Profile: ☐ hallway

Note: Please configure Motion detection irst

- Periodically

  This option allows the Network Camera to trigger periodically for every other defined minute. Up to 999 minutes are allowed.



● Periodically

Trigger every other 1 minutes

- Digital input

  This option allows the Network Camera to use an external digital input device or sensor as a trigger source. Depending on your application, there are many choices with digital input devices on the market which help detect changes in temperature, vibration, sound, light, etc.

- System boot

  This option triggers the Network Camera when the power to the Network Camera is disconnected.

- Recording notify

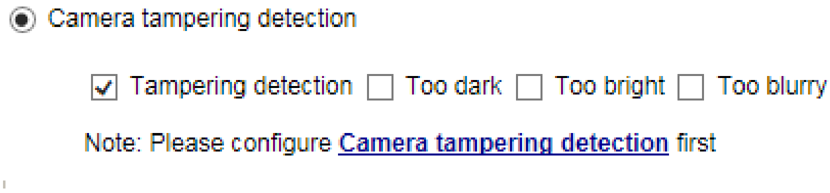
  This option allows the Network Camera to trigger when the recording disk is full or when recording starts to overwrite older data.

■ Audio detection

A preset threshold can be configured with an external microphone as the trigger to system event. The triggering condition can be an input exceeding or falling below a threshold. Audio detection can take place as a complement to motion detection or as a method to detect activities not covered by the camera's view.

■ Camera tampering detection

This option allows the Network Camera to trigger when the camera detects that is is being tampered with. To enable this function, you need to configure the Tampering Detection option first. Please refer to page 146 for detailed information.



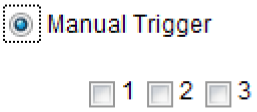
● Camera tampering detection

☑ Tampering detection ☐ Too dark ☐ Too bright ☐ Too blurry

Note: Please configure Camera tampering detection first

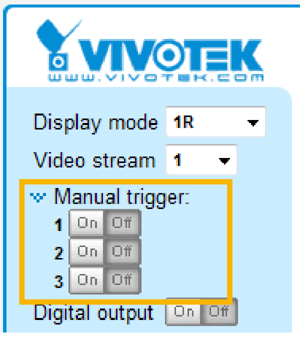
■ Manual Trigger

This option allows user to enable event triggers manually by clicking the on/off button on the homepage. Please configure 1 ~ 3 events before using this function.



● Manual Trigger

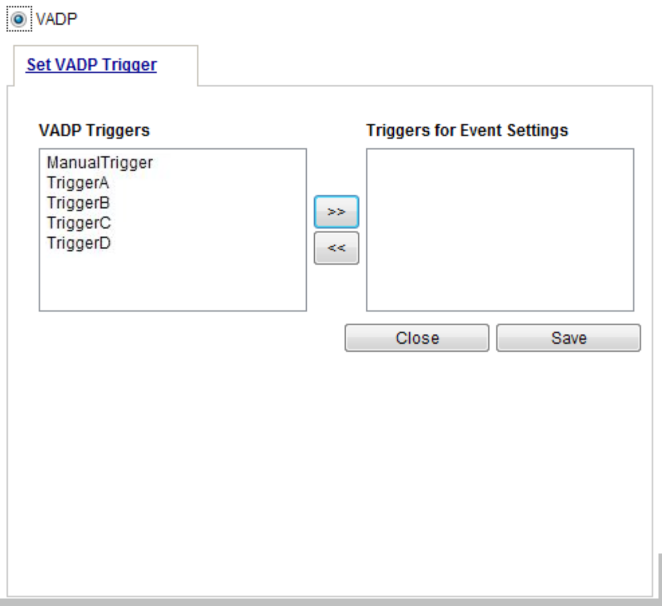
☐ 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 3



■ VADP

It is presumed that you already uploaded and enabled the VADP modules before you can associatee VADP triggers with an Event setting.

Click on the Set VADP Trigger button to open the VADP setup menu. The triggering conditions available with 3rd-party software modules known as VADP will be listed. Use the arrow buttons to select these triggers. Users may implant these modules for different purposes such as triggering motion detection, or applications related to video analysis, etc. Please refer to page 150 for the configuration options with VADP modules.



● VADP

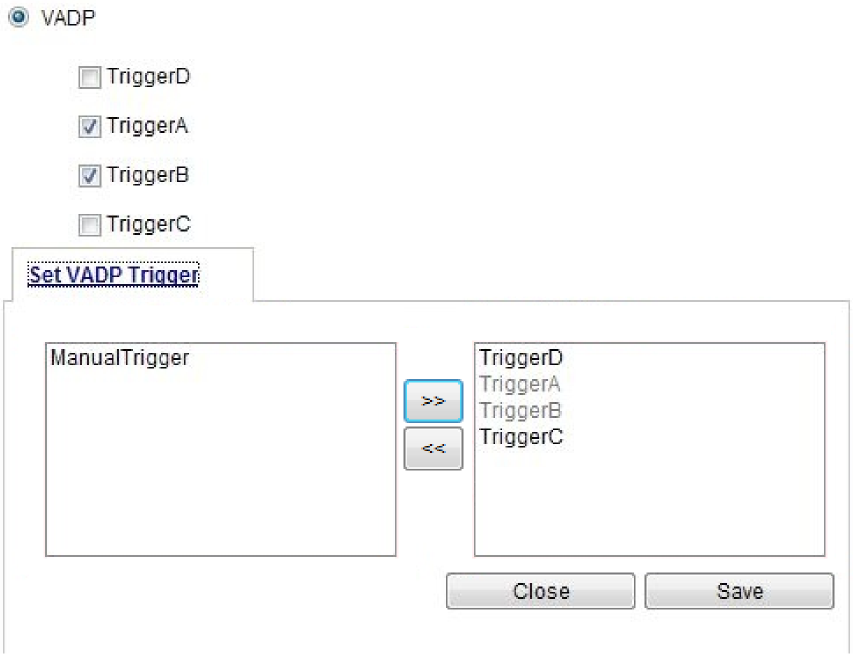
Set VADP Trigger

VADP Triggers

ManualTrigger
TriggerA
TriggerB
TriggerC
TriggerD

Triggers for Event Settings

Once the triggers are configured, they will be listed under the VADP option.


● VADP

☐ TriggerD

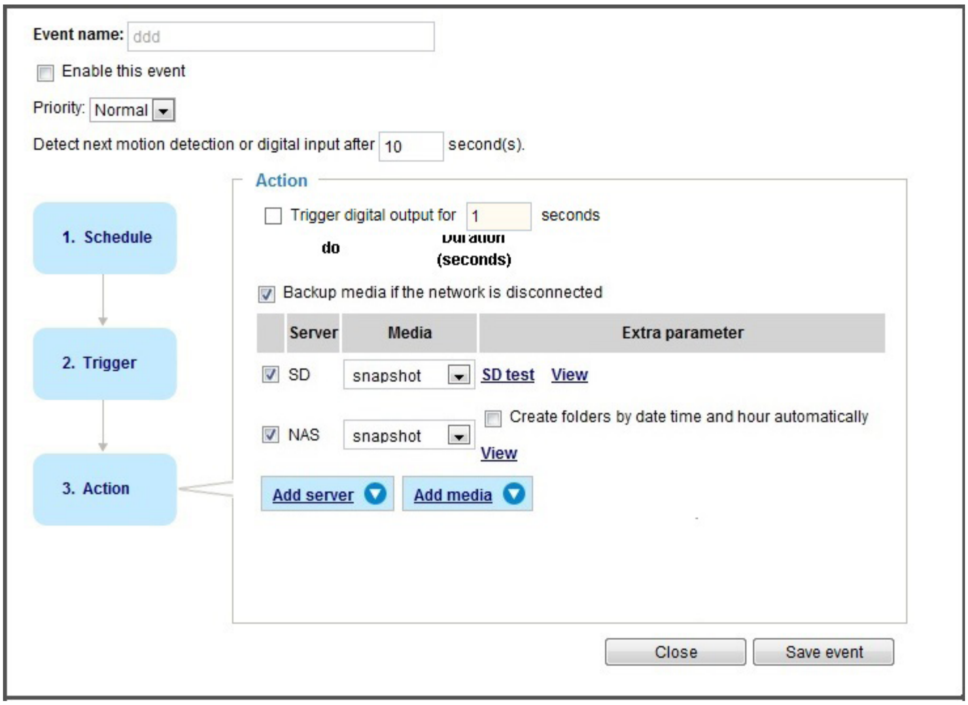
☑ TriggerA

☑ TriggerB

☐ TriggerC

3. Action

Define the actions to be performed by the Network Camera when a trigger is activated.


Event name: ddd

☐ Enable this event

Priority: Normal

Detect next motion detection or digital input after 10 second(s).

Action

☐ Trigger digital output for 1 seconds

☑ Backup media if the network is disconnected

Server	Media	Extra parameter
☑ SD	snapshot	SD test View
☑ NAS	snapshot	☐ Create folders by date time and hour automatically View

■ Trigger digital output for ☐ seconds

Select this option to turn on the digital output signals (via the DO connectors on the main assembly) when a trigger is activated. Specify the length of the trigger interval in the text box.

■ Backup media if the network is disconnected

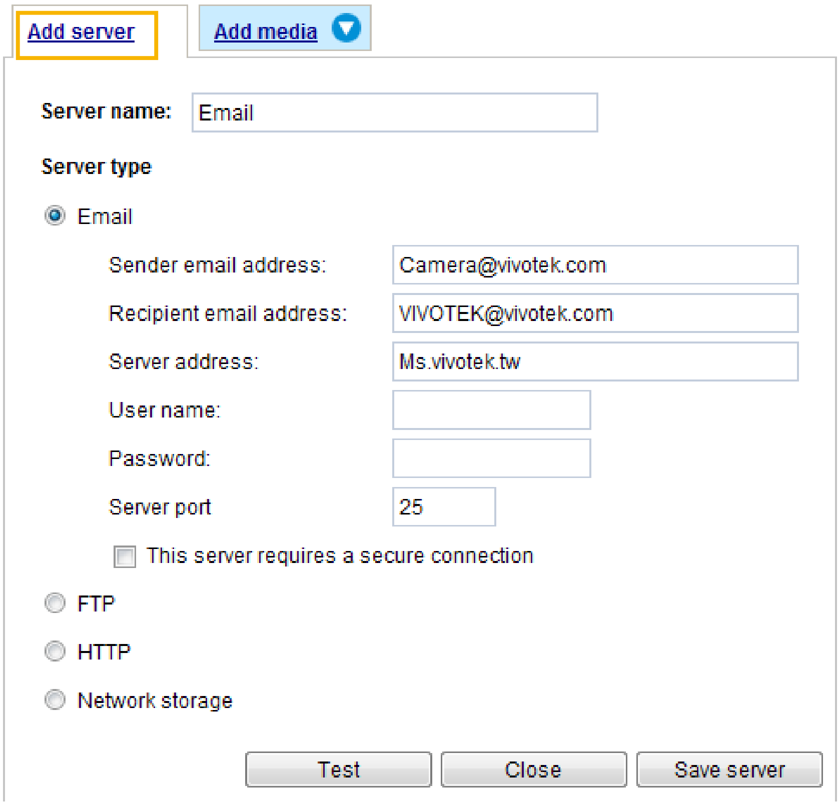
Select this option to backup media file on SD card if the network is disconnected. Please note that this function will only apply after you set up the connection to network attched storage (NAS). For more information about how to set up network storage, please refer to page 155.

To configure an event with video recording or snapshots, it is necessary to configure/provide servers and storage media settings so that the Network Camera will know where to send the media files to when a trigger is activated.

Add server

Click **Add server** to unfold the server setting window. You can specify how the notification messages are delivered when a trigger is activated. A total of 5 server settings can be configured.

There are four choices of server types available: Email, FTP, HTTP, and Network storage. Select the item to display the detailed configuration options. You can configure either one or all of them.



Server name: Email

Server type

● Email

Sender email address: Camera@vivotek.com

Recipient email address: VIVOTEK@vivotek.com

Server address: Ms.vivotek.tw

User name:

Password:

Server port 25

☐ This server requires a secure connection

○ FTP

○ HTTP

○ Network storage

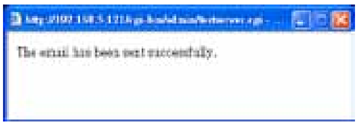
<u>Server type - Email</u>

Select to send the media files via email when a trigger is activated.

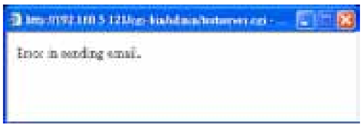
- Server name: Enter a name for the server setting.
- Sender email address: Enter a valid email address as the sender address.
- Recipient email address: Enter a valid email address as the recipient address.
- Server address: Enter the domain name or IP address of the email server.
- User name: Enter the user name of the email account if necessary.
- Password: Enter the password of the email account if necessary.
- Server port: The default mail server port is set to 25. You can also manually set another port.

If your SMTP server requires a secure connection, check **This server requires a secure connection.**

To verify if the email settings are correctly configured, click **Test**. The result will be shown in a pop-up window. If successful, you will also receive an email indicating the result.



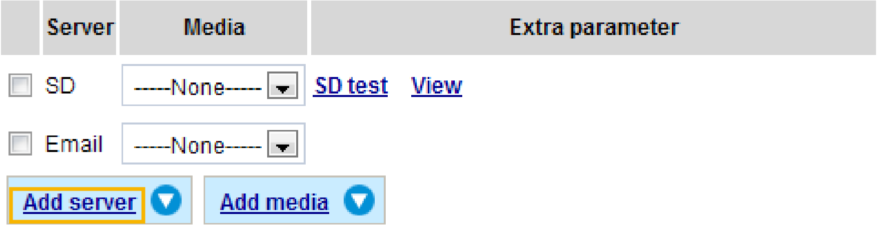
The email has been sent successfully.



Error in sending email.

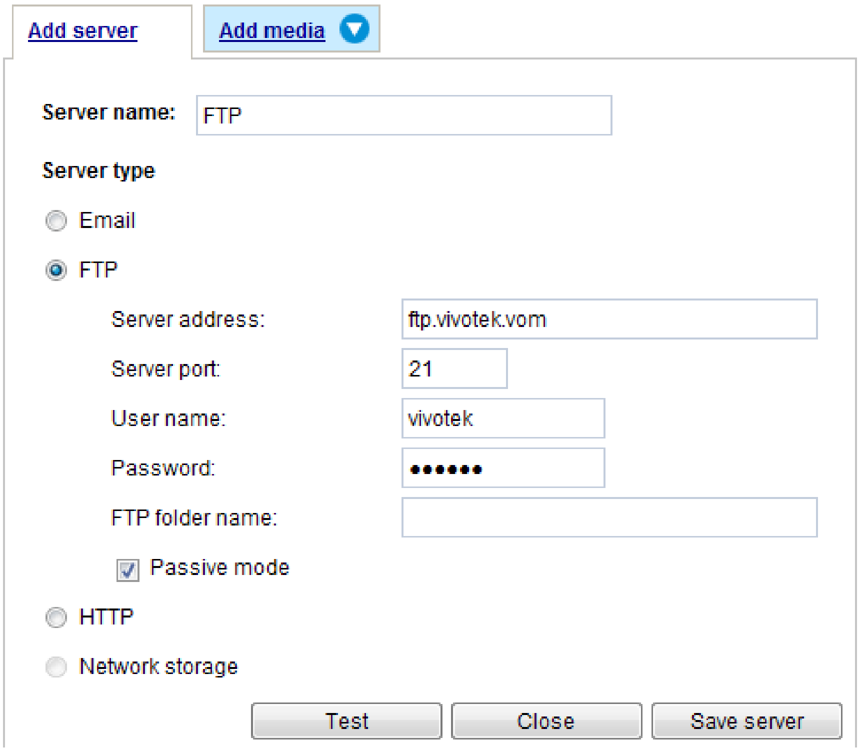
Click **Save server** to enable the settings, then click **Close** to exit the Add server page.

After you set up the first event server, a new item for event server will automatically appear on the Server list. If you wish to add more server options, click **Add server**.



	Server	Media	Extra parameter
☐	SD	-----None-----	SD test View
☐	Email	-----None-----	

Server type - FTP
Select to send the media files to an FTP server when a trigger is activated.



Server name: FTP

Server type

○ Email

● FTP

Server address: ftp.vivotek.vom

Server port: 21

User name: vivotek

Password: ••••••

FTP folder name:

☑ Passive mode

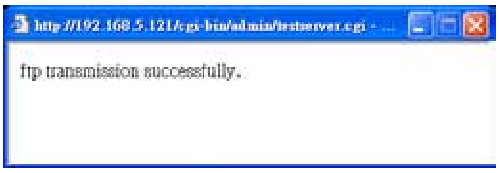
○ HTTP

○ Network storage

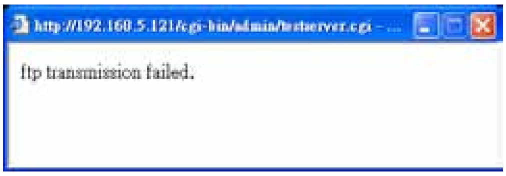
- Server name: Enter a name for the server setting.
- Server address: Enter the domain name or IP address of the FTP server.
- Server port: By default, the FTP server port is set to 21. It can also be assigned to another port number between 1025 and 65535.
- User name: Enter the login name of the FTP account.
- Password: Enter the password of the FTP account.
- FTP folder name
  Enter the folder where the media file will be placed. If the folder name does not exist, the Network Camera will create one on the FTP server.

■ Passive mode
Most firewalls do not accept new connections initiated from external requests. If the FTP server supports passive mode, select this option to enable passive mode FTP and allow data transmission to pass through the firewall.

To verify if the FTP settings are correctly configured, click **Test**. The result will be shown in a pop-up window as shown below. If successful, you will also receive a test.txt file on the FTP server.



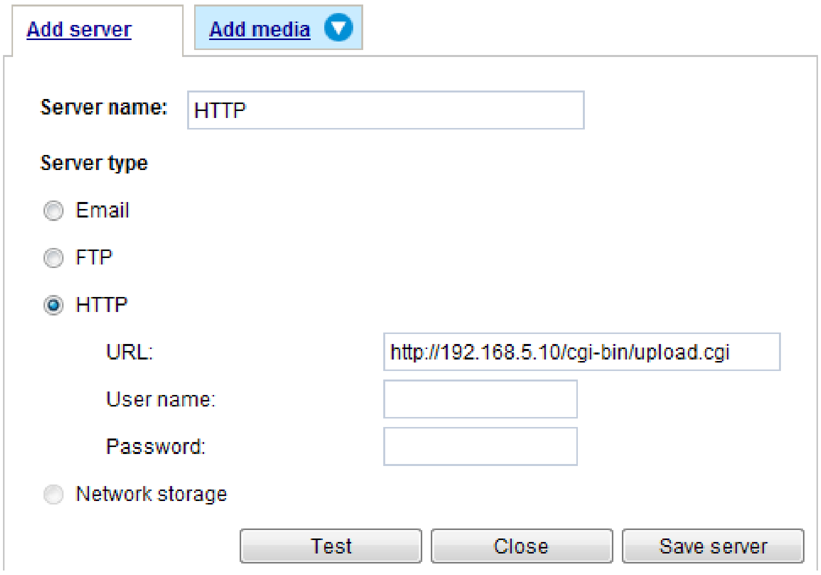
ftp transmission successfully.



ftp transmission failed.

Click **Save server** to enable the settings, then click **Close** to exit the Add server page.

Server type - HTTP
Select to send the media files to an HTTP server when a trigger is activated.



Server name: HTTP

Server type

○ Email

○ FTP

● HTTP

URL: http://192.168.5.10/cgi-bin/upload.cgi

User name:

Password:

○ Network storage

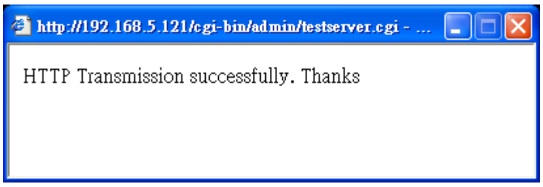
■ Server name: Enter a name for the server setting.

■ URL: Enter the URL of the HTTP server.

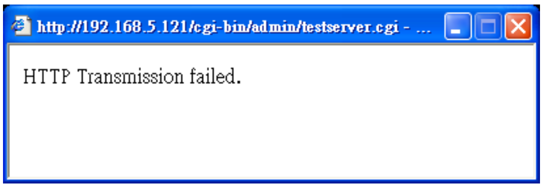
■ User name: Enter the user name if necessary.

■ Password: Enter the password if necessary.

To verify if the HTTP settings are correctly configured, click **Test**. The result will be shown in a pop-up window as below. If successful, you will receive a test.txt file on the HTTP server.



HTTP Transmission successfully. Thanks

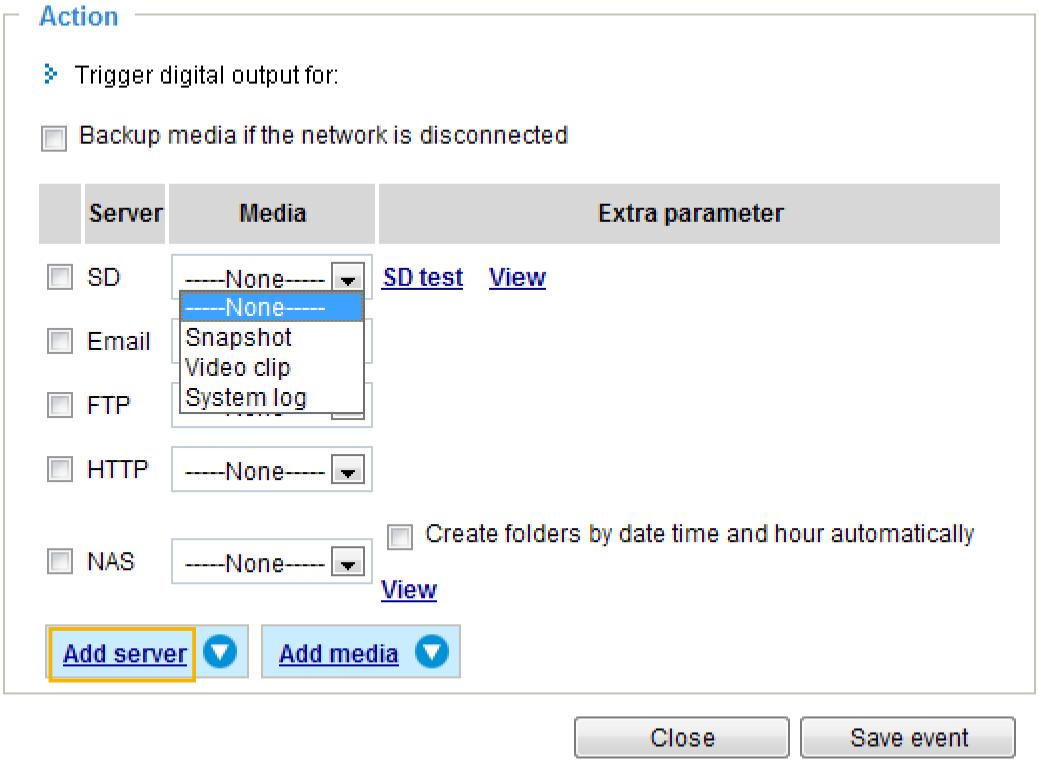


HTTP Transmission failed.

Click **Save server** to enable the settings and click **Close** to exit the Add server page.

Network storage:
Select to send the media files to a network storage location when a trigger is activated. Please refer to **NAS server** on page 155 for details.

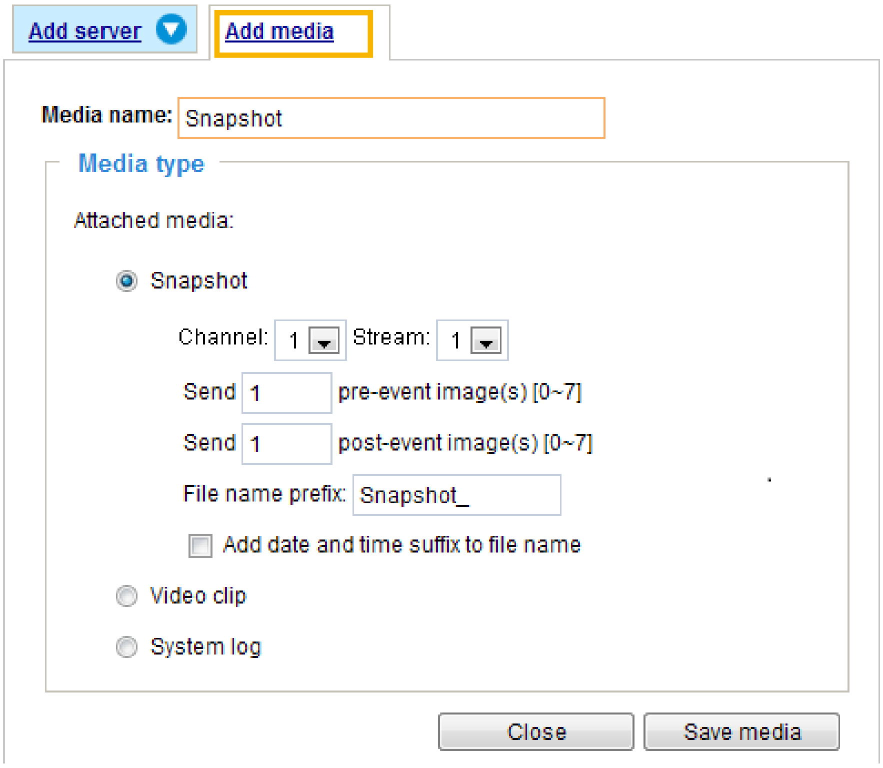
Click **Save server** to enable the settings, then click **Close** to exit the Add server page.



- SD Test: Click to test your SD card. The system will display a message indicating success or failure. If you want to use your SD card for local storage, please format it before use. Please refer to page 158 for detailed information.

Add media

Click **Add media** to open the media setting window. You can specify the type of media that will be sent when a trigger is activated. A total of 5 media settings can be configured. There are three choices of media types available: Snapshot, Video Clip, and System log. Select the item to display the detailed configuration options. You can configure either one or all of them.



Media name: Snapshot

Media type

Attached media:

● Snapshot

Channel: 1 Stream: 1

Send 1 pre-event image(s) [0~7]

Send 1 post-event image(s) [0~7]

File name prefix: Snapshot_

☐ Add date and time suffix to file name

○ Video clip

○ System log

Media type - Snapshot

Select to send snapshots when a trigger is activated.

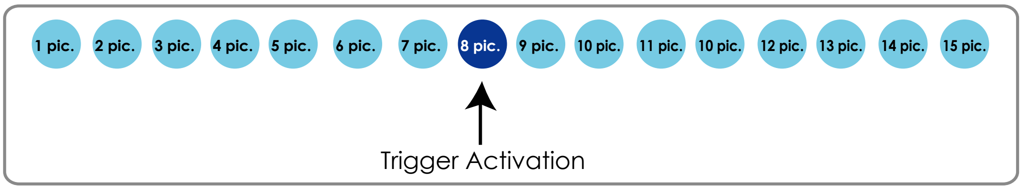
- Media name: Enter a name for the media setting.

- Source: Select the stream number from which the snapshots will be taken.

- Send ☐ pre-event images
  The Network Camera has a buffer area; it temporarily holds data up to a certain limit. Enter a number to decide how many images to capture before a trigger is activated. Up to 7 images can be generated.

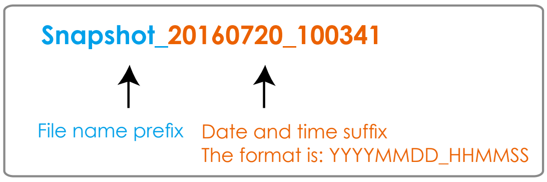
- Send ☐ post-event images
  Enter a number to decide how many images to capture after a trigger is activated. Up to 7 images can be generated.

  For example, if both the Send pre-event images and Send post-event images are set to 7, a total of 15 images are generated after a trigger is activated.



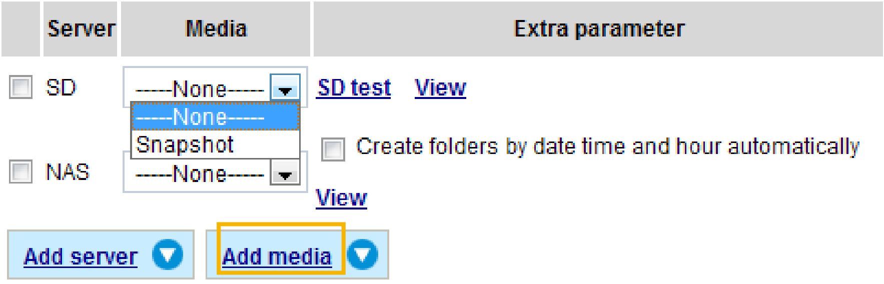
- File name prefix
  Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the file name.

■ Add date and time suffix to the file name. Select this option to add a date/time suffix to the file name. For example:



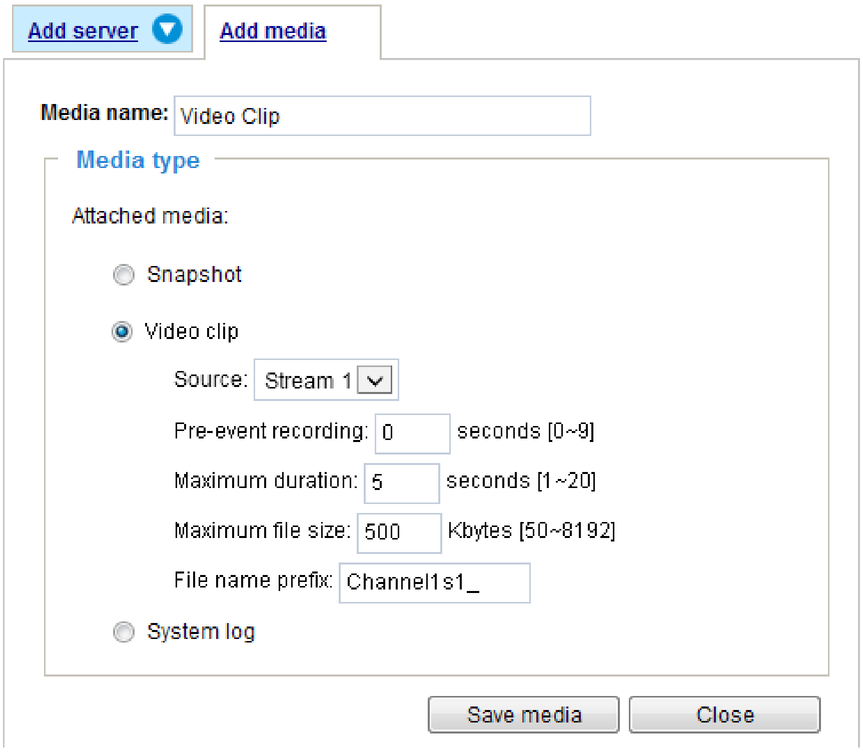
Click **Save media** to enable the settings, then click **Close** to exit the Add media page.

After you set up the first media server, a new column for media server will automatically display on the Media list. If you wish to add more media options, click **Add media**.



Media type - Video clip

Select to send video clips when a trigger is activated.



Media name: Video Clip

Attached media:

○ Snapshot

● Video clip

Source: Stream 1

Pre-event recording: 0 seconds [0~9]

Maximum duration: 5 seconds [1~20]

Maximum file size: 500 Kbytes [50~8192]

File name prefix: Channel1s1_

○ System log

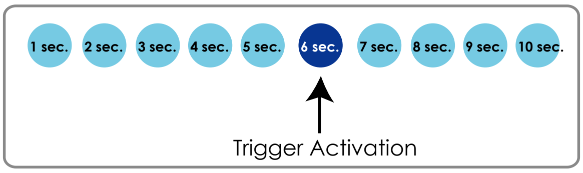
■ Media name: Enter a name for the media setting.

■ Source: Select the source of video clip from the stream number.

■ Pre-event recording

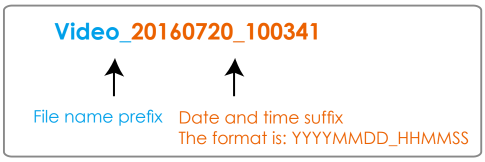
The Network Camera has a buffer area; it temporarily holds data up to a certain limit. Enter a number to decide the duration of recording before a trigger is activated. Up to 9 seconds of video can be recorded.

- Maximum duration
  Specify the maximum recording duration in seconds. Up to 10 seconds of video can be recorded. For example, if pre-event recording is set to 5 seconds and the maximum duration is set to 10 seconds, the Network Camera continues to record for another 4 seconds after a trigger is activated.



- Maximum file size
  Specify the maximum file size allowed.

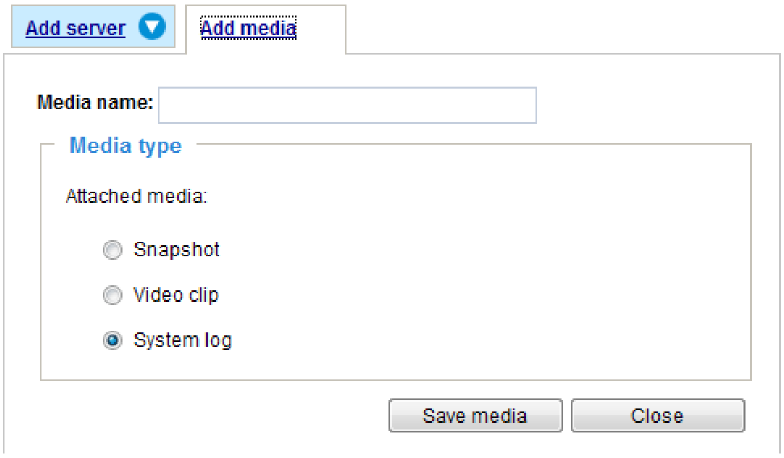
- File name prefix
  Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the file name.
  For example:



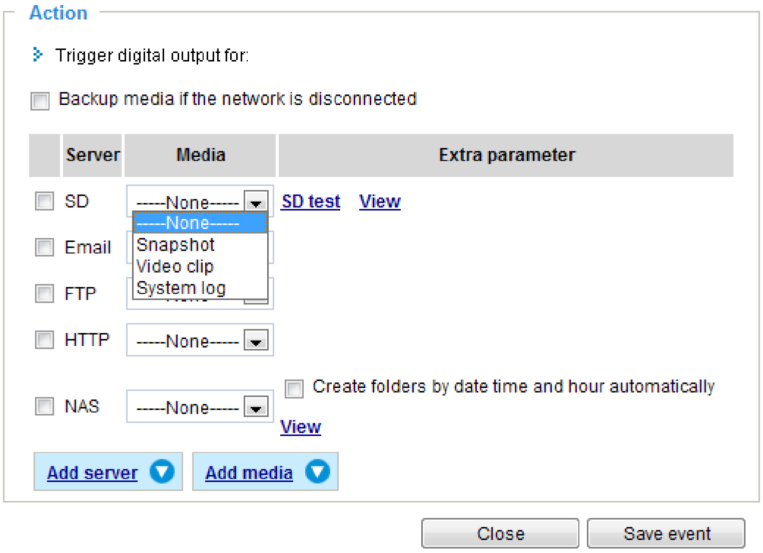
Click **Save media** to enable the settings, then click **Close** to exit the Add media page.

Media type - System log

Select to send a system log when a trigger is activated.



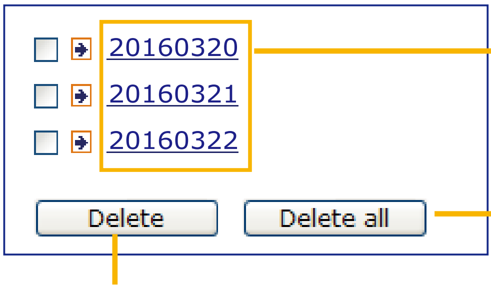
Click **Save media** to enable the settings, then click **Close** to exit the Add media page.



- View: Click this button to open a file list window. This function is only for SD card and Network Storage. If you click **View** button of SD card, a Local storage page will pop up for you to manage recorded files on SD card. For more information about Local storage, please refer to page 158. If you click **View** button of Network storage, a file directory window will pop up for you to view recorded data on Network storage.

- Create folders by date, time, and hour automatically: If you check this item, the system will generate folders automatically by date.

The following is an example of a file destination with video clips:



☐ 20160320
☐ 20160321
☐ 20160322

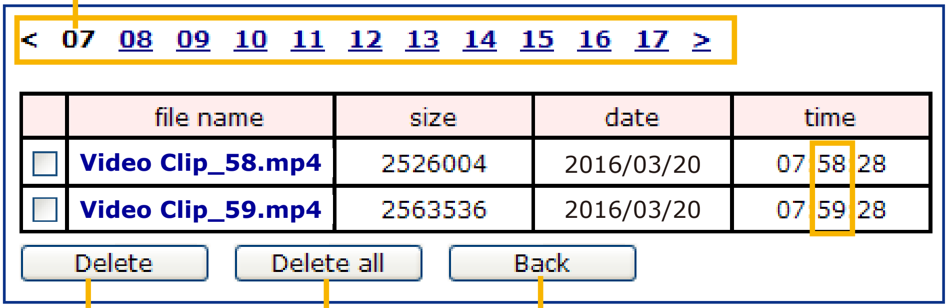
The format is: YYYYMMDD
Click to open the directory

Click to delete all recorded data

Click to delete selected items

Click **20160320** to open the directory:

The format is: HH (24r)
Click to open the file list for that hour



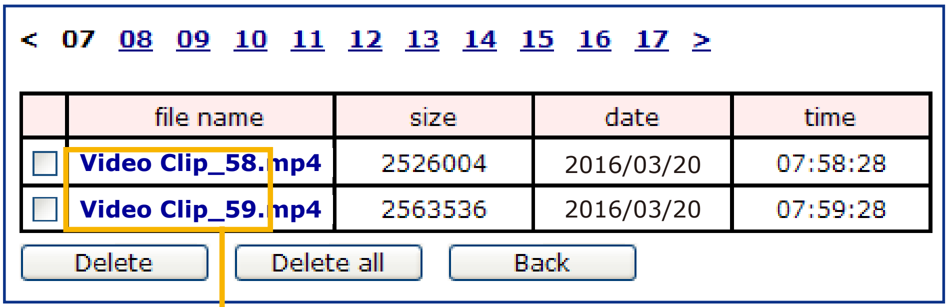
< 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 >

	file name	size	date	time
☐	**Video Clip_58.mp4**	2526004	2016/03/20	07:58:28
☐	**Video Clip_59.mp4**	2563536	2016/03/20	07:59:28

Click to delete selected items

Click to go back to the previous level of the directory

Click to delete all recorded data

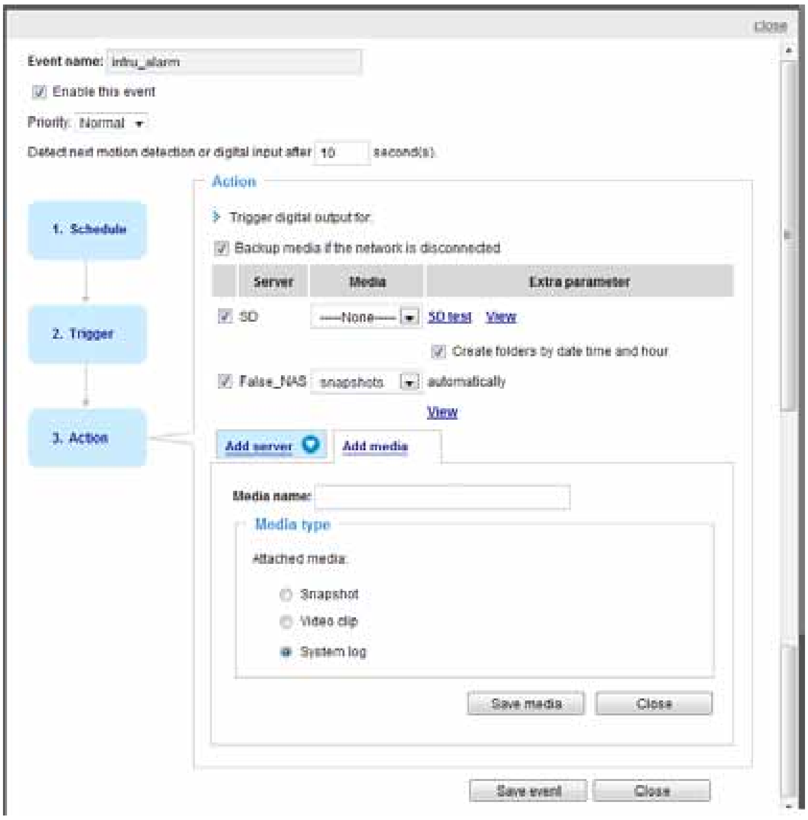


< 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 >

	file name	size	date	time
☐	**Video Clip_58.mp4**	2526004	2016/03/20	07:58:28
☐	**Video Clip_59.mp4**	2563536	2016/03/20	07:59:28

The format is: File name prefix + Minute (mm)
You can set up the file name prefix on Add media page.

Here is an example of the Event setting:



Event name: intru_alarm

☑ Enable this event

Priority: Normal

Detect next motion detection or digital input after 10 second(s)

> Trigger digital output for

☑ Backup media if the network is disconnected

	Server	Media	Extra parameter
☑	SD	----None----	SD test View ☑ Create folders by date time and hour
☑	False_NAS	snapshots	automatically View

Media name:

Media type

Attached media:

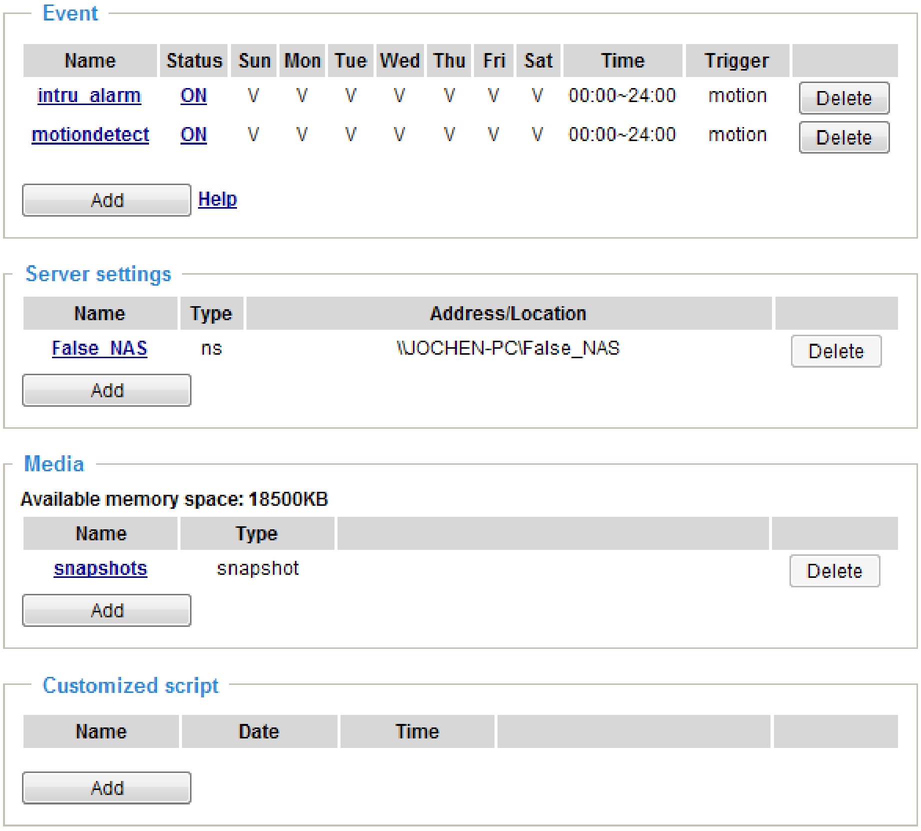
○ Snapshot

○ Video clip

● System log

When completed the settings with steps 1~3 to arrange Schedule, Trigger, and Action of an event, click **Save event** to enable the settings and click **Close** to exit the page.

The following is an example of the Event setting page:



Event

Name	Status	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Time	Trigger	
intru_alarm	ON	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	00:00~24:00	motion	Delete
motiondetect	ON	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	00:00~24:00	motion	Delete

Server settings

Name	Type	Address/Location	
False_NAS	ns	\\JOCHEN-PC\False_NAS	Delete

Media

Available memory space: 18500KB

Name	Type		
snapshots	snapshot		Delete

Customized script

Name	Date	Time		

When the Event Status is **ON**, once an event is triggered by motion detection, the Network Camera will automatically send snapshots via e-mail.

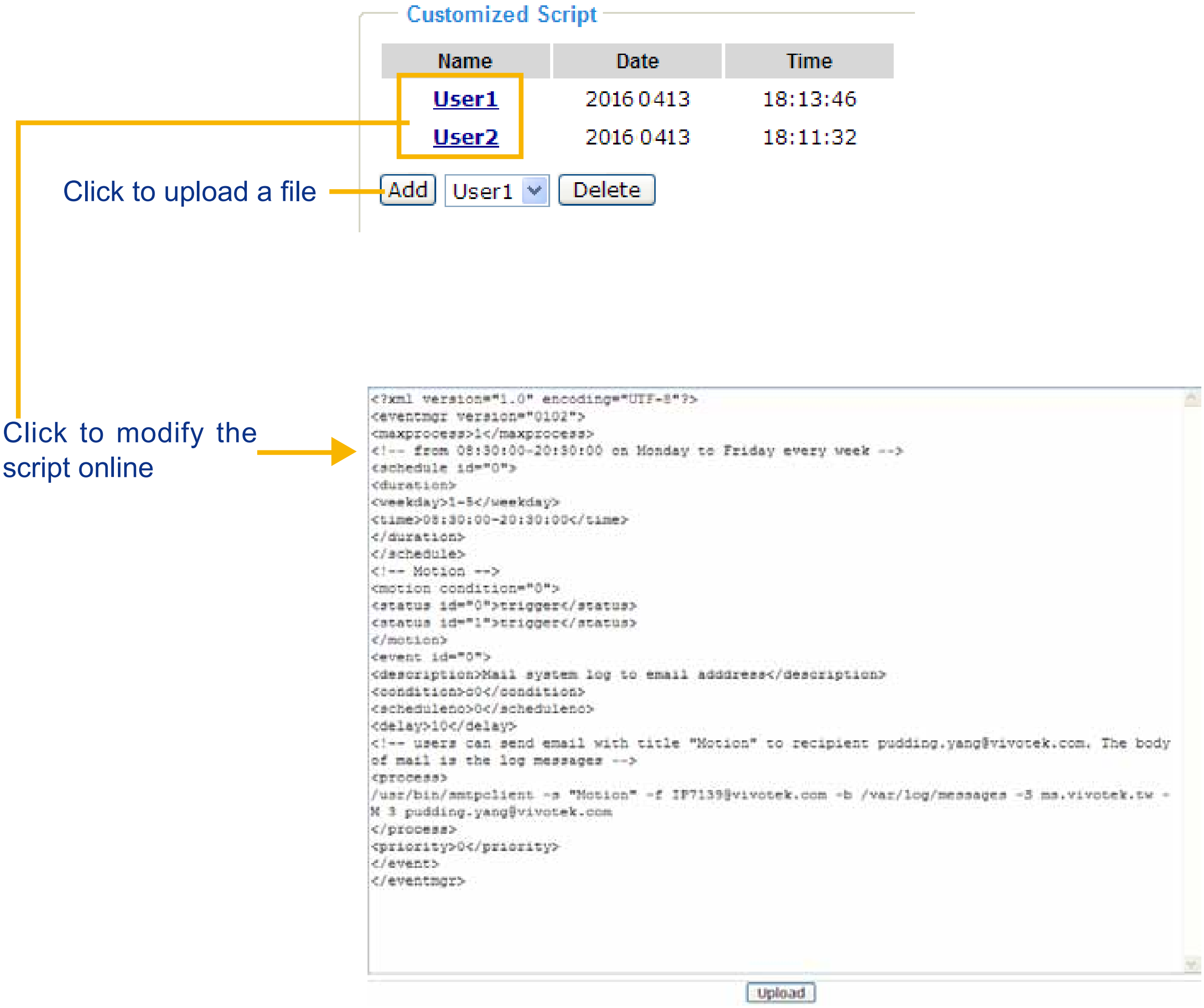
If you want to stop the event trigger, you can click **ON** to turn it to **OFF** status or click **Delete** to remove a previously-configured event setting.

To remove a server setting from the list, select a server name and click **Delete**. Note that only when the server setting is not being applied to an event setting can it be deleted.

To remove a media setting from the list, select a media name and click **Delete**. Note that only when the media setting is not being applied to an event setting can it be deleted.

Customized Script

This function allows you to upload a sample script (.xml file) to the webpage, which will save your time on configuring the settings. Please note that there is a limited number of customized scripts you can upload; if the current amount of customized scripts has reached the limit, an alert message will prompt. If you need more information, please contact VIVOTEK's technical support.

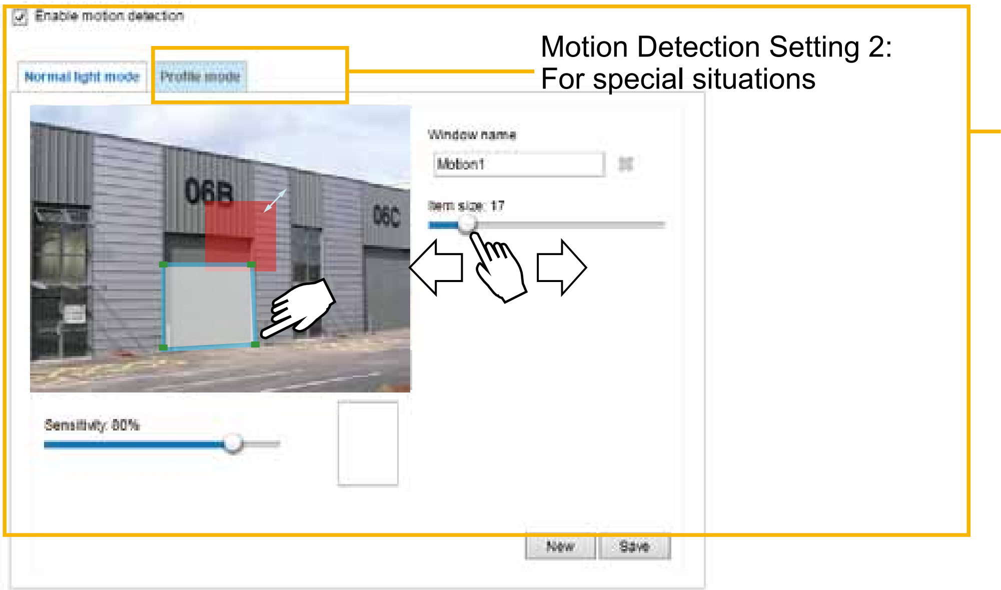


Name	Date	Time
User1	2016 0413	18:13:46
User2	2016 0413	18:11:32

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<eventmgr version="0102">
<maxprocess>1</maxprocess>
<!-- from 08:30:00-20:30:00 on Monday to Friday every week -->
<schedule id="0">
<duration>
<weekday>1-5</weekday>
<time>08:30:00-20:30:00</time>
</duration>
</schedule>
<!-- Motion -->
<motion condition="0">
<status id="0">trigger</status>
<status id="1">trigger</status>
</motion>
<event id="0">
<description>Mail system log to email adddress</description>
<condition>c0</condition>
<scheduleno>0</scheduleno>
<delay>10</delay>
<!-- users can send email with title "Motion" to recipient pudding.yang@vivotek.com. The body
of mail is the log messages -->
<process>
/usr/bin/smtpclient -s "Motion" -f IP7139@vivotek.com -b /var/log/messages -S ms.vivotek.tw -
M 3 pudding.yang@vivotek.com
</process>
<priority>0</priority>
</event>
</eventmgr>
```

Applications > Motion detection

This section explains how to configure the Network Camera to enable motion detection. A total of 5 motion detection windows can be configured.



☑ Enable motion detection

Window name: Motion1

Item size: 17

Sensitivity: 80%

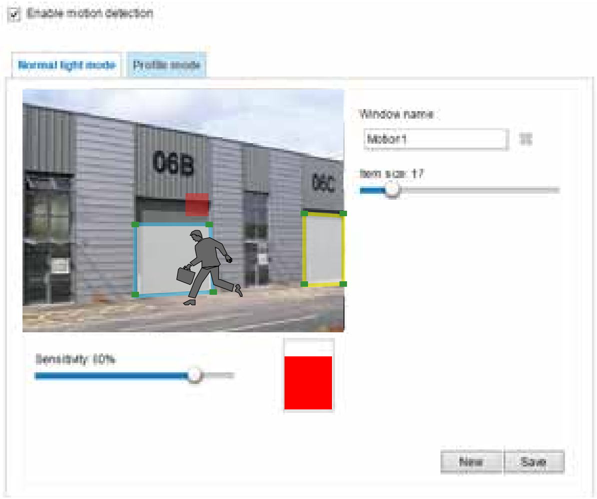
Motion Detection Setting 2:
For special situations

Motion Detection Setting 1:
For normal situations

Follow the steps below to enable motion detection:

1. Click **New** to add a new motion detection window.
2. In the Window Name text box, enter a name for the motion detection window.
   - ■ Use 4 mouse clicks to designate a detection window. You can change the window shape by dragging the corner marks to a preferred location.
   - ■ Drag the item size tab to change the minimum size of item to trigger an alarm. An item size box will appear in the center of screen for your reference (in semi-transparent red). An intruding object must be larger than the Item size to trigger an alarm. Change the item size according to the live view.
   - ■ To delete a window, click the X mark on the right of the window name.
3. Define the sensitivity to moving objects by moving the Sensitivity slide bar. Note that a high sensitivity is prone to produce false alarms such as the fast changes of light (such as day/night mode switch, turning lights on/off). A movement must persist longer than 0.3 second for the motion to be detected.
4. Click **Save** to enable the settings.
5. Select **Enable motion detection** to enable this function.

For example:



☑ Enable motion detection

Window name: Motion1

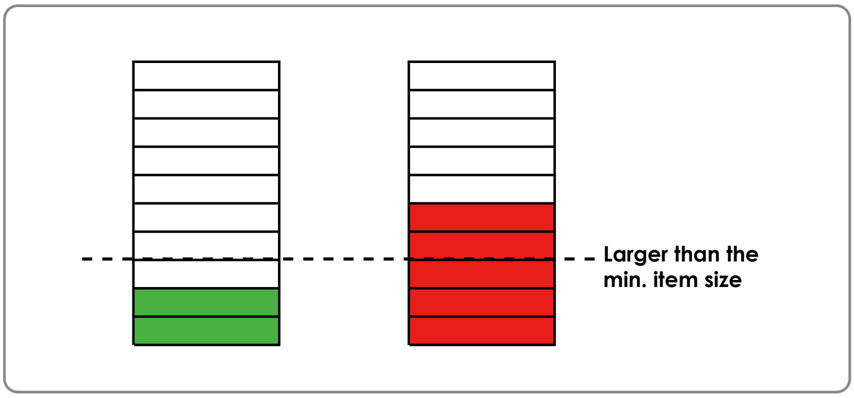
Item size: 17

Sensitivity: 80%

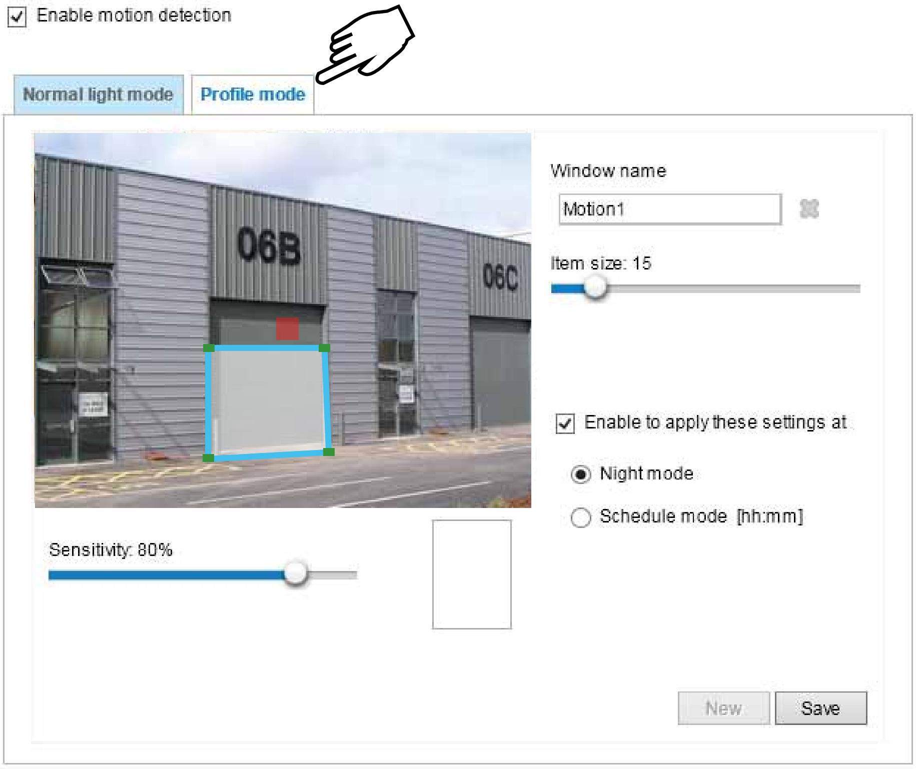
The Percentage Indicator will rise or fall depending on the variation between sequential images. When motions are detected by the Network Camera and are considered to exceed the preset threshold, the red bar rises. Meanwhile, the motion detection window will be outlined in red.

Photos or videos can be captured instantly and configured to be sent to a remote server (via an Email or FTP server). For more information on how to configure an event setting, please refer to Event settings on page 129.

A green bar indicates that even though motions have been detected, the event has not been triggered because the image variations still fall under the preset threshold.



If you want to configure other motion detection settings for day/night/schedule mode (e.g., for a different lighting condition during a specific period of time), please click **Profile mode** to open the Motion Detection Profile Settings page as shown below. Another three motion detection windows can be configured on this page.



☑ Enable motion detection

Window name: Motion1

Item size: 15

☑ Enable to apply these settings at

● Night mode

○ Schedule mode [hh:mm]

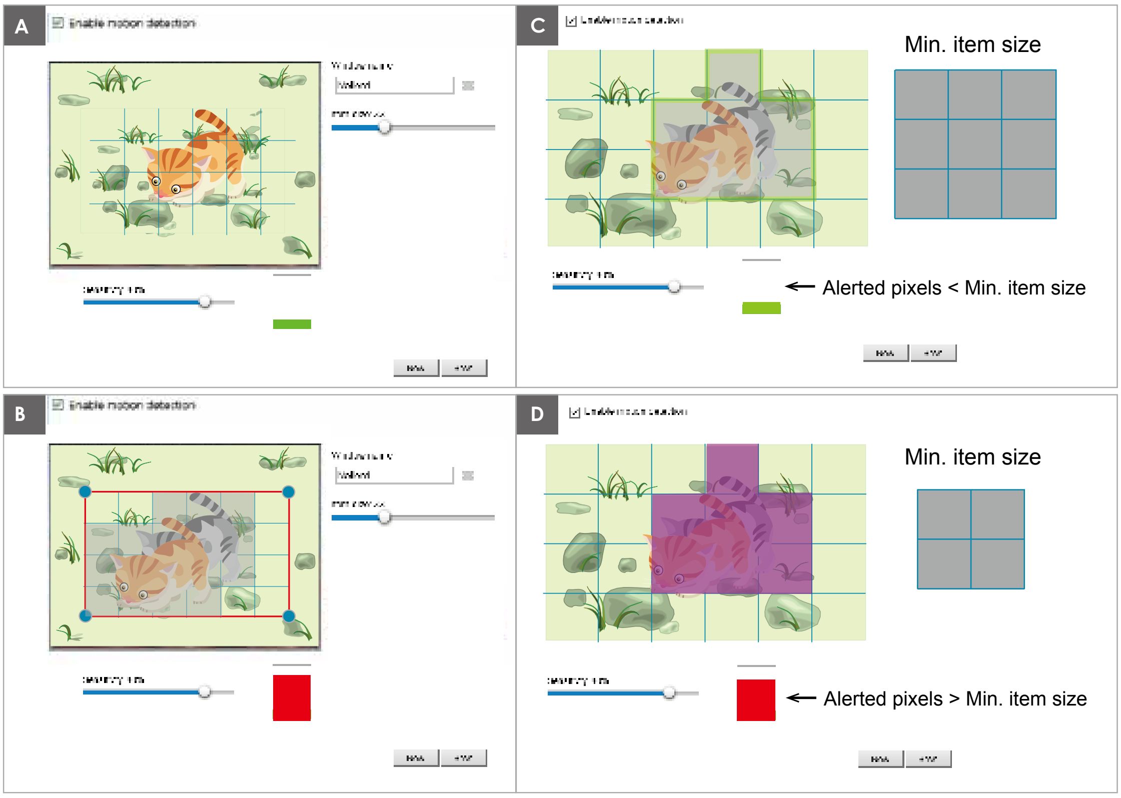
Sensitivity: 80%

Please follow the steps beolw to set up a profile:
1. Create a new motion detection window, and configure the minimum item size.
2. Click the **Profile mode** tab.
3. Select the applicable Schedule mode. Please manually enter a time range.
4. Click **Save** to enable the settings and click **Close** to exit the page.

This motion detection window will also be displayed on the Event Settings page. You can go to **Event > Event settings > Trigger** to select it as a trigger source. Please refer to page 129 for detailed information.

NOTE:

► *How does motion detection work?*

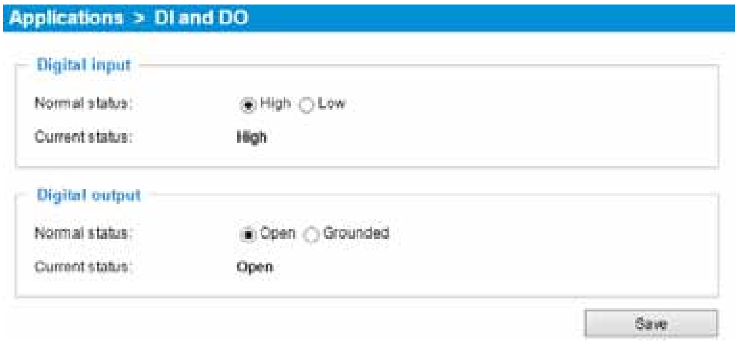


There are two motion detection parameters: Sensitivity and Min. Item Size. As illustrated above, frame A and frame B are two sequential images. Pixel differences between the two frames are detected and highlighted in gray in which the sensitivity setting will take effect. Sensitivity is a value that expresses the sensitivity to moving objects. A higher sensitivity setting allows camera to detect slight movements while a lower sensitivity setting will neglect them.

The minimum item size is a threshold value that determines how many “alerted pixels” can trigger an event. When the size of an intruding object is larger than the minimum size, and its movement persist for 0.3 second, the motion is judged to exceed the defined threshold; and the motion window will be outlined in red. With a large minimum item size, the size of moving object in frame C is considered as smaller than the minimum item size, no motion alarm is triggered. With a smaller minimum item size, the same moving object in frame D triggers the alarm.

*For applications that require a high level of security management, it is suggested to use **higher** sensitivity settings. However, a higher sensitivity level can also produce false alarms due to fast light changes when switching between the day and night modes, AE switch, turning the light on or off, etc.*

Applications > DI and DO



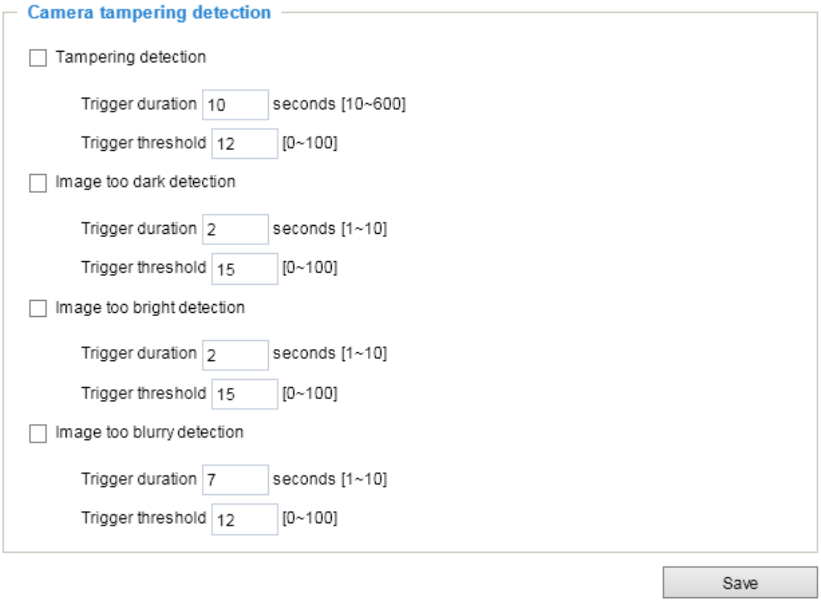
Digital input: Select High or Low as the Normal status for the digital input. Connect the digital input pin of the Network Camera to an external device to detect the current connection status.

Digital output: Select Grounded or Open to define the normal status for the digital output. Connect the digital output pin of the Network Camera to an external device to determine the current status.

Set up the event source as DI on **Event > Event settings > Trigger.** Please refer to page 130 for detailed information.

Applications > Tampering detection

This section explains how to set up camera tamper detection. With tamper detection, the camera is capable of detecting incidents such as **redirection**, **blocking or defocusing**, or even the **spray paint**.



Camera tampering detection

☐ Tampering detection

Trigger duration 10 seconds [10~600]

Trigger threshold 12 [0~100]

☐ Image too dark detection

Trigger duration 2 seconds [1~10]

Trigger threshold 15 [0~100]

☐ Image too bright detection

Trigger duration 2 seconds [1~10]

Trigger threshold 15 [0~100]

☐ Image too blurry detection

Trigger duration 7 seconds [1~10]

Trigger threshold 12 [0~100]

Please follow the steps below to set up the camera tamper detection function:

1. Click to select the checkbox before tampering conditions: Tampering detection, Image too dark, Image too bright, and Image too blurry. Enter the tamper trigger duration. (10 sec. ~ 10 min.). The duraction specifies the set of time before the tampering is considered as a real alarm. This helps avoid false alarms by short-lived changes.

   The tamper alarm will be triggered only when the tampering factor (the difference between current frame and pre-saved background) exceeds the trigger threshold. Conditions such as image too dark, too bright, or too blurry (defocused) can also be configured as tampering conditions. The Trigger threshold determines how sensitive is your tamper detection setting. Lower the threshold number, easier to trigger.

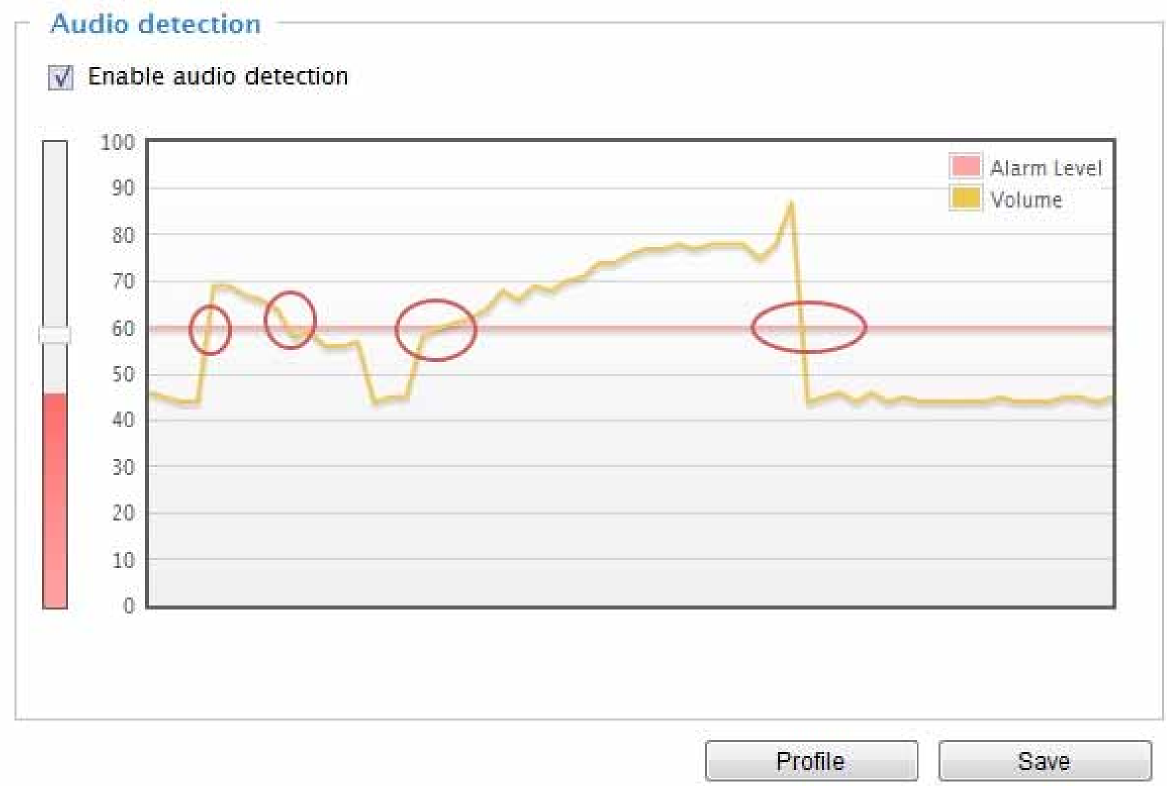
   Too bright: shining a flash light. The average lighting level of the scene is taken into consideration.
   Too dark: covering the objective or spraying paint.
   Too blurry: blurry scene can be the result of strong interference on the device, such as EMI interference.

2. You can configure Tampering Detection as a trigger element to the proactive event configurations in **Event -> Event settings -> Trigger.** For example, when the camera is tampered with, camera can be configured to send the pre- and post-event video clips to a networked storage device. Please refer to page 130 for detailed information.

Applications > Audio detection

Audio detection, along with video motion detection, is applicable in the following scenarios:

1. Detection of activities not covered by camera view, e.g., a loud input by gun shots or breaking a door/window.
2. A usually noisy environment, such as a factory, suddenly becomes quiet due to a breakdown of machines.
3. A PTZ camera can be directed to turn to a preset point by the occurrence of audio events.
4. Dark environments where video motion detection may not function well.



The red circles indicate where the audio alarms can be triggered when breaching or falling below the preset threshold.

How to configure Audio detection:

1. Once the Audio detection window is opened, the current sound input will be interactively indicated by a fluctuating yellow wave diagram.
2. Use a mouse click to drag the Alarm level tab to a preferred location on the slide bar.
3. Select the “Enable audio detection“ checkbox and click Save to enable the feature.

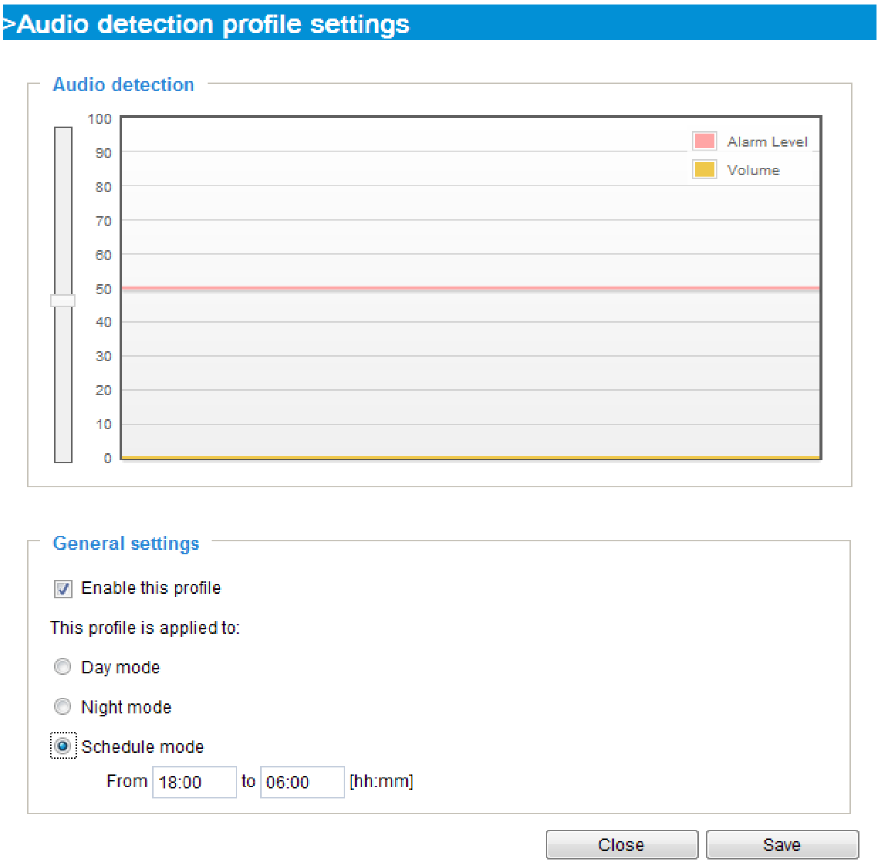
NOTE:

1. *Note that the volume numbers (0~100) on the side of wave diagram does not represent decibel (dB). Sound intensity level has already been mapped to preset values. You can, however, use the real-world inputs at your installation site that are shown on the wave diagram to configure an alarm level.*

2. *To configure this feature, you must not mute the audio in* **Configuration > Media > Audio**. *The default of the camera can be muted due to the lack of an internal microphone. An external microphone is provided by users.*

You can use the **Profile** window to configure a different Audio detection setting. For example, a place can be noisy in the day time and become very quiet in the night.

1. Click on the **Enable this profile** checkbox. Once the Audio detection window is opened, the current sound input will be interactively indicated by a fluctuating yellow wave diagram.
2. Use a mouse click to drag the **Alarm level** tab to a preferred location on the slide bar.
3. Select the **Day**, **Night**, or **Schedule** mode check circles. You may also manually configure a period of time during which this profile will take effect.
4. Click **Save** and then click **Close** to complete your configuration.



☑ Enable this profile

This profile is applied to:

○ Day mode

○ Night mode

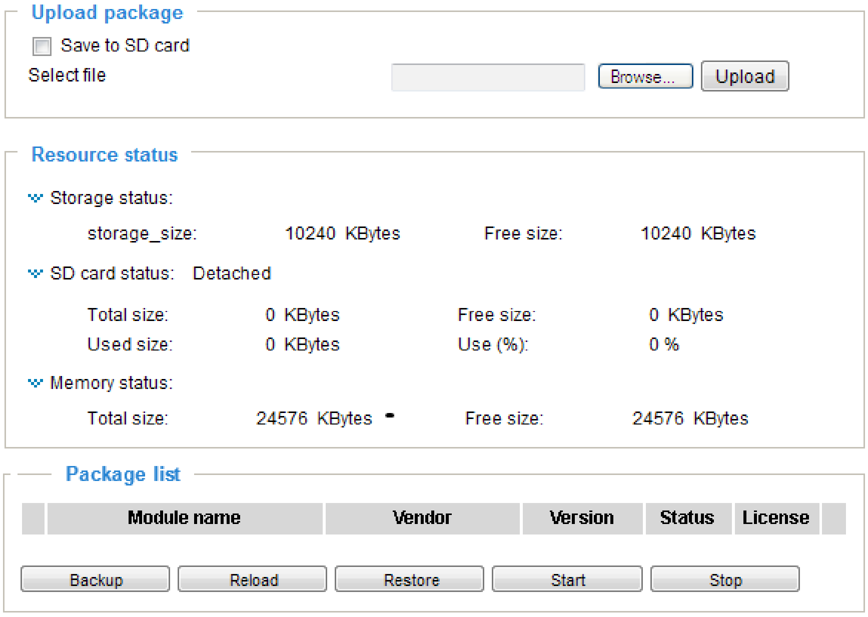
● Schedule mode

From 18:00 to 06:00 [hh:mm]

⚠ IMPORTANT:

- If the Alarm level and the received volume are set within a range of 20% on the wave diagram, frequent alarms will be triggered. It is recommended to set the Alarm level farther apart from the detected sound level.
- To configure and enable this feature, you **must not** configure video stream #1 into **Motion JPEG**. If an external microphone input is connected and recording of audio stream is preferred, audio stream is transmitted between camera and viewer/recording station **along with stream #1**.
- Refer to page 91 for Audio settings, and page 84 for video streaming settings.

Applications > Package management - a.k.a., VADP (VIVOTEK Application Development Platform)



Storage status:
storage_size: 10240 KBytes Free size: 10240 KBytes
SD card status: Detached
Total size: 0 KBytes Free size: 0 KBytes
Used size: 0 KBytes Use (%): 0 %
Memory status:
Total size: 24576 KBytes Free size: 24576 KBytes

Users can store and execute VIVOTEK's or 3rd-party software modules onto the camera's flash memory or SD card. These software modules can apply in video analysis for intelligent video applications such as license plate recognition, object counting, or as an agent for edge recording, etc.

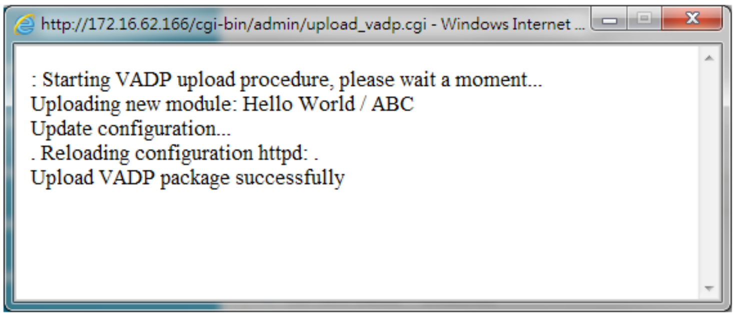
- Once the software package is successfully uploaded, the module configuration (vadp.xml) information is displayed. When uploading a module, the camera will examine whether the module fits the predefined VADP requirements. Please contact our technical support or the vendor of your 3rd-party module for the parameters contained within.

- Users can also run VIVOTEK's VADP packages as a means to access updated functionality instead of replacing the entire firmware.

- Note that for some cameras the flash is too small to hold VADP packages. These cameras will have its "Save to SD card" checkbox selected and grayed-out for all time.

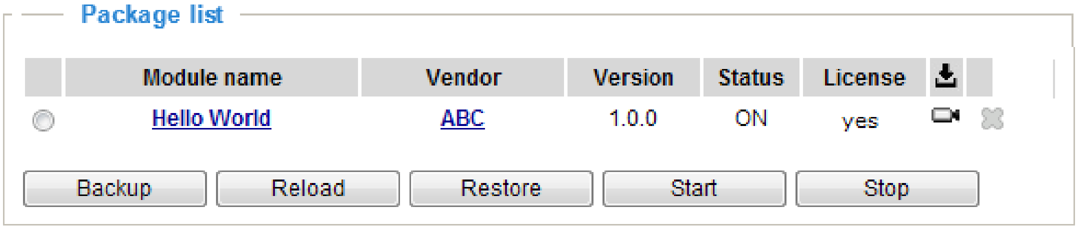
- The file system of SD card (FAT32) does not support soft (symbolic) link. It will return failure if your module tries to create soft links on SD card.

To utilize a software module, acquire the software package and click **Browse** and **Upload** buttons. The screen message for a successful upload is shown below:


http://172.16.62.166/cgi-bin/admin/upload_vadp.cgi - Windows Internet ...

```
: Starting VADP upload procedure, please wait a moment...
Uploading new module: Hello World / ABC
Update configuration...
. Reloading configuration httpd: .
Upload VADP package successfully
```

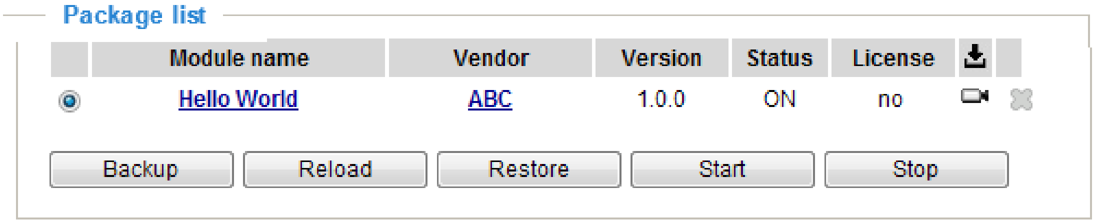
To start a module, select the checkcircle in front, and click the **Start** button.



Package list

	Module name	Vendor	Version	Status	License		
○	Hello World	ABC	1.0.0	ON	yes		

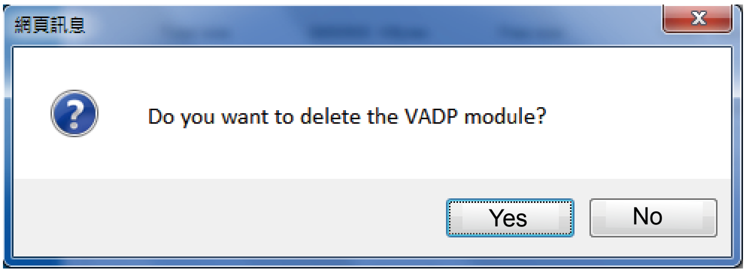
If you should need to remove a module, select the checkcircle in front and then click the **Stop** button. By then the module status will become **OFF**, and the **X** button will appear at the end of the row. Click on the **X** button to remove an existing module.



Package list

	Module name	Vendor	Version	Status	License		
●	Hello World	ABC	1.0.0	ON	no		

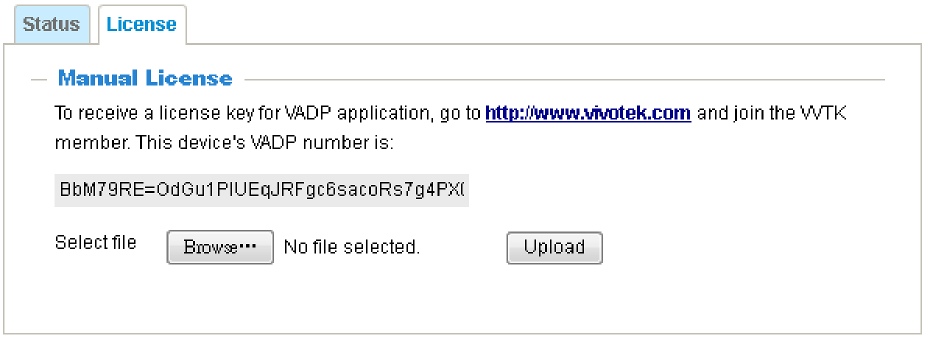
When prompted by a confirm message, Click **Yes** to proceed.



Do you want to delete the VADP module?

Note that the actual memory consumed while operating the module will be indicated on the **Memory status** field. This helps determine whether a running module has consumed too much of system resources.

On the License page, register and activate the license for using VIVOTEK's VADP modules.



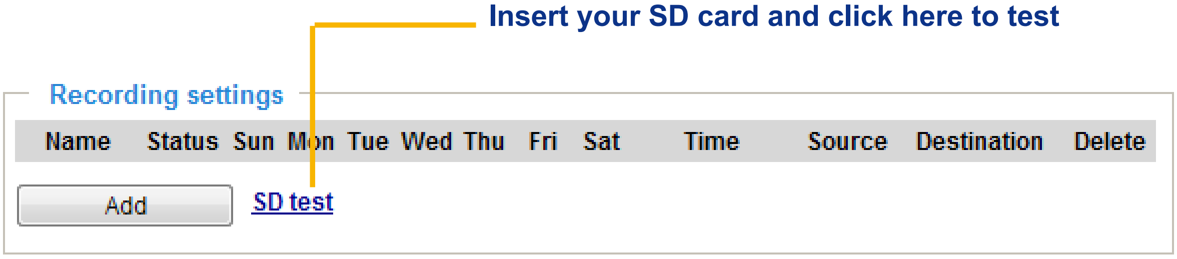
To receive a license key for VADP application, go to http://www.vivotek.com and join the VVTK member. This device's VADP number is:

BbM79RE=OdGu1PIUEqJRFgc6sacoRs7g4PX(

Recording > Recording settings

This section explains how to configure the recording settings for the Network Camera.

Recording Settings



Insert your SD card and click here to test

Recording settings

Name	Status	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Time	Source	Destination	Delete

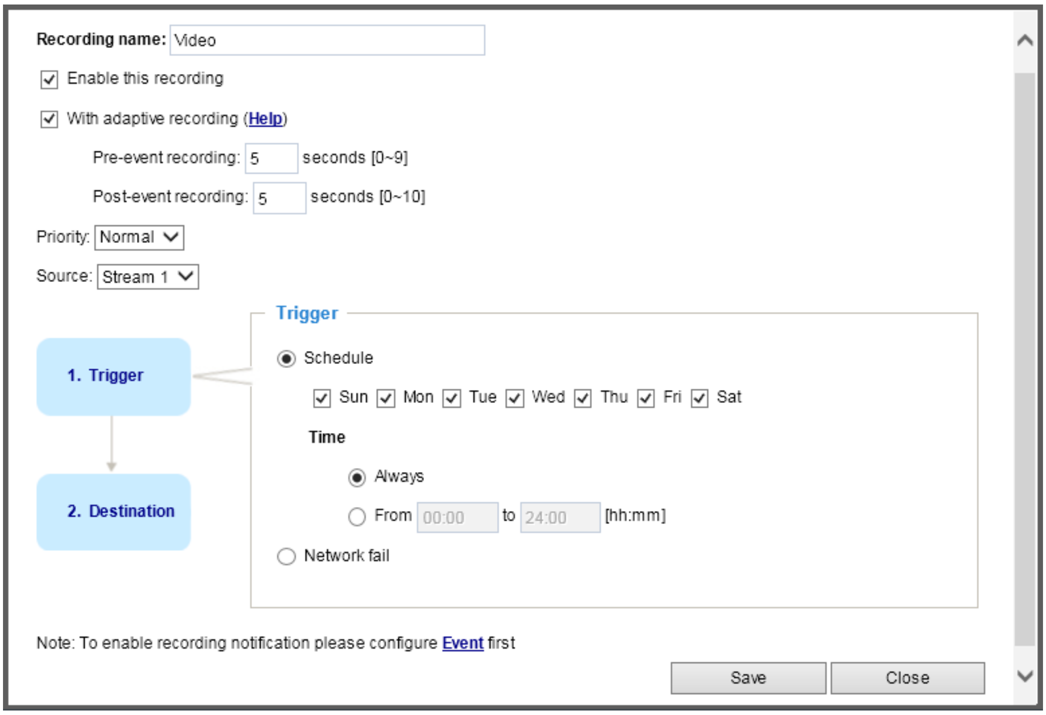
NOTE:

1. Each Recording setting records a video stream from one channel, i.e., from a single lens module.

2. Please remember to format your SD card when used for the first time. Please refer to page 158 for detailed information.

Recording Settings

Click **Add** to open the recording setting window. On this page, you can define the adaptive recording, recording source, recording schedule, and recording capacity. A total of 2 recording settings can be configured.



Recording name: Video

☑ Enable this recording

☑ With adaptive recording (Help)

Pre-event recording: 5 seconds [0~9]

Post-event recording: 5 seconds [0~10]

Priority: Normal

Source: Stream 1

Trigger

● Schedule

☑ Sun ☑ Mon ☑ Tue ☑ Wed ☑ Thu ☑ Fri ☑ Sat

Time

● Always

○ From 00:00 to 24:00 [hh:mm]

○ Network fail

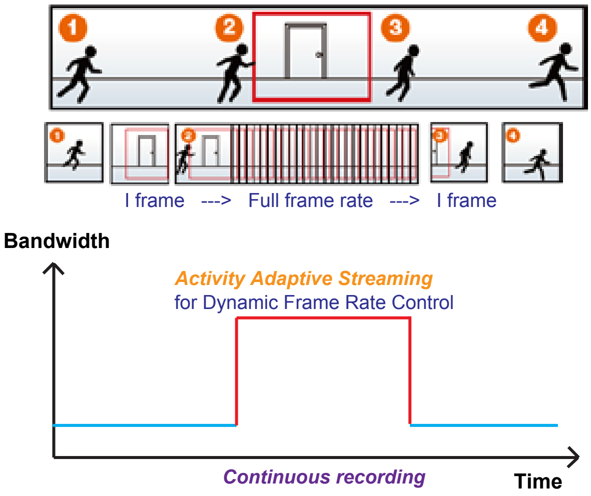
Note: To enable recording notification please configure Event first

■ Recording name: Enter a name for the recording setting.

■ Enable this recording: Select this option to enable video recording.

■ With adaptive recording:
Select this option will activate the frame rate control according to alarm trigger. The frame control means that when there is a triggered alarm/event, the frame rate will raise up to the value you've set on the Stream setting page. Please refer to page 84 for more information.

If you enable adaptive recording on Camera A, only when an event is triggered on Camera A will the server record the streaming data in full frame rate; otherwise, it will only request the I frame data during normal monitoring, thus effectively save lots of bandwidths and storage.


1
2
3
4
I frame ---> Full frame rate ---> I frame
Bandwidth
Activity Adaptive Streaming
for Dynamic Frame Rate Control
Continuous recording
Time

NOTE:

► *To enable adaptive recording, please make sure you've set up the triggering sources such as Motion Detection, DI Device, or Manual Trigger.*

► *When there is no alarm trigger:*
- JPEG mode: record 1 frame per second.
- H.264 mode: record the I frame only.

► *When the Intra frame period has been set to larger than >1s on Video settings page, the Intra frame period will be forced into 1s when the adaptive recording is activated.*

The alarm trigger includes: motion detection and DI detection. Please refer to Event settings on page 129.

■ Pre-event recording and post-event recording
The Network Camera has a buffer area; it temporarily holds data up to a certain limit. Enter a number to decide the duration of recording before and after a trigger is activated.

■ Priority: Select the relative importance of this recording (High, Normal, or Low). Recording with a higher priority setting will be executed first.

■ Channel # Stream #: Select a channel and a stream under it as the recording source.

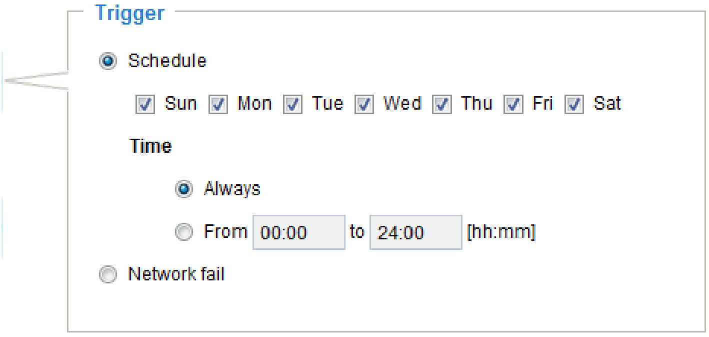
NOTE:

► *To enable adaptive recording, please also **enable time shift caching stream** and **select a caching stream** on Media > Video > Stream settings. Please refer to page 84 for detailed instruction.*

► *To enable recording notification please configure **Event settings** first. Please refer to page 129.*

Please follow steps 1~2 below to set up the recording:

1. Trigger
Select a trigger source.



Trigger

● Schedule

☑ Sun ☑ Mon ☑ Tue ☑ Wed ☑ Thu ☑ Fri ☑ Sat

Time

● Always

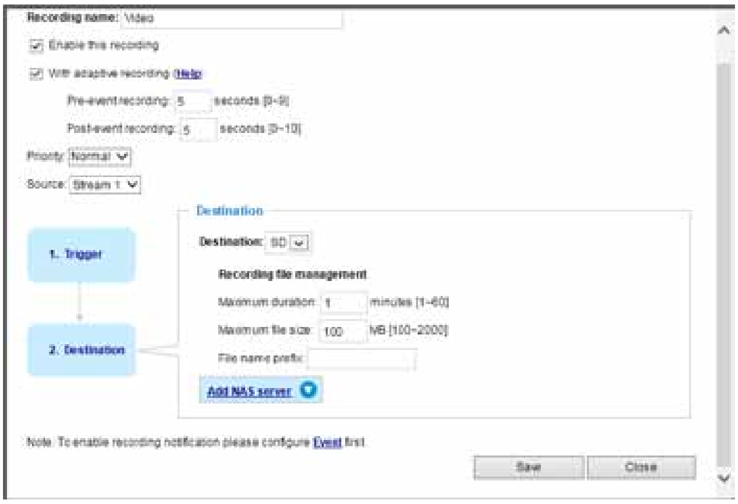
○ From 00:00 to 24:00 [hh:mm]

○ Network fail

■ Schedule: The server will start to record files on the local storage or network attached storage (NAS).

■ Network fail: Since network fail, the server will start to record files onto the local storage (SD card).

2. Destination
You can select the SD card or network storage (NAS) for the recorded video files.



Recording name: Video

☑ Enable this recording

☑ With adaptive recording (Help)

Pre-event recording: 5 seconds [0-9]

Post-event recording: 5 seconds [0-10]

Priority: Normal

Source: Stream 1

Destination

Destination: SD

Recording file management

Maximum duration: 1 minutes [1-60]

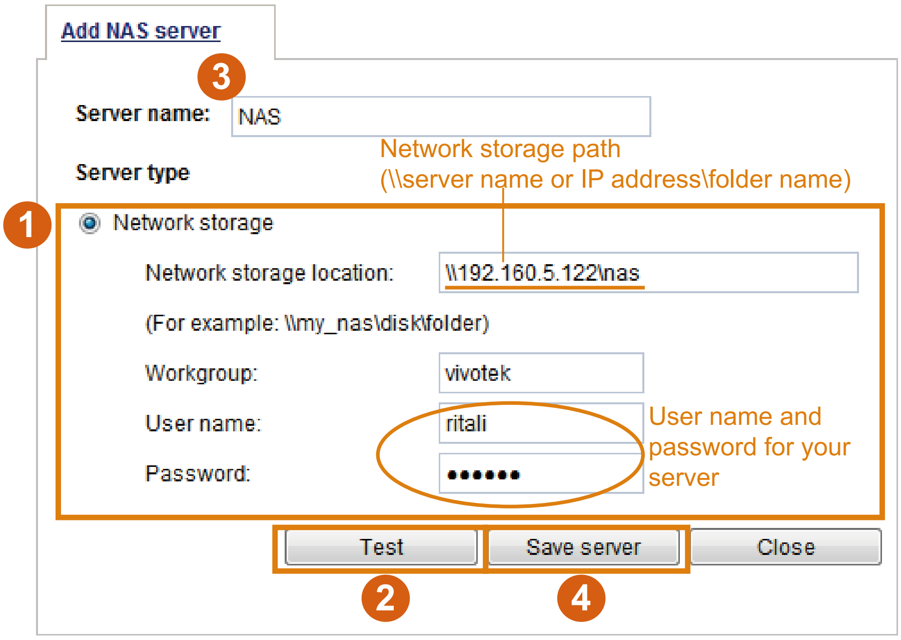
Maximum file size: 100 MB [100-2000]

File name prefix:

Note: To enable recording notification please configure Event first.

NAS server

Click **Add NAS server** to open the server setting window and follow the steps below to set up:
1. Fill in the information for the access to the shared networked storage.
For example:



Add NAS server

Server name: NAS

Server type

● Network storage

Network storage location: \\192.160.5.122\nas

(For example: \\my_nas\disk\folder)

Workgroup: vivotek

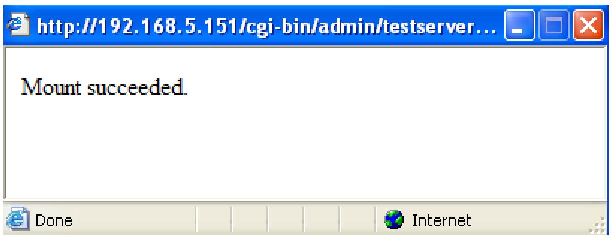
User name: ritali

Password: ●●●●●●

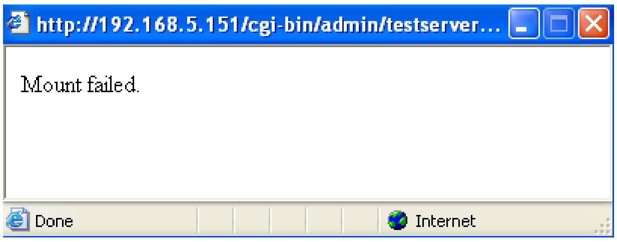
Network storage path (\\server name or IP address\folder name)

User name and password for your server

2. Click **Test** to check the setting. The result will be shown in the pop-up window.

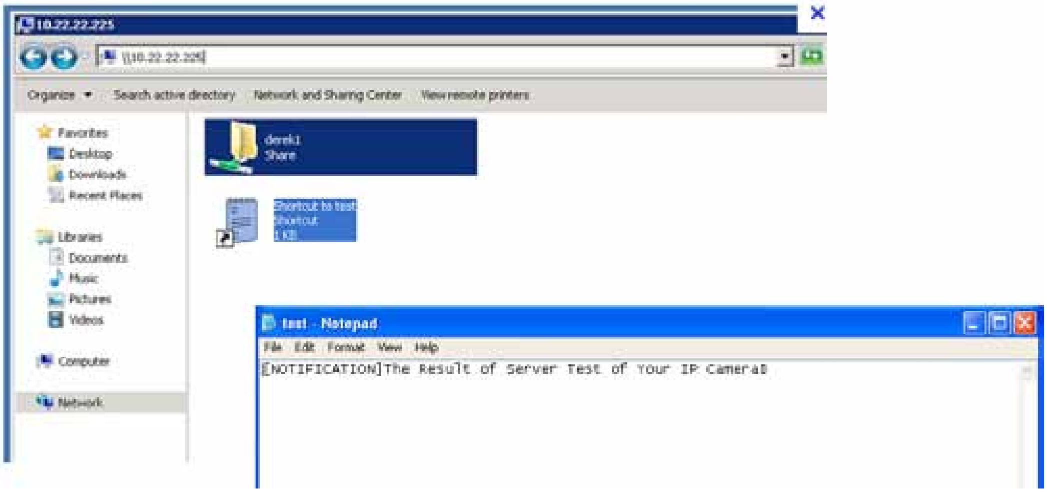


Mount succeeded.



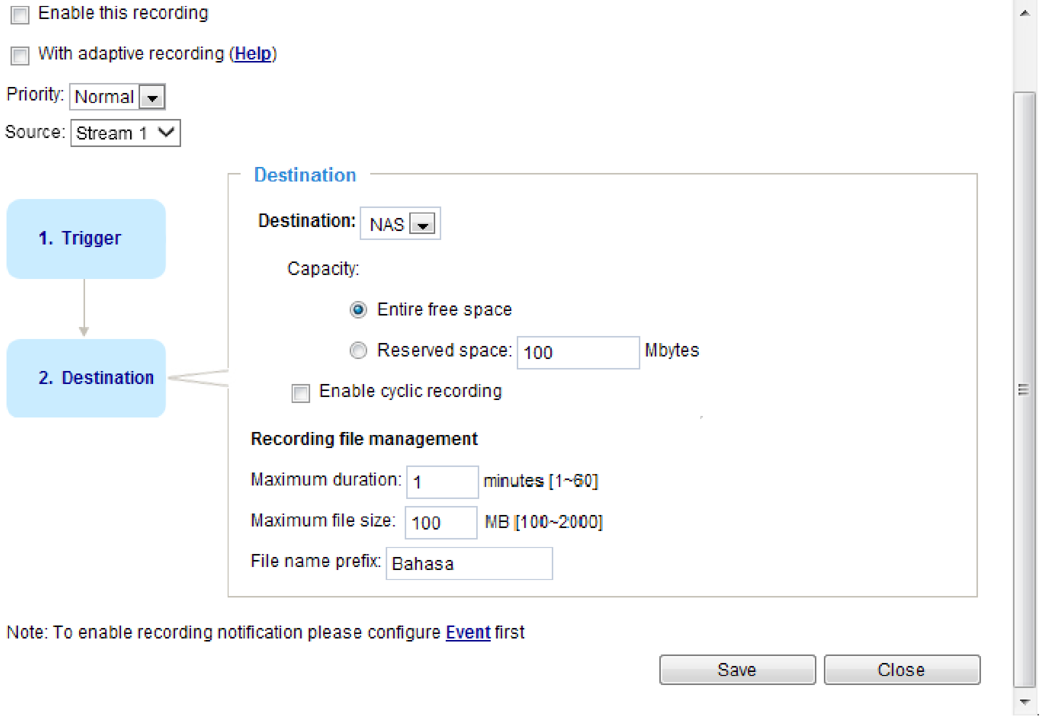
Mount failed.

If successful, you will receive a test.txt file on the networked storage server.



```
[NOTIFICATION]The Result of Server Test of Your IP Camera
```

3. Enter a server name.
4. Click **Save** to complete the settings and click **Close** to exit the page.



☐ Enable this recording

☐ With adaptive recording (Help)

Priority: Normal

Source: Stream 1

Destination: NAS

Capacity:

● Entire free space

○ Reserved space: 100 Mbytes

☐ Enable cyclic recording

Maximum duration: 1 minutes [1~60]

Maximum file size: 100 MB [100~2000]

File name prefix: Bahasa

Note: To enable recording notification please configure Event first

- Capacity: You can either choose the entire available space or impose a reserved space. The **Reserved space** should be of the size of at least **15MBytes**. The reserved space can be used as a safe buffer especially when the cyclic recording function is enabled, during the transaction stage when a storage space is full and the incoming streaming data is about to overwrite the previously saved videos.

- File name prefix: Enter the text that will be appended to the front of the file name.

- Enable cyclic recording: If you check this item, when the maximum capacity is reached, the oldest file will be overwritten by the latest one.

Recording file management

- Maximum duration: This determines the length of each recorded video, applicable from 1 to 60 minutes.

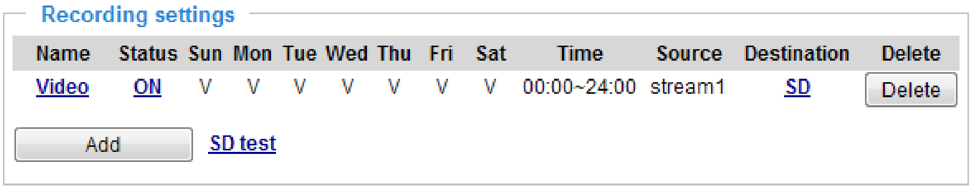
- Maximum file size: This determines the file size of each concluded recording. The applicable sizes range from 100 to 2000 Megabytes.

- File name prefix: Enter a name for each recorded video.

If you want to enable recording notification, please click Event to set up. Please refer to **Event > Event settings** on page 129 for more details.

When completed, select **Enable this recording**. Click **Save** to enable the setting and click **Close** to exit this page. When the system begins recording, it will send the recorded files to the network storage or SD card. The new recording name will appear on the recording page as shown below.

To remove an existing recording setting from the list, single-click to select it and click **Delete**.



Recording settings

Name	Status	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Time	Source	Destination	Delete
Video	ON	V	V	V	V	V	V	V	00:00~24:00	stream1	SD	Delete

- **Video (Name)**: Click to open the Recording settings page to modify.

- **ON (Status)**: Click to manually adjust the Status. (**ON**: start recording; **OFF**: stop recording)

- **NAS or SD (Destination)**: Click to open the file list of recordings as shown below. For more information about folder naming rules, please refer to page 140 for details.

Local storage > SD card management

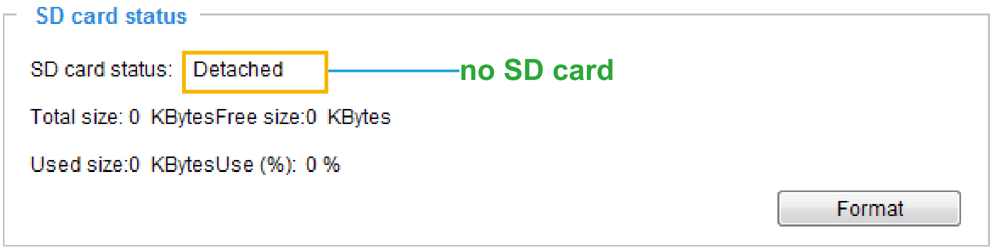
NOTE:

- It is recommended to turn OFF the recording activity before you remove an SD card from the camera.
- The lifespan of an SD card is limited. Regular replacement of the SD card can be necessary.
- Camera filesystem takes up several megabytes of memory space. The storage space cannot be used for recording.
- Using an SD card that already contains data recorded by another device should not be used in this camera.
- Please do not modify or change the folder names in the SD card. That may result in camera malfunctions.

This section explains how to manage the local storage on the Network Camera. Here you can view SD card status, and implement SD card control.

SD card staus

This column shows the status and reserved space of your SD card. Please remember to format the SD card when using for the first time.



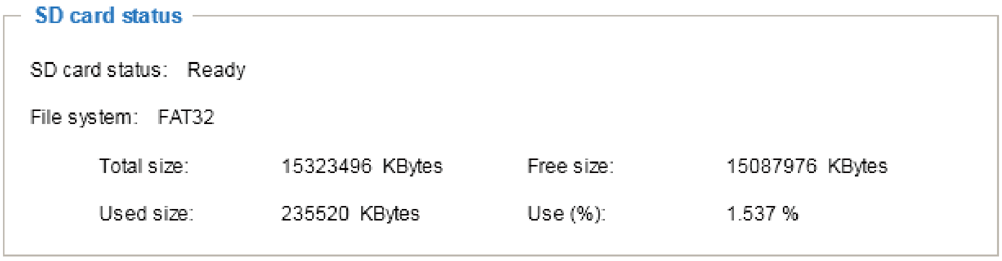
SD card status

SD card status: Detached

no SD card

Total size: 0 KBytesFree size:0 KBytes

Used size:0 KBytesUse (%): 0 %



SD card status

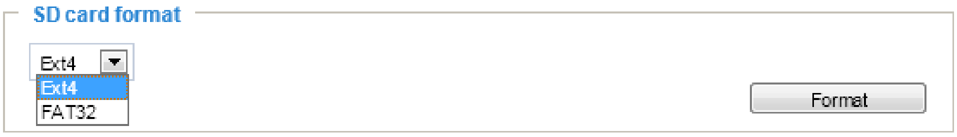
SD card status: Ready

File system: FAT32

Total size:	15323496 KBytes	Free size:	15087976 KBytes
Used size:	235520 KBytes	Use (%):	1.537 %

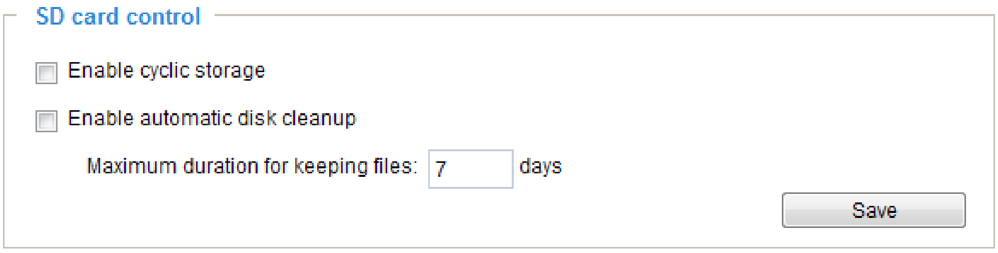
SD card format

The Linux kernel EXT4 file system format applies to SD card larger than 32GB. However, if EXT4 is applied, the computers running Windows will not be able to access the contents on the SD card unless using some 3rd-party software. If the SD card capacity is larger than 8GB, you should format the card using the Ext4 standard.



SD card format

SD card control



SD card control

☐ Enable cyclic storage

☐ Enable automatic disk cleanup

Maximum duration for keeping files: 7 days

- Enable cyclic storage: Check this item if you want to enable cyclic recording. When the maximum capacity is reached, the oldest file will be overwritten by the latest one.

- Enable automatic disk cleanup: Check this item and enter the number of days you wish to retain a file. For example, if you enter “7 days”, the recorded files will be stored on the SD card for 7 days.

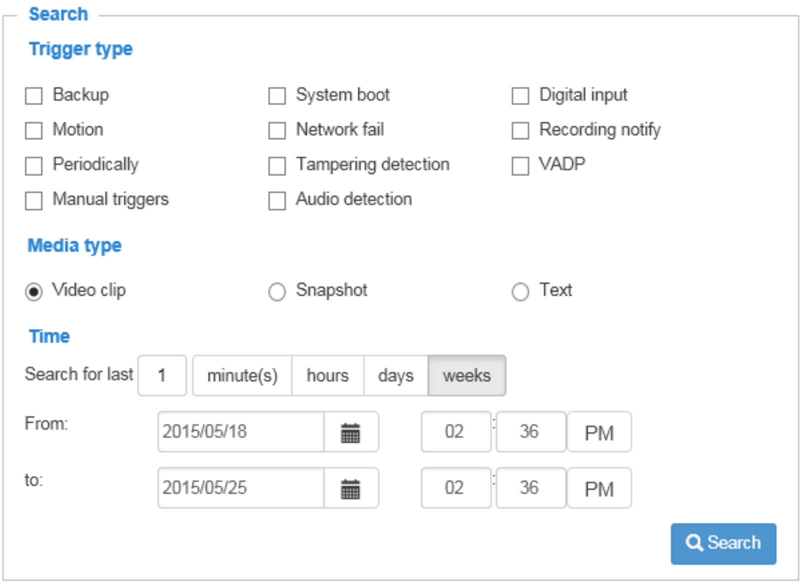
Click **Save** to enable your settings.

Local storage > Content management

This section explains how to manage the content of recorded videos on the Network Camera. Here you can search and view the records and view the searched results.

Searching and Viewing the Records

This column allows the user to set up search criteria for recorded data. If you do not select any criteria and click **Search** button, all recorded data will be listed in the **Search Results** column.



Search

Trigger type

☐ Backup
☐ Motion
☐ Periodically
☐ Manual triggers
☐ System boot
☐ Network fail
☐ Tampering detection
☐ Audio detection
☐ Digital input
☐ Recording notify
☐ VADP

Media type

● Video clip ○ Snapshot ○ Text

Time

Search for last 1 minute(s) hours days weeks

From: 2015/05/18 02 : 36 PM

to: 2015/05/25 02 : 36 PM

Tips:

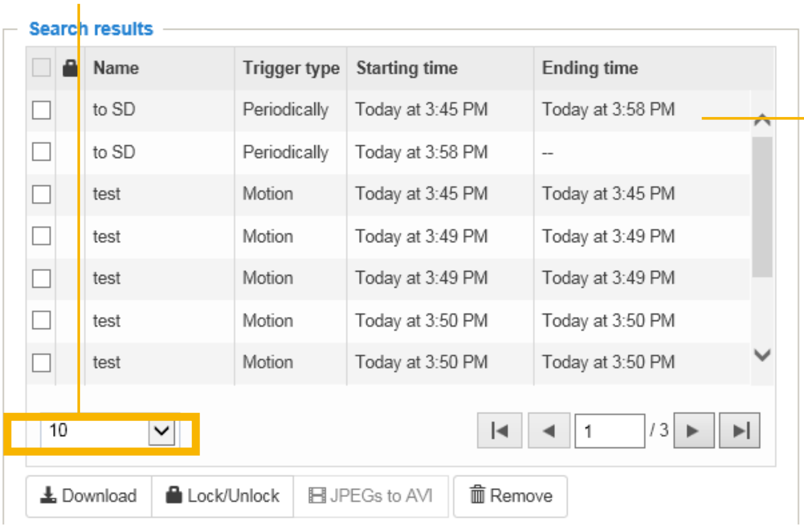
You can also FTP the camera or use the “http://ip/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=search” command to examine the recorded files on your SD card.

- File attributes: Select one or more items as your search criteria.
- Trigger time: Manually enter the time range you want to search for contents created at a specific point in time.

Click **Search** and the recorded data corresponding to the search criteria will be listed in **Search Results** window.

Search Results

The following is an example of search results. There are four columns: Trigger time, Media type, Trigger type, and Locked. Click ⬍ to sort the search results in either direction.



Numbers of entries displayed on one page

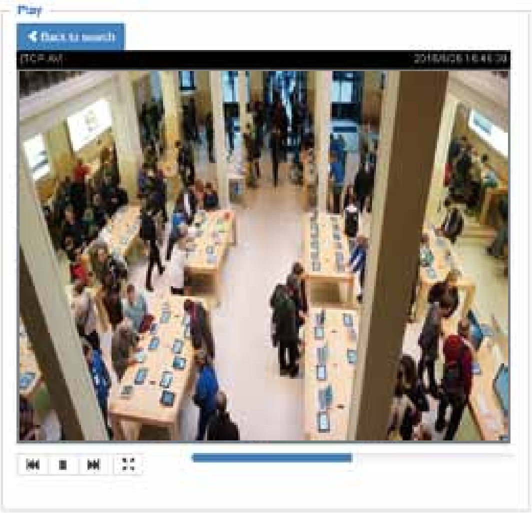
Click to open a live view

Search results

☐	🔒	Name	Trigger type	Starting time	Ending time
☐		to SD	Periodically	Today at 3:45 PM	Today at 3:58 PM
☐		to SD	Periodically	Today at 3:58 PM	--
☐		test	Motion	Today at 3:45 PM	Today at 3:45 PM
☐		test	Motion	Today at 3:49 PM	Today at 3:49 PM
☐		test	Motion	Today at 3:49 PM	Today at 3:49 PM
☐		test	Motion	Today at 3:50 PM	Today at 3:50 PM
☐		test	Motion	Today at 3:50 PM	Today at 3:50 PM

- Play: Click on a search result which will highlight the selected item. A Play window will appear on top for immediate review of the selected file.

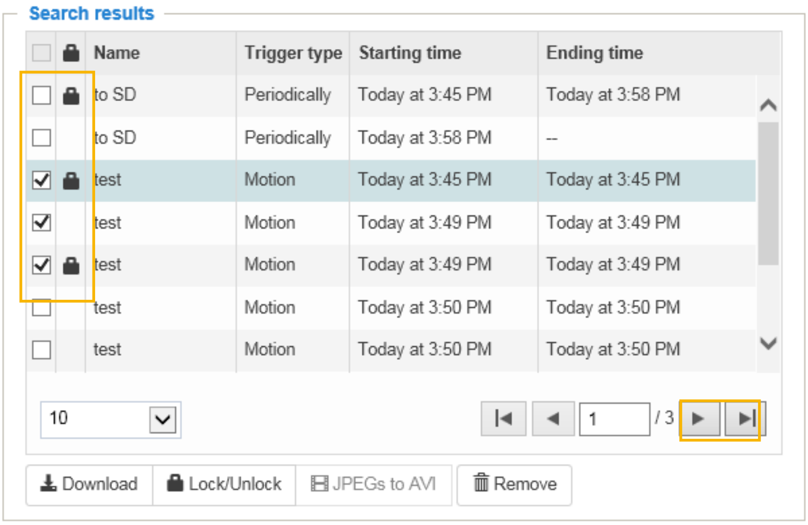
  For example:



- Download: Click on a search result to highlight the selected item in purple as shown above. Then click the **Download** button and a file download window will pop up for you to save the file.

- JPEGs to AVI: This functions only applies to “JPEG“ format files such as snapshots. You can select several snapshots from the list, then click this button. Those snapshots will be converted into an AVI file.

■ Lock/Unlock: Select the checkbox in front of a desired search result, then click this button. The selected items will become Locked, which will not be deleted during cyclic recording. You can click again to unlock the selections.
For example:



☐	🔒	Name	Trigger type	Starting time	Ending time
☐	🔒	to SD	Periodically	Today at 3:45 PM	Today at 3:58 PM
☐		to SD	Periodically	Today at 3:58 PM	--
☑	🔒	test	Motion	Today at 3:45 PM	Today at 3:45 PM
☑		test	Motion	Today at 3:49 PM	Today at 3:49 PM
☑	🔒	test	Motion	Today at 3:49 PM	Today at 3:49 PM
☐		test	Motion	Today at 3:50 PM	Today at 3:50 PM
☐		test	Motion	Today at 3:50 PM	Today at 3:50 PM

Click to switch pages

■ Remove: Select the desired search results, then click this button to delete the files.

Appendix

URL Commands for the Network Camera

1. Overview

For some customers who already have their own web site or web control application, the Network Camera/Video Server can be easily integrated through URL syntax. This section specifies the external HTTP-based application programming interface. The HTTP-based camera interface provides the functionality to request a single image, control camera functions (PTZ, output relay etc.), and get and set internal parameter values. The image and CGI-requests are handled by the built-in Web server.

2. Style Convention

In URL syntax and in descriptions of CGI parameters, text within angle brackets denotes content that is to be replaced with either a value or a string. When replacing the text string, the angle brackets should also be replaced. An example of this is the description of the name for the server, denoted with <servername> in the URL syntax description below, that is replaced with the string myserver in the URL syntax example further down in the page.

URL syntax is denoted with the word "Syntax:" written in bold face followed by a box with the referenced syntax as shown below. For example, name of the server is written as <servername> and is intended to be replaced with the name of the actual server. This can either be a name, e.g., "mywebcam" or "thecam.adomain.net" or the associated IP number for the server, e.g., 192.168.0.220.

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/viewer/video.jpg
```

Description of returned data is written with "**Return:**" in bold face followed by the returned data in a box. All data is returned in HTTP format, i.e., each line is separated with a Carriage Return and Line Feed (CRLF) printed as \r\n.

Return:

```
HTTP/1.0 <HTTP code> <HTTP text>\r\n
```

URL syntax examples are written with "**Example:**" in bold face followed by a short description and a light grey box with the example.

Example: request a single snapshot image

```
http://mywebserver/cgi-bin/viewer/video.jpg
```

3. General CGI URL Syntax and Parameters

CGI parameters are written in lower-case and as one word without any underscores or other separators. When the CGI request includes internal camera parameters, these parameters must be written exactly as they are named in the camera or video server. The CGIs are organized in functionally-related directories under the cgi-bin directory. The file extension .cgi is required.

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/<subdir>[/<subdir>...]/<cgi>.<ext>
[?<parameter>=<value>[&<parameter>=<value>...]]
```

Example: Set digital output #1 to active

```
http://mywebserver/cgi-bin/dido/setdo.cgi?do1=1
```

4. Security Level

SECURITY LEVEL	SUB-DIRECTORY	DESCRIPTION
0	anonymous	Unprotected.
1 [view]	anonymous, viewer, dido, camctrl	1. Can view, listen, talk to camera. 2. Can control DI/DO, PTZ of the camera.
4 [operator]	anonymous, viewer, dido, camctrl, operator	Operator access rights can modify most of the camera's parameters except some privileges and network options.
6 [admin]	anonymous, viewer, dido, camctrl, operator, admin	Administrator access rights can fully control the camera's operations.
7	N/A	Internal parameters. Unable to be changed by any external interfaces.

5. Get Server Parameter Values

Note: The access right depends on the URL directory.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/anonymous/getparam.cgi?[<parameter>]
[&<parameter>…]

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/viewer/getparam.cgi?[<parameter>]
[&<parameter>…]

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/operator/getparam.cgi?[<parameter>]
[&<parameter>…]

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/getparam.cgi?[<parameter>]
[&<parameter>…]
```

Where the <*parameter*> should be <*group*>[_<*name*>] or <*group*>[.<*name*>]. If you do not specify any parameters, all the parameters on the server will be returned. If you specify only <*group*>, the parameters ofttherelated group will be returned.

When querying parameter values, the current parameter values are returned.

A successful control request returns parameter pairs as follows:

Return:

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Content-Type: text/html\r\n
Context-Length: <length>\r\n
\r\n
<parameter pair>
```

where<parameter pair> is

<parameter>=<value>\r\n

[<parameter pair>]

<length> is the actual length of content.

Example: Request IP address and its response

Request:

```
http://192.168.0.123/cgi-bin/admin/getparam.cgi?network_ipaddress

Response:
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Content-Type: text/html\r\n
Context-Length: 33\r\n
\r\n
network.ipaddress=192.168.0.123\r\n
```

6. Set Server Parameter Values

Note: The access right depends on the URL directory.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/anonymous/setparam.cgi? <parameter>=<value>
[&<parameter>=<value>…][&update=<value>][&return=<return page>]

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/viewer/setparam.cgi? <parameter>=<value>
[&<parameter>=<value>…][&update=<value>] [&return=<return page>]

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/operator/setparam.cgi? <parameter>=<value>
[&<parameter>=<value>…][&update=<value>] [&return=<return page>]

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/setparam.cgi? <parameter>=<value>
[&<parameter>=<value>…][&update=<value>] [&return=<return page>]
```

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
<group>_<name>	value to assigned	Assign *<value>* to the parameter *<group>_<name>.*
update	<boolean>	Set to 1 to update all fields (no need to update parameter in each group).
return	*<return page>*	Redirect to the page *<return page>*after the parameter is assigned. The *<return page>*can be a full URL path or relative path according to the current path. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page. (Note: The return page can be a general HTML file(.htm, .html) or a VIVOTEK server script executable (.vspx) file. It cannot be a CGI commandor have any extra parameters.This parameter must be

		placed at the end of the parameter list

Return:

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Content-Type: text/html\r\n
Context-Length: <length>\r\n
\r\n
<parameter pair>
```

where<parameter pair> is

<parameter>=<value>\r\n

[<parameter pair>]

Only the parameters that you set and are readable will be returned.

Example: Set the IP address of server to 192.168.0.123:

Request:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/setparam.cgi?network_ipaddress=192.168.0.123

Response:

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Content-Type: text/html\r\n
Context-Length: 33\r\n
\r\n
network.ipaddress=192.168.0.123\r\n
```

7. Available parameters on the server

Valid values:

VALID VALUES	DESCRIPTION
string[<n>]	Text strings shorter than ‘n’ characters. The characters “,’,<,>,& are invalid.
string[n~m]	Text strings longer than `n’ characters and shorter than `m’ characters. The characters “,’,<,>,& are invalid.
password[<n>]	The same as string but displays‘*’ instead.
<integer>	Any single integer number in 32-bits. The range is -2147483648~2147483647.
<positive integer>	Any single positive integer number in 32-bits. The range is 1~ 4294967295.
<m> ~ <n>	Any number between ‘m’ and ‘n’.
domain name[<n>]	A string limited to a domain name shorter than ‘n’ characters (eg. www.ibm.com).
email address [<n>]	A string limited to an email address shorter than ‘n’ characters (eg. joe@www.ibm.com).
<ip address>	A string limited to an IP address (eg. 192.168.1.1).
<mac address>	A string limited to contain a MAC address without hyphens or colons.
<boolean>	A boolean value of 1 or 0 represents [Yes or No], [True or False], [Enable or Disable].
<value1>, <value2>, <value3>, …	Enumeration. Only given values are valid.
blank	A blank string.
everything inside <>	A description
integer primary key	SQLite data type. A 32-bit signed integer. The value is assigned a unique integer by the server.
<text>	SQLite data type. The value is a text string, stored using the database encoding (UTF-8, UTF-16BE or UTF-16-LE).
<coordinate>	x, y coordinate (eg. 0,0)
<window size>	window width and height (eg. 800x600)
<W,H>	The format for coordinate in 2D. W is the pixel number of width. H is the pixel number of height. EX: (176,144)
<WxH>	The format for resolution.

	W is the pixel number of width. H is the pixel number of height. Ex: 1920x1080, 2048x1536
available	The API is listed in product WebAPIs.
non-available	The API is not in product WebAPIs.
valid	The API is listed in product WebAPIs, and is functional.
non-valid	The API is listed in product WebAPIs, but is malfunction in this status.
<decimal>	Any decimal number expressed in 32-bits ranging from 1.18e-38~3.40e+38.

NOTE: The camera should not be restarted when parameters are changed.

7.1 system

Group: **system**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
hostname	string[64]	1/6	Host name of server (Network Camera, Wireless Network Camera, Video Server, Wireless Video Server).
ledoff	<boolean>	6/6	Turn on (0) or turn off (1) all led indicators.
date	<YYYY/MM/DD>, keep, auto	6/6	Current date of system. Set to 'keep' to keep date unchanged. Set to 'auto' to use NTP to synchronize date.
time	<hh:mm:ss>, keep, auto	6/6	Current time of the system. Set to 'keep' to keep time unchanged. Set to 'auto' to use NTP to synchronize time.
datetime	<MMDDhhmmYYYY.ss>	6/6	Another current time format of the system.
ntp	<domain name>, <ip address>, <blank>	6/6	NTP server. *Do not use "skip to invoke default server" for default value.
timezoneindex	-489 ~ 529	6/6	Indicate timezone and area. -480: GMT-12:00 Eniwetok, Kwajalein -440: GMT-11:00 Midway Island, Samoa -400: GMT-10:00 Hawaii -360: GMT-09:00 Alaska -320: GMT-08:00 Las Vegas, San_Francisco, Vancouver -280: GMT-07:00 Mountain Time, Denver -281: GMT-07:00 Arizona -240: GMT-06:00 Central America, Central Time, Mexico City, Saskatchewan -200: GMT-05:00 Eastern Time, New York, Toronto -201: GMT-05:00 Bogota, Lima, Quito, Indiana -180: GMT-04:30 Caracas -160: GMT-04:00 Atlantic Time, Canada, La Paz, Santiago

			-140: GMT-03:30 Newfoundland -120: GMT-03:00 Brasilia, Buenos Aires, Georgetown, Greenland -80: GMT-02:00 Mid-Atlantic -40: GMT-01:00 Azores, Cape_Verde_IS. 0: GMT Casablanca, Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London 40: GMT 01:00 Amsterdam, Berlin, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna, Madrid, Paris 41: GMT 01:00 Warsaw, Budapest, Bern 80: GMT 02:00 Athens, Helsinki, Istanbul, Riga 81: GMT 02:00 Cairo 82: GMT 02:00 Lebanon, Minsk 83: GMT 02:00 Israel 120: GMT 03:00 Baghdad, Kuwait, Riyadh, Moscow, St. Petersburg, Nairobi 121: GMT 03:00 Iraq 140: GMT 03:30 Tehran 160: GMT 04:00 Abu Dhabi, Muscat, Baku, Tbilisi, Yerevan 180: GMT 04:30 Kabul 200: GMT 05:00 Ekaterinburg, Islamabad, Karachi, Tashkent 220: GMT 05:30 Calcutta, Chennai, Mumbai, New Delhi 230: GMT 05:45 Kathmandu 240: GMT 06:00 Almaty, Novosibirsk, Astana, Dhaka, Sri Jayawardenepura 260: GMT 06:30 Rangoon 280: GMT 07:00 Bangkok, Hanoi, Jakarta, Krasnoyarsk 320: GMT 08:00 Beijing, Chongging, Hong Kong, Kuala Lumpur, Singapore, Taipei 360: GMT 09:00 Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo, Seoul, Yakutsk 380: GMT 09:30 Adelaide, Darwin 400: GMT 10:00 Brisbane, Canberra, Melbourne, Sydney, Guam, Vladivostok 440: GMT 11:00 Magadan, Solomon Is., New

			Caledonia 480: GMT 12:00 Aucklan, Wellington, Fiji, Kamchatka, Marshall Is. 520: GMT 13:00 Nuku'Alofa
daylight_enable	<boolean>	6/6	Enable automaticdaylight saving time in time zone.
daylight_dstactualmode	<positive integer>	6/7	Check if current time is under daylight saving time. (Used internally)
daylight_auto_begintime	string[19]	6/7	Display the current daylight saving start time.
daylight_auto_endtime	string[19]	6/7	Display the current daylight saving end time.
daylight_timezones	string	6/6	List time zone index which support daylight saving time.
updateinterval	0, 3600, 86400, 604800, 2592000	6/6	0 to Disable automatic time adjustment, otherwise, it indicates the seconds between NTP automatic update intervals.
restore	0, <positive integer>	7/6	Restore the system parameters to default values after <value> seconds.
reset	0, <positive integer>	7/6	Restart the server after <value> seconds if <value> is non-negative.
restoreexceptnet	0, <positive integer>	7/6	Restore the system parameters to default values except (ipaddress, subnet, router, dns1, dns2, pppoe). This command can cooperate with other “restoreexceptXYZ” commands. When cooperating with others, the system parameters will be restored to the default value except for a union of the combined results.
restoreexceptdst	0, <positive integer>	7/6	Restore the system parameters to default values except all daylight saving time settings. This command can cooperate with other “restoreexceptXYZ” commands. When cooperating with others, the system parameters will be restored to default values except for a union of combined results.
restoreexceptlang	0, <positive integer>	7/6	Restore the system parameters to default values except the custom language file the

			user has uploaded. This command can cooperate with other "restoreexceptXYZ" commands. When cooperating with others, the system parameters will be restored to the default value except for a union of the combined results.
restoreexceptvadp	0, <positive integer>	7/6	Restore the system parameters to default values except the vadp parameters and VADP modules that stored in the system. This command can cooperate with other "restoreexceptXYZ" commands. When cooperating with others, the system parameters will be restored to the default value except for a union of the combined results.
restoreexceptfocusvalue	0, <positive integer>	7/6	Restore the system parameters to default values except zoom and focus value. This command can cooperate with other "restoreexceptXYZ" commands. When cooperating with others, the system parameters will be restored to the default value except for a union of the combined results. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_remotefocus" != 0.

7.1.1 system.info

Subgroup of **system**: **info** (The fields in this group are unchangeable.)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
modelname	string[40]	0/7	Internal model name of the server
extendedmodelname	string[40]	0/7	ODM specific model name of server (eg. DCS-5610). If it is not an ODM model, this field will be equal to "modelname"
serialnumber	<mac address>	0/7	12 characters MAC address (without hyphens).
firmwareversion	string[40]	0/7	Firmware version, including model, company, and version number in the format:<MODEL-BRAND-VERSION>
language_count	<positive integer>	0/7	Number of webpage languages available on the server.
language_i<0~(count-1)>	string[16] language_i0：English language_i1：Deutsch language_i2：Español language_i3：Français language_i4：Italiano language_i5：日本語 language_i6：Português language_i7：简体中文 language_i8：繁體中文	0/7	Available language lists.
customlanguage_maxcount	0,<positive integer>	0/6	Maximum number of custom languages supported on the server.
customlanguage_count	0,<positive integer>	0/6	Number of custom languages which have been uploaded to the server.
customlanguage_i<0~(ma	string	0/6	Custom language name.

xcount-1)>			

7.2 status

Group: **status**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
di_i<0~(capability_ndi-1)> <product dependent>	<boolean>	1/7	0 => Inactive, normal 1 => Active, triggered (capability.ndi > 0)
do_i<0~(capability_ndo-1)> <product dependent>	<boolean>	1/7	0 => Inactive, normal 1 => Active, triggered (capability.ndo > 0)
onlinenum_rtsp	0,<positive integer>	6/7	Current number of RTSP connections.
onlinenum_httppush	0,<positive integer>	6/7	Current number of HTTP push server connections.
onlinenum_sip	0,<positive integer>	6/7	Current number of SIP connections.
eth_i0	<string>	1/7	Get network information from mii-tool.
vi_i<0~(capability_nvi-1)> <product dependent>	<boolean>	1/7	Virtual input 0 => Inactive 1 => Active (capability.nvi > 0)

7.2.1 status per channel

Group: **status_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel products

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
signal_detect	<boolean>	1/7	Indicates whether the video source is connected or not. * Only available when capability_videoin_type is 0 or 1.
signal_type	ntsc,pal	1/7	The actual modulation type. * Only available when capability_videoin_type is 0 or 1.

7.3 digital input behavior define

Group: **di_i<0~(n-1)>** for n is the value of "capability_ndi" (capability.ndi > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
normalstate	high, low	1/1	Indicates open circuit or closed circuit (inactive status)

7.4 digital output behavior define

Group: **do_i<0~(n-1)>** for n is the value of "capability_ndo" (capability.ndo > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
normalstate	open, grounded	1/1	Indicate open circuit or closed circuit (inactive status)

7.5 security

Group: **security**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
privilege_do	view, operator, admin	1/6	Indicate which privileges and above can control digital output (capability.ndo > 0)
privilege_camctrl	view, operator, admin	1/6	Indicate which privileges and above can control PTZ (capability.ptzenabled > 0 or capability.eptz > 0)
user_i0_name	string[64]	6/7	User name of root
user_i<1~20>_name	string[64]	6/7	User name
user_i0_pass	password[64]	7/6	Root password
user_i<1~20>_pass	password[64]	7/6	User password
user_i0_privilege	view, operator, admin	6/7	Root privilege
user_i<1~20>_ privilege	view, operator, admin	6/6	User privilege

7.6 network

Group: **network**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
preprocess	<positive integer>	6/6	An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => HTTP service; Bit 1=> HTTPS service; Bit 2=> FTP service; Bit 3 => Two way audio and RTSP Streaming service; To stop service before changing its port settings. It's **recommended** to set this parameter when change a service port to the port occupied by another service currently. Otherwise, the service may fail. Stopped service will auto-start after changing port settings. Ex: Change HTTP port from 80 to 5556, and change RTP port for video from 5556 to 20480. Then, set preprocess=9 to stop both service first. "/cgi-bin/admin/setparam.cgi? network_preprocess=9&network_http_port= 5556& network_rtp_videoport=20480"
type	lan, pppoe	6/6	Network connection type.
resetip	<boolean>	6/6	1 => Get ipaddress, subnet, router, dns1, dns2 from DHCP server at next reboot. 0 => Use preset ipaddress, subnet, rounter, dns1, and dns2.
ipaddress	<ip address>	6/6	IP address of server.
subnet	<ip address>	6/6	Subnet mask.
router	<ip address>	6/6	Default gateway.
dns1	<ip address>	6/6	Primary DNS server.
dns2	<ip address>	6/6	Secondary DNS server.

wins1	<ip address>	6/6	Primary WINS server.
wins2	<ip address>	6/6	Secondary WINS server.

7.6.1 802.1x

Subgroup of **network: ieee8021x** (capability.protocol.ieee8021x > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable IEEE 802.1x
eapmethod	eap-peap, eap-tls	6/6	Selected EAP method
identity_peap	string[64]	6/6	PEAP identity
identity_tls	string[64]	6/6	TLS identity
password	string[200]	7/6	Password for TLS
privatekeypassword	string[200]	7/6	Password for PEAP
ca_exist	<boolean>	6/6	CA installed flag
ca_time	0,<positive integer>	6/7	CA installed time. Represented in EPOCH
ca_size	0,<positive integer>	6/7	CA file size (in bytes)
certificate_exist	<boolean>	6/6	Certificate installed flag (for TLS)
certificate_time	0,<positive integer>	6/7	Certificate installed time. Represented in EPOCH
certificate_size	0,<positive integer>	6/7	Certificate file size (in bytes)
privatekey_exist	<boolean>	6/6	Private key installed flag (for TLS)
privatekey_time	0,<positive integer>	6/7	Private key installed time. Represented in EPOCH
privatekey_size	0,<positive integer>	6/7	Private key file size (in bytes)

7.6.2 QOS

Subgroup of **network: qos_cos** (capability.protocol.qos.cos > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable CoS (IEEE 802.1p)
vlanid	1~4095	6/6	VLAN ID
video	0~7	6/6	Video channel for CoS
audio	0~7	6/6	Audio channel for CoS

<product dependent>			(capability.naudioin > 0)
eventalarm	0~7	6/6	Event/alarm channel for CoS
management	0~7	6/6	Management channel for CoS
eventtunnel	0~7	6/6	Event/Control channel for CoS

Subgroup of **network: qos_dscp** (capability.protocol.qos.dscp > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable DSCP
video	0~63	6/6	Video channel for DSCP
audio	0~63	6/6	Audio channel for DSCP (capability.naudioin > 0)
eventalarm	0~63	6/6	Event/alarm channel for DSCP
management	0~63	6/6	Management channel for DSCP
eventtunnel	0~63	6/6	Event/Control channel for DSCP

7.6.3 IPV6

Subgroup of **network**: **ipv6** (capability.protocol.ipv6 > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	6/6	Enable IPv6.
addonipaddress	<ip address>	6/6	IPv6 IP address.
addonprefixlen	0~128	6/6	IPv6 prefix length.
addonrouter	<ip address>	6/6	IPv6 router address.
addondns	<ip address>	6/6	IPv6 DNS address.
allowoptional	<boolean>	6/6	Allow manually setup of IP address setting.

7.6.4 FTP

Subgroup of **network**: **ftp**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
port	21, 1025~65535	6/6	Local ftp server port.
enable	<boolean>	6/6	Enable ftp.

7.6.5 HTTP

Subgroup of **network**: **http**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
port	80, 1025 ~ 65535	1/6	HTTP port.
alternateport	1025~65535	6/6	Alternate HTTP port.
authmode	basic, digest	1/6	HTTP authentication mode.

s<0~(capability_nmediastream-1)>_accessname
<product dependent>
	string[32]	1/6	Http server push access name for stream N,
			N= 1~ capability.nmediastream.
			(capability.protocol.spush_mjpeg =1 and capability.nmediastream > 0)
			The value are shown as
			video.mjpg = s0_accessname, (stream1)
			video2.mjpg = s1_accessname, (stream2)
			video3.mjpg = s2_accessname, (stream3)
			video4.mjpg = s3_accessname, (stream4)
			etc.

anonymousviewing	<boolean>	1/6	Enable anonymous streaming viewing.

7.6.6 HTTPS port

Subgroup of **network**: **https** (capability.protocol.https > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
port	443, 1025 ~ 65535	1/6	HTTPS port.

7.6.7 RTSP

Subgroup of **network**: **rtsp** (capability.protocol.rtsp > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
port	554, 1025 ~ 65535	1/6	RTSP port. (capability.protocol.rtsp=1)
anonymousviewing	<boolean>	1/6	Enable anoymous streaming viewing.
authmode	disable, basic, digest	1/6	RTSP authentication mode. (capability.protocol.rtsp=1)

s<0~(capability_nmediastream-1)>_accessname
<product dependent>
	string[32]	1/6	RTSP access name for stream N, N= 1~ capability.nmediastream.
			(capability.protocol.spush_mjpeg =1 and capability.nmediastream > 0)
			The value are shown as
			live.sdp = s0_accessname, (stream1)
			live2.sdp = s1_accessname, (stream2)
			live3.sdp = s2_accessname, (stream3)
			live4.sdp = s3_accessname, (stream4)
			etc.

7.6.7.1 RTSP multicast

Subgroup of **network_rtsp_s<0~(n-1)>**: **multicast** n is stream count

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
alwaysmulticast	<boolean>	4/4	Enable always multicast.
ipaddress	<ip address>	4/4	Multicast video IP address. * We replace "network_rtsp_s<0~(n-1)>_multicast_ipaddress" with " network_rtsp_s<0~(n-1)>_multicast_videoipaddress ". * Reserved for compatibility, and suggest don't use this since [httpversion] > 0304a
videoipaddress	<ip address>	4/4	Multicast video IP address. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0304a.
audioipaddress <product dependent>	<ip address>	4/4	Multicast audio IP address. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0304a. * Only available when capability_naudioin > 0
metadataipaddress	<ip address>	4/4	Multicast metadata IP address. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0304a.
videoport	1025 ~ 65535	4/4	Multicast video port.
audioport <product dependent>	1025 ~ 65535	4/4	Multicast audio port. * Only available when capability_naudioin > 0
metadataport	1026~65534	4/4	Multicast metadata port.

ttl	1 ~ 255	4/4	Multicasttime to live value.

7.6.8 SIP port

Subgroup of **network**: **sip** (capability.protocol.sip> 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
port	1025 ~ 65535	1/6	SIP port.

7.6.9 RTP port

Subgroup of **network**: **rtp**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
videoport	1025 ~ 65535	6/6	Video channel port for RTP. (capability.protocol.rtp_unicast=1)
audioport	1025 ~ 65535	6/6	Audio channel port for RTP. (capability.protocol.rtp_unicast=1)
metadataport	1025 ~ 65535	6/6	Metadata channel port for RTP.

7.6.10 PPPoE

Subgroup of **network**: **pppoe** (capability.protocol.pppoe > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
user	string[128]	6/6	PPPoE account user name.
pass	password[64]	7/6	PPPoE account password.

7.7 IP Filter

Group: **ipfilter**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	6/6	Enable access list filtering.
admin_enable	<boolean>	6/6	Enable administrator IP address.
admin_ip	string[43]	6/6	Administrator IP address.
maxconnection	1~10	6/6	Maximum number of concurrent streaming connection(s).
type	0, 1	6/6	Ipfilter policy : 0 => allow 1 => deny
ipv4list_i<0~9>	Single address: <ip address> Network address: <ip address / network mask> Range address:<start ip address - end ip address>	6/6	IPv4 address list.
ipv6list_i<0~9>	string[43]	6/6	IPv6 address list.

7.8 Video input

Group: **videoin**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
cmosfreq	50, 60	4/4	CMOS frequency. * Only available when capability_videoin_type is 2.
whitebalance <product dependent>	auto, manual, rbgain, widerange, outdoor, indoor, sodiumauto, etc (Available values are listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode")	4/4	Modes of white balance. **"auto"**: Auto white balance **"rbgain"**: Use rgain and bgain to set white balance manually. **"manual"**: 2 cases: a. if "rbgain" is not supported, this means keep current white balance status. b. if "rbgain" is supported, "rgain" and "bgain" are updated to the current values which is got from white balance module. Then, act as rbgain mode **"widerange"**: Auto Tracing White balance (2000K to 10000K). **"outdoor"**: auto white balance mode specifically for outdoor. **"indoor"**: auto white balance mode specifically for indoor. **"sodiumauto"**: sodium vapor lamps. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode" !="-"
exposurelevel	0~12	4/4	Exposure level "0,12": This range takes the concept from DC's exposure tuning options. The definition is: 0: EV -2.0 1: EV -1.7 2: EV -1.3 3: EV -1.0 4: EV -0.7 5: EV -0.3

			6: EV 0 7: EV +0.3 8: EV +0.7 9: EV +1.0 10: EV +1.3 11: EV +1.7 12: EV +2.0 * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_mode" !=0
irismode	fixed, indoor, outdoor <product independent>	4/4	Control DC-Iris mode. **"outdoor"**: Auto-setting DC-Iris to get best quality, but easy to meet rolling or flicker effect in indoor environment. **"indoor"**: Avoid rolling and flicker effect first. **"fixed"**: Open the iris to maximum. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_iristype"=dciris
enableblc <Not support anymore>	<boolean>	4/4	Enable backlight compensation. * Not support this parameter anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a. * It's recommanded to use "exposurewin_c<0~(n-1)>_mode" to switch on/off BLC.
color	0, 1	4/4	0 =>monochrome 1 => color
flip	<boolean>	4/4	Flip the image.
mirror	<boolean>	4/4	Mirror the image.
rotate	0,90,180,270	1/4	The rotation angle of image. Support only in Rotation mode. * Only available when " capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_rotation"=1
ptzstatus <Not support anymore>	0,<positive integer>	1/7	A 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => Support camera control function; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 1 =>**Built-in** or **external** camera; 0

			(external), 1(built-in) Bit 2 => Support **pan** operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 3 => Support **tilt** operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 4 => Support **zoom** operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 5 => Support **focus** operation; 0(not support), 1(support)(SD/PZ/IZ series only)
text	string[64]	1/4	Enclose caption.
imprinttimestamp	<boolean>	4/4	Overlay time stamp on video.
minexposure <product dependent>	<1~32000>, <5~32000>, <1~8000>, <5~8000>, etc. * Available value is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_minrange"	4/4	Minimum exposure time 1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s 5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s 1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s 5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s etc. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_minrange" != "-" * Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or "irismode"=fixed * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "twovalues".
maxexposure <product dependent>	<1~32000>, <5~32000>, <1~8000>, <5~8000>, etc. * Available value is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_maxrange"	4/4	Maximum exposure time 1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s 5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s 1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s 5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s etc. * This parameter may also restrict image frame rate from sensor due to sensor generates a frame per exposure time. Ex: If this is set to 1/5s ~ 1/8000s and camera takes 1/5s on the night, then sensor only outputs 5 frame/s.

			* Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_maxrange" != "-" * Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or "irismode"=fixed * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "twovalues".
enablepreview	<boolean>	1/4	Usage for UI of exposure settings. Preview settings of video profile. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_mode" !=0

7.8.1 Video input setting per channel

Group: **videoin_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel products, and m is stream number

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability_nmediastream"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
cmosfreq	50, 60	4/4	CMOS frequency. * Only available when " capability_videoin_type " is 2
mode	0 ~ "capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_nmode"-1	4/4	Indicate the video mode on use.
whitebalance <product dependent>	auto, manual, rbgain, widerange, outdoor, indoor, sodiumauto, etc (Available values are listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode")	4/4	Modes of white balance. **"auto"**: Auto white balance **"rbgain"**: Use rgain and bgain to set white balance manually. **"manual"**: 2 cases: a. if "rbgain" is not supported, this means keep current white balance status. b. if "rbgain" is supported, "rgain" and "bgain" are updated to the current values which is got from white balance module. Then, act as rbgain mode **"widerange"**: Auto Tracing White

			balance (2000K to 10000K). **"outdoor"**: auto white balance mode specifically for outdoor. **"indoor"**: auto white balance mode specifically for indoor. **"sodiumauto"**: sodium vapor lamps. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode" !="-"
rgain	0~100	4/4	Manual set rgain value of gain control setting. 0: Weak <-> 100: Strong * Only available when "rbgain" is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode". * Only valid when "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_whitebalance" != auto * Normalized range.
bgain	0~100	4/4	Manual set bgain value of gain control setting. 0: Weak <-> 100: Strong * Only available when "rbgain" is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode". * Only valid when "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_whitebalance" != auto * Normalized range.
exposurelevel	0~12	4/4	Exposure level "0,12": This range takes the concept from DC's exposure tuning options. The definition is: 0: EV -2.0 1: EV -1.7

			2: EV -1.3 3: EV -1.0 4: EV -0.7 5: EV -0.3 6: EV 0 7: EV +0.3 8: EV +0.7 9: EV +1.0 10: EV +1.3 11: EV +1.7 12: EV +2.0 * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_mode" !=0
exposuremode <product dependent>	auto, shutterpriority, irispriority, qualitypriority, manual, etc (Available options are list in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_modetype")	4/4	Select exposure mode. **"auto"**: Automatically adjust the Iris, Gain and Shutter Speed to fit the exposure level. **"shutterpriority"**: Manually adjust with variable Shutter Speed, and keep adjusting Iris, Gain automatically. **"irispriority"**: Manually adjust with variable Iris, and keep adjusting Gain and Shutter speed automatically. **"qualitypriority"**: Automatically adjust the Iris, Gain and Shutter Speed by VIVOTEK quality algorithm. **"manual"**: Manually adjust with variable Shutter, Iris and Gain. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_mode" !=0
irismode	fixed, indoor, outdoor <product dependent>	4/4	Control DC-Iris mode. **"outdoor"**: Auto-setting DC-Iris to get best quality, but easy to meet

			rolling or flicker effect in indoor environment. **"indoor"**: Avoid rolling and flicker effect first. **"fixed"**: Open the iris to maximum. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_iristype"=dciris
piris_mode <product dependent>	manual, indoor, outdoor,-	1/4	Control P-Iris mode. **"outdoor"**: Auto-setting P-Iris to get best quality, but easy to meet rolling or flicker effect in indoor environment. **"indoor"**: Avoid rolling and flicker effect first. **"manual"**: Manual set P-Iris by "piris_position". **"-"**: not support. (only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_sensortype" is "smartsensor") * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_iristype"=piris
piris_position <product dependent>	1~100	1/4	Manual set P-Iris. 1: Open <-> 100: Close * Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_sensortype" is "smartsensor" * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_iristype"=piris
enableblc <Not support anymore>	<boolean>	4/4	Enable backlight compensation * Not support this parameter anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a. * It's recommanded to use "exposurewin_c<0~(n-1)>_mode" to switch on/off BLC.

maxgain	0~100	4/4	Maximum gain value. 0: Low <-> 100: High * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_agc_maxgain" != "-" * Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or "irismode"=fixed * Normalized range. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "twovalues".
mingain	0~100	4/4	Minimum gain value. 0: Low <-> 100: High * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_agc_mingain" != "-" * Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or "irismode"=fixed * Normalized range. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "twovalues".
gainvalue	0~100	4/4	Gain value. 0: Low <-> 100: High * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_agc_maxgain" != "-" and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "onevalue". * Normalized range. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
color	0, 1	4/4	0 =>monochrome

			1 => color
flip	<boolean>	4/4	Flip the image.
mirror	<boolean>	4/4	Mirror the image.
rotate	0,90,180,270	1/4	The rotation angle of image. Support only in Rotation mode (capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_rotation=1)
ptzstatus <Not support anymore>	0,<positive integer>	1/7	A 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => Support camera control function; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 1 =>**Built-in** or **external** camera; 0 (external), 1(built-in) Bit 2 => Support **pan** operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 3 => Support **tilt** operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 4 => Support **zoom** operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 5 => Support **focus** operation; 0(not support), 1(support)(SD/PZ/IZ series only)
text	string[64]	1/4	Enclose caption.
imprinttimestamp	<boolean>	4/4	Overlay time stamp on video.
textonvideo_position	top, bottom	4/4	Text on video string position
textonvideo_size	20~40	4/4	Text on video font size
textonvideo_fontpath	/usr/share/font/Default.ttf, /mnt/flash2/upload.ttf	4/4	Choose camera default font file (/usr/share/font/Default.ttf) or user uploaded font file(/mnt/flash2/upload.ttf).
textonvideo_uploadfilename	Depends on the font file name uploaded by user	1/7	Show the uploaded font file name.
minexposure <product dependent>	<1~32000>, <5~32000>, <1~8000>, <5~8000>, etc.	4/4	Minimum exposure time 1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s 5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s 1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s 5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s

	* Available value is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_minrange"		etc. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_minrange" != "-" * Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or "irismode"=fixed * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "twovalues".
maxexposure <product dependent>	<1~32000>, <5~32000>, <1~8000>, <5~8000>, etc. * Available value is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_maxrange"	4/4	Maximum exposure time 1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s 5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s 1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s 5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s etc. * This parameter may also restrict image frame rate from sensor due to sensor generates a frame per exposure time. Ex: If this is set to 1/5s ~ 1/8000s and camera takes 1/5s on the night, then sensor only outputs 5 frame/s. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_maxrange" != "-" * Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or "irismode"=fixed * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "twovalues".
shuttervalue <product dependent>	<1~32000>, <5~32000>, <1~8000>, <5~8000>, etc.	4/4	Exposure time 1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s 5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s 1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s 5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s

	* Available value is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_maxrange"		etc. * This parameter may also restrict image frame rate from sensor due to sensor generates a frame per exposure time. Ex: If this is set to 1/5s ~ 1/8000s and camera takes 1/5s on the night, then sensor only outputs 5 frame/s. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_maxrange" != "-" and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "onevalue". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
enablepreview	<boolean>	1/4	Usage for UI of exposure settings. Preview settings of video profile. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_mode" !=0
crop_position	<coordinate> (x,y)	1/7	Crop left-top corner coordinate.
crop_size	<window size> (WxH)	1/7	Crop width and height. (width must be 16x or 32x and height must be 8x)
zoomratiodisplay	<boolean>	1/4	Indicates multiple of zoom in is “on-screen display” or not. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
s<0~(m-1)>_enableeptz	<boolean>	4/4	Indicate whether stream supprts eptz or not
s<0~(m-1)>_codectype	Listed at "capability_videoin_codec" Possible values are: mjpeg,	1/4	Codec type for this stream

	h264,h265 <product dependent>		
s<0~(m-1)>_resolution	Available options are list in "capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_resolution". Besides, available options is referred to "capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_maxresolution" and "capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_minresolution"	1/4	Video resolution in pixels.
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_dintraperiod_enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable "Dynamic intra frame period". * Only available when "capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_dintraperiod_support" is 1. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301c.
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_intraperiod	250, 500, 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000	4/4	The time interval between two I-frames (Intra coded picture). The unit is millisecond (ms).
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_ratecontrolmode	cbr, vbr	4/4	**cbr**: Constant bit rate mode. **vbr**: Fixed quality mode, all frames are encoded in the same quality.
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant	1~5, 99, 100	4/4	Set the pre-defined quality level: 1: Medium 2: Standard 3: Good 4: Detailed 5: Excellent 100: Use the quality level in "qpercent" 99: Use the quality level in "qvalue" * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= vbr.
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_qvalue	0~51	4/4	Manual video quality level input. The Q value which is used by encoded library

			directly. * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= vbr and s<0~(m-1)>_h264_quant = 99.
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_qpercent	1~100	4/4	Select customized quality in a normalized full range. 1: Worst quality 100: Best quality * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= vbr and "quant"= 100.
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxvbrbitrate	20000~"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_h264_maxbitrate"	4/4	The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode. When the bit rate exceeds this value, frames will be dropped to restrict the bit rate. * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= vbr
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_cbr_quant	1~5, 100	4/4	Set the pre-defined quality level: 1: Medium 2: Standard 3: Good 4: Detailed 5: Excellent 100: Use the quality level in "cbr_qpercent" * Only available when "ratecontrolmode"= cbr. * Only available when "capability_smartstream_version"=2.0
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_cbr_qpercent	1~100	4/4	Select customized quality in a normalized full range. 1: Worst quality 100: Best quality * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"=

			cbr and "quant"= 100. * Only available when "capability_smartstream_version"=2.0
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_bitrate	20000~"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_h264_maxbitrate"	4/4	The target bit rate in constant bit rate mode. * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= cbr
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_prioritypolicy	framerate,imagequality	4/4	Set prioritypolicy * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= cbr
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_maxframe	1~"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_h264_maxframerate"	1/4	The maximum frame rates of a H264 stream at different resolutions("capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_resolution") are recorded in "capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_h264_maxframerate"
s<0~(m-1)>_h264_profile	0~2	1/4	Indicate H264 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profile
s<0~(m-1)>_h265_dintraperiod_enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable "Dynamic intra frame period". * Only available when "capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_dintraperiod_support" is 1 and h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301c.
s<0~(m-1)>_h265_intraperiod	250, 500, 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000	4/4	The time interval between two I-frames (Intra coded picture). The unit is millisecond (ms). * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".
s<0~(m-1)>_h265_ratecontrolmode	cbr, vbr	4/4	**cbr**: Constant bit rate mode. **vbr**: Fixed quality mode, all frames are encoded in the same quality.

			* Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".
s<0~(m-1)>_h265_quant	1~5, 99, 100	4/4	Set the pre-defined quality level: 1: Medium 2: Standard 3: Good 4: Detailed 5: Excellent 100: Use the quality level in "qpercent" 99: Use the quality level in "qvalue" * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec" and "ratecontrolmode"= vbr.
s<0~(m-1)>_h265_qvalue	0~51	4/4	Manual video quality level input. The Q value which is used by encoded library directly. * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec". * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= vbr and s<0~(m-1)>_h265_quant = 99.
s<0~(m-1)>_h265_qpercent	1~100	4/4	Select customized quality in a normalized full range. 1: Worst quality 100: Best quality * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec". * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= vbr and "quant"= 100.
s<0~(m-1)>_h265_maxvbrbitrate	20000~"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_h265_maxbitrate"	4/4	The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode. When the bit rate exceeds this value, frames will be dropped to restrict the bit rate.

			* Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec". * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= vbr
s<0~(m-1)>_h265_cbr_quant	1~5, 100	4/4	Set the pre-defined quality level: 1: Medium 2: Standard 3: Good 4: Detailed 5: Excellent 100: Use the quality level in "cbr_qpercent" * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec" and "ratecontrolmode"= cbr. * Only available when "capability_smartstream_version"="2.0"
s<0~(m-1)>_h265_cbr_qpercent	1~100	4/4	Select customized quality in a normalized full range. 1: Worst quality 100: Best quality * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec". * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= cbr and "quant"= 100. * Only available when "capability_smartstream_version"="2.0"
s<0~(m-1)>_h265_bitrate	20000~"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_h265_maxbitrate"	4/4	The target bit rate in constant bit rate mode. * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec". * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= cbr
s<0~(m-1)>_h	framerate,imagequality	4/4	Set prioritypolicy

265_prioritypolicy			* Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec". * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= cbr
s<0~(m-1)>_h265_maxframe	1~"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_h265_maxframerate"	1/4	The maximum frame rates of a H265 stream at different resolutions("capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_resolution") are recorded in "capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_h265_maxframerate" * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".
s<0~(m-1)>_h265_profile	0~2	1/4	Indicate H265 profiles 0: baseline 1: main profile 2: high profile * Only available when h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_ratecontrolmode	cbr, vbr	4/4	**cbr**: Constant bit rate mode. **vbr**: Fixed quality mode, all frames are encoded in the same quality.
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_quant	1~5, 99, 100	4/4	* Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= vbr. Set the pre-defined quality level: 1: Medium 2: Standard 3: Good 4: Detailed 5: Excellent 100: Use the quality level in "qpercent" 99: Use the quality level in "qvalue"
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_qvalue	10~200 (Only valid when "capability_api_httpversion" format is XXXXX_1 or XXXXX_3	4/4	Manual video quality level input. The Q value which is used by encoded library directly.

	ex: 0301a_1 or 0301a_3) or 1~99 (Only valid when "capability_api_httpversion" format is XXXXX_2, ex: 0301a_2) <product dependent>		* Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= vbr and s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_quant = 99
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_qpercent	1~100	4/4	Select customized quality in a normalized full range. 1: Worst quality 100: Best quality * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= vbr and s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_quant = 100.
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_maxvbrbitrate	20000~"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_mjpeg_maxbitrate"	4/4	The maximum allowed bit rate in fixed quality mode. When the bit rate exceeds this value, frames will be dropped to restrict the bit rate. * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= vbr
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_cbr_quant	1~5, 100	4/4	Set the pre-defined quality level: 1: Medium 2: Standard 3: Good 4: Detailed 5: Excellent 100: Use the quality level in "cbr_qpercent" * Only available when "ratecontrolmode"= cbr. * Only available when "capability_smartstream_version"="2.0"
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_cbr_qpercent	1~100	4/4	Select customized quality in a normalized full range. 1: Worst quality

			100: Best quality * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= cbr and "quant"= 100. * Only available when "capability_smartstream_version"="2.0"
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_bitrate	20000~"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_mjpeg_maxbitrate"	4/4	The target bit rate in constant bit rate mode. * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= cbr
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_prioritypolicy	framerate,imagequality	4/4	Set prioritypolicy * Only valid when "ratecontrolmode"= cbr
s<0~(m-1)>_mjpeg_maxframe	1~"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_mjpeg_maxframerate"	1/4	The maximum frame rates of a mjpeg stream at different resolutions("capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_resolution") are recorded in "capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_mjpeg_maxframerate"
s<0~(m-1)>_ratiocorrect	<boolean>	1/4	Change resolution to fit 4:3 ratio. For PAL: D1/4CIF(720/704x576) -> (768x576) CIF(352x288)->(384x288) For NTSC: D1/4CIF(720/704x480) -> (640x480) CIF(352x240)->(320x240) * Only available when capability_videoin_type is 0 or 1.
wdrpro_mode <product dependent>	<boolean>	4/4	Enable WDR pro * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wdrpro_mode" > 0
wdrpro_strength <product dependent>	1~100	4/4	The strength of WDR Pro. The bigger value means the stronger strength of WDR Pro. * Only available when

			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wdrpro_strength" is 1
wdrc_mode <product dependent>	<boolean>	4/4	Enable WDR enhanced. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wdrc_mode" is 1
wdrc_strength <product dependent>	1~100	4/4	The strength of WDR enhanced. The bigger value means the stronger strength of WDR enhanced. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wdrc_mode" is 1
aespeed_mode <product dependent>	<boolean>	4/4	Turning AE converge speed on or off. 0: off 1: on * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_aespeed" is 1
aespeed_speedlevel <product dependent>	1~100	4/4	The speed level of AE converge speed. 1~20: level 1 21~40: level 2 41~60: level 3 61~80: level 4 81~100: level 5 Level 1~4(low ~ high) The higher speed level meas shorter AE converged time during AE executing. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_aespeed" is 1
aespeed_sensitivity <product dependent>	1~100	4/4	The sensitivity of AE converge speed. 1~20: level 1 21~40: level 2 41~60: level 3 61~80: level 4 81~100: level 5 Level 1~4(low ~ high) The higher sensitivity level meas that

			it is easy to be trigger while scene changed. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_aespeed" is 1 and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_aespeedsupportsensitivity" is 1.
flickerless <product dependent>	<boolean>	4/4	Turn on(1) or turn off(0) the flickerless mode * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_flickerless" is 1
mounttype <product dependent>	ceiling, wall, floor	1/6	wall mount: 180° panoramic view ceiling mount: 360° surround view without blind spots floor mount: 360° surround view without blind spots * Only available when "capability_fisheye" > 0
enablewatermark <product dependent>	0, 1	1/6	0: Not to add watermarks on images 1: Add watermarks on images * Only available when "capability_fisheye" > 0
s<0~(m-2)>_fisheyedewarpmode <product dependent>	'1O, 1P, 2P, 1R, 4R' for ceiling/floor mount '1O, 1P, 1R, 4R' for wall mount <product dependent>	1/4	Local dewarp mode. "1O" is original mode (disable). Supported dewarp mode is different by mount type. (videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_mounttype) Supported mode list could be extracted from (capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_localdewarp_typeceilingmount) and (capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_localdewarp_typewallmount) * Only available when "capability_fisheyelocaldewarp_c<0~(capability_nvideoin)-1>" > 0

Group: **videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_s<0~(m-1)>_h264_smartstream2** (capability_smartstream_support=1 and capability_smartstream_version=2.0)

Group: **videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_s<0~(m-1)>_h265_smartstream2** (capability_smartstream_support=1, capability_smartstream_version=2.0 and h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec")

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin",m denotes the value of " capability_nmediastream"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable or Disable smart codec function
mode	autotracking,manual,hybrid	4/4	Set Smart stream mode **"autotracking"**: only available when "capability_smartstream_mode_autotracking" is 1. **"manual"**: only available when "capability_smartstream_mode_manual" is 1. **"hybrid"**: only available when "capability_smartstream_mode_hybrid" is 1.
qualitypriority	-5,-4,-3,-2,-1,1,2,3,4,5	4/4	The differential value of Q between the regions of interest (ROI) and the areas of non-interest (non-ROI) of the display image. If the value is a positive number, the video quality of ROI is better than the non-ROI areas. The level is from 1 to 5. Level 5 is the maximum level of the quality difference between the ROI and non-ROI areas. If the value is a negative number, the video quality of non-ROI areas is better than the ROI. The level is from -1 to -5. Level -5 is the maximum level of the quality difference between the ROI and non-ROI areas.

Group: **videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_s<0~(m-1)>_h264_smartstream2_win_i<0~(k-1)>**

(capability_smartstream_support=1, capability_smartstream_version=2.0 and capability_smartstream_mode_manual = 1)

Group: **videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_s<0~(m-1)>_h265_smartstream2_win_i<0~(k-1)>**

(capability_smartstream_support=1, capability_smartstream_version=2.0 and h265 is listed in "capability_videoin_codec" and capability_smartstream_mode_manual = 1)

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin",m denotes the value of " capability_nmediastream",k denotes the value of "capability_smartstream_nwindow_manual".

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable the window.
home	0~320,0~240	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the window.
size	0~320x0~240	4/4	Width and height of the window

7.8.1.1 Alternative video input profiles per channel

In addition to the primary setting of video input, there can be alternative profile video input setting for each channel which might be for different scene of light (daytime or nighttime).

Group: **videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_profile_i<0~(m-1)>** for n channel profucts and m profile

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin" and m denotes the value of "capability_nvideoinprofile"

(capability.nvideoinprofile> 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable this profile setting
policy	night, schedule	4/4	The mode which the profile is applied to. * Not support "policy=day" anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.
begintime	hh:mm	4/4	Begin time of schedule mode.
endtime	hh:mm	4/4	End time of schedule mode.
minexposure <product dependent>	<1~32000>, <5~32000>, <1~8000>, <5~8000>, etc. * Available value is listed in	4/4	Minimum exposure time 1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s 5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s 1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s 5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s etc. * Only available when

	"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_minrange"		"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_minrange" != "-" * Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or "irismode"=fixed * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "twovalues".
maxexposure <product dependent>	<1~32000>, <5~32000>, <1~8000>, <5~8000>, etc. * Available value is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_maxrange"	4/4	Maximum exposure time 1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s 5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s 1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s 5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s etc. * This parameter may also restrict image frame rate from sensor due to sensor generates a frame per exposure time. Ex: If this is set to 1/5s ~ 1/8000s and camera takes 1/5s on the night, then sensor only outputs 5 frame/s. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_maxrange" != "-" * Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or "irismode"=fixed * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "twovalues".
shuttervalue <product dependent>	<1~32000>, <5~32000>, <1~8000>, <5~8000>, etc. * Available value is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_maxrange"	4/4	Exposure time 1~32000 => 1s ~ 1/32000s 5~32000 => 1/5s ~ 1/32000s 1~8000 => 1s ~ 1/8000s 5~8000 => 1/5s ~ 1/8000s etc. * This parameter may also restrict image frame rate from sensor due to sensor generates a frame per exposure time. Ex: If this is set to 1/5s ~ 1/8000s and camera takes

			1/5s on the night, then sensor only outputs 5 frame/s. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_maxrange" != "-" and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "onevalue". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
enableblc <Not support anymore>	<boolean>	4/4	Enable backlight compensation. * Not support this parameter anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a. * It's recommanded to use "exposurewin_c<n>_mode" to switch on/off BLC.
exposurelevel	0~12	4/4	Exposure level "0,12": This range takes the concept from DC's exposure tuning options. The definition is: 0: EV -2.0 1: EV -1.7 2: EV -1.3 3: EV -1.0 4: EV -0.7 5: EV -0.3 6: EV 0 7: EV +0.3 8: EV +0.7 9: EV +1.0 10: EV +1.3 11: EV +1.7 12: EV +2.0 *Only available when "capability_image_c0_exposure_mode" is 0
exposuremode <product dependent>	auto, shutterpriority, irispriority,	4/4	Select exposure mode. **"auto"**: Automatically adjust the Iris, Gain

	qualitypriority, manual, etc (Available options are list in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_modetype")		and Shutter Speed to fit the exposure level. **"shutterpriority"**: Manually adjust with variable Shutter Speed, and keep adjusting Iris, Gain automatically. **"irispriority"**: Manually adjust with variable Iris, and keep adjusting Gain and Shutter speed automatically. **"qualitypriority"**: Automatically adjust the Iris, Gain and Shutter Speed by VIVOTEK quality algorithm. **"manual"**: Manually adjust with variable Shutter, Iris and Gain. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a. *Only available when "capability_image_c0_exposure_mode" is 0
whitebalance <product dependent>	auto, manual, rbgain, widerange, outdoor, indoor, sodiumauto, etc (Available values are listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode")	4/4	Modes of white balance. **"auto"**: Auto white balance **"rbgain"**: Use rgain and bgain to set white balance manually. **"manual"**: 2 cases: a. if "rbgain" is not supported, this means keep current white balance status. b. if "rbgain" is supported, "rgain" and "bgain" are updated to the current values which is got from white balance module. Then, act as rbgain mode **"widerange"**: Auto Tracing White balance (2000K to 10000K). **"outdoor"**: auto white balance mode specifically for outdoor. **"indoor"**: auto white balance mode specifically for indoor. **"sodiumauto"**: sodium vapor lamps. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode" != "-"

rgain	0~100	4/4	Manual set rgain value of gain control setting. 0: Weak <-> 100: Strong * Only available when "rbgain" is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode". * Only valid when "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_whitebalance" != auto * Normalized range.
bgain	0~100	4/4	Manual set bgain value of gain control setting. 0: Weak <-> 100: Strong * Only available when "rbgain" is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wbmode". * Only valid when "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_whitebalance" != auto * Normalized range.
maxgain	0~100	4/4	Maximum gain value. 0: Low <-> 100: High * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_agc_maxgain" != "-" * Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or "irismode"=fixed * Normalized range. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "twovalues".
mingain	0~100	4/4	Minimum gain value. 0: Low <-> 100: High * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_agc_mingain" != "-" * Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or "irismode"=fixed * Normalized range. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "twovalues".

gainvalue	0~100	4/4	Gain value. 0: Low <-> 100: High * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_agc_maxgain" != "-" and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "onevalue". * Normalized range. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
piris_mode <product dependent>	manual, indoor, outdoor,-	1/4	Control P-Iris mode. **"outdoor"**: Auto-setting P-Iris to get best quality, but easy to meet rolling or flicker effect in indoor environment. **"indoor"**: Avoid rolling and flicker effect first. **"manual"**: Manual set P-Iris by "piris_position". **"-"**: not support (only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_sensortype" is "smartsensor") * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_iristype"=piris
piris_position <product dependent>	1~100	1/4	Manual set P-Iris. 1: Open <-> 100: Close * Only valid when "piris_mode"=manual or "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_sensortype" is "smartsensor" * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_iristype"=piris
irismode	fixed, indoor, outdoor <product dependent>	4/4	Control DC-Iris mode. **"outdoor"**: Auto-setting DC-Iris to get best quality, but easy to meet rolling or flicker effect in indoor environment. **"indoor"**: Avoid rolling and flicker effect first.

			"fixed": Open the iris to maximum. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_iristype"=dciris
wdrpro_mode <product dependent>	<boolean>	4/4	Enable WDR pro * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wdrpro_mode" > 0
wdrpro_strength <product dependent>	1~100	4/4	The strength of WDR Pro. The bigger value means the stronger strength of WDR Pro. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wdrpro_strength" is 1
wdrc_mode <product dependent>	<boolean>	4/4	Enable WDR enhanced. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wdrc_mode" is 1
wdrc_strength <product dependent>	1~100	4/4	The strength of WDR enhanced. The bigger value means the stronger strength of WDR enhanced. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wdrc_mode" is 1
aespeed_mode <product dependent>	<boolean>	4/4	Turning AE converge speed on or off. 0: off 1: on * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_aespeed" is 1
aespeed_speedlevel <product dependent>	1~100	4/4	The speed level of AE converge speed. 1~20: level 1 21~40: level 2 41~60: level 3 61~80: level 4 81~100: level 5 Level 1~4(low ~ high) The higher speed level meas shorter AE converged time during AE executing.

			* Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_aespeed" is 1
aespeed_sensitivity <product dependent>	1~100	4/4	The sensitivity of AE converge speed. 1~20: level 1 21~40: level 2 41~60: level 3 61~80: level 4 81~100: level 5 Level 1~4(low ~ high) The higher sensitivity level meas that it is easy to be trigger while scene changed. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_aespeed" is 1 and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_aespeedsupportsensitivity" is 1.
flickerless <product dependent>	<boolean>	4/4	Turn on(1) or turn off(0) the flickerless mode * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_flickerless" is 1

7.9 Time Shift settings

Group: **timeshift** for n channel profucts and m stream

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability_nmediastream"

(capability.timeshift > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable time shift streaming.
c<0~(n-1)>_s<0~(m-1)>_allow	<boolean>	4/4	Enable time shift streaming for specific stream.

7.10 IR cut control

Group: **ircutcontrol** (capability.nvideoinprofile> 0 and capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_support > 0)

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
mode	auto, day, night, di, schedule <product dependent>	6/6	Set IR cut control mode
sir <product dependent>	<boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable Smart IR * Only available when "capability_daynight_c<0~"capability_nvideoin"-1>_smartir" is 1
daymodebegintime	00:00~23:59	6/6	Day mode begin time
daymodeendtime	00:00~23:59	6/6	Day mod end time
disableirled	<boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable built-in IR led (capability_daynight_c<0~"capability_nvideoin"-1>_buildinir > 0)
enableextled	<boolean>	1/6	Enable/disable external IR led (capability_daynight_c<0~"capability_nvideoin"-1>_externalir > 0)
extledmode	do, irring * Available values are listed in "capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_extled_interface"	6/6	Turn on an external IR led which is mounted do (digital output) device or is a IR ring device. * Only available when "capability_daynight_c<0~"capability_nvideoin"-1>_externalir" is 1. * Only valid when "ircutcontrol_enableextled" is 1.
bwmode	<boolean>	6/6	Switch to B/W in night mode if enabled. * Only available when "capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_blackwhitemode" is 1.
sensitivity	low, normal, high (if capability_daynight	6/6	Sensitivity of day/night control. There are two value format:

	_c<0~(n-1)>_ircutsensitivity_type=options) 1~100 (if capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_ircutsensitivity_type=normalize)		**"low,normal,high"**: if capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_ircutsensitivity_type=options **"1~100"**: if capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_ircutsensitivity_type=normalize * Only available when "capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_ircutsensitivity_type" is not "-".

7.11 Image setting per channel

Group: **image_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel profucts and m profile

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin" and m denotes the value of "capability_nvideoinprofile"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
brightness <Not recommended to use this>	-5~5,100	4/4	-5: Darker <-> 5: Bright 100: Use " image_c<n>_brightnesspercent" * Only available when bit 0 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1 * We replace "brightness" with "brightnesspercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
contrast <Not recommended to use this>	-5~5,100	4/4	-5: Less contrast <-> 5: More contrast 100: Use " image_c<0~(n-1)>_contrastpercent" * Only available when bit 1 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "contrast" with "contrastpercent".

			* This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
saturation <Not recommended to use this>	-5~5,100	4/4	-5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation 100: Use " image_c<n>_saturationpercent" * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "saturation" with "saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
sharpness <Not recommended to use this>	-3~3,100	4/4	-3: Softer <-> 3: Sharper 100: Use " image_c<0~(n-1)>_sharpnesspercent" * Only available when bit 3 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "sharpness" with "sharpnesspercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
brightnesspercent	0~100	4/4	Set brightness in the normalized range. 0: Darker <-> 100: Bright * Only available when bit 0 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1.
contrastpercent	0~100	4/4	Set contrast in the normalized range. 0: Less contrast <-> 100: More contrast * Only available when bit 1 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1

saturationpercent	0~100	4/4	Set saturation in the normalized range. 0: Less saturation <-> 100: More saturation * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1.
sharpnesspercent	0~100	4/4	Set sharpness in the normalized range. 0: Softer <-> 100: Sharper * Only available when bit 3 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1
gammacurve <product dependent>	0~100	4/4	0: Fine-turned gamma curve by Vivotek. 1: Gamma value = 0.01 2: Gamma value = 0.02 3: Gamma value = 0.03 ... 100: Gamma value = 1 * Note: Although we set gamma value to 100 level, but not all gamma values are valid. Internal module will take the closest valid one. For example, 1~45 may all be mapped to gamma value = 0.45, etc. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_gammacurve" is 1
lowlightmode <product dependent>	<boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable low light mode. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_lowlightmode" is 1
dnr_mode <product dependent>	<boolean>	4/4	3D noise reduction. 0:disable 1:enable * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_dnr" is 1
dnr_strength <product dependent>	1~100	4/4	Strength of 3DNR * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_dnr" is 1
defog_mode	<boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable defog mode.

<product dependent>			0:disable 1:enable * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_defog_mode" is 1
defog_strength <product dependent>	1~100	4/4	Strength of defog * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_defog_mode" is 1
eis_mode <product dependent>	<boolean>	4/4	Electronic image stabilizer 0:disable 1:enable * Only available when 'eis' is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_is_mode".
eis_strength <product dependent>	1~100	4/4	Strength of electronic image stabilizer * Only available when 'eis' is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_is_mode".
dis_mode <product dependent>	<boolean>	4/4	Digital image stabilizer 0:disable 1:enable * Only available when 'dis' is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_is_mode".
dis_strength <product dependent>	1~100	4/4	Strength of digital image stabilizer * Only available when 'dis' is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_is_mode".
scene_enable <product dependent>	<boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable scene mode 0: disable 1: enable * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_scenemode_support" is 1
scene_mode <product dependent>	visibility, noiseless, lpcparkinglot, lpcstreet <product dependent>	4/4	Value of scene mode * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_scenemode_support" is 1 * Available value is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_scenemode_supporttype"
restoreatwb	<positive integer>	4/4	Restore of adjusting white balance of image according to mode settings

freeze <product dependent>	<boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable Image freeze while patrolling. 0: disable 1: enable * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_freeze" is 1
deinterlace_enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable deinterlace function. 0: disable 1: enable * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_deinterlace_support" is 1.
deinterlace_mode	spatial,blend	4/4	Users can choose between two different deinterlacing techniques: Spatical mode provides the best image quality, while Blend mode provides better image quality (than not using the deinterlace function at all). * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_deinterlace_support" is 1.
xoffset	0~100	4/4	Adjusting the image to proper position horizontally. * Only available when the bit 4 of capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting is 1.
yoffset	0~100	4/4	Adjusting the image to proper position vertically. * Only available when the bit 5 of capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting is 1.
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable this profile setting
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_policy	night, schedule	4/4	The mode which the profile is applied to. * Not support "policy=day" anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_begintime	hh:mm	4/4	Begin time of schedule mode.
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_endtime	hh:mm	4/4	End time of schedule mode.
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_brightness <Not recommended to use this>	-5~5,100	4/4	-5: Darker <-> 5: Bright 100: Use "

			image_c<0~(n-1)>_brightnesspercent" * Only available when bit 0 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1 * We replace "profile_i0_brightness" with "profile_i0_brightnesspercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_contrast <Not recommended to use this>	-5~5,100	4/4	-5: Less contrast <-> 5: More contrast 100: Use " image_c<0~(n-1)>_contrastpercent" * Only available when bit 1 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_contrast" with "profile_i0_contrastpercent ". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturation <Not recommended to use this>	-5~5,100	4/4	-5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation 100: Use " image_c<0~(n-1)>_saturationpercent" * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_sharpness <Not recommended to use this>	-3~3,100	4/4	-5: Less saturation <-> 5: More saturation 100: Use " image_c<0~(n-1)>_saturationpercent"

			* Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1. * We replace "profile_i0_saturation" with "profile_i0_saturationpercent". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_brightnesspercent	0~100	4/4	Set brightness in the normalized range. 0: Darker <-> 100: Bright * Only available when bit 0 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1.
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_contrastpercent	0~100	4/4	Set contrast in the normalized range. 0: Less contrast <-> 100: More contrast * Only available when bit 1 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_saturationpercent	0~100	4/4	Set saturation in the normalized range. 0: Less saturation <-> 100: More saturation * Only available when bit 2 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1.
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_sharpnesspercent	0~100	4/4	Set sharpness in the normalized range. 0: Softer <-> 100: Sharper * Only available when bit 3 of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_basicsetting" is 1
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_gammacurve	0~100	4/4	0: Fine-turned gamma curve by Vivotek. 1: Gamma value = 0.01 2: Gamma value = 0.02 3: Gamma value = 0.03 … 100: Gamma value = 1

			* Note: Although we set gamma value to 100 level, but not all gamma values are valid. Internal module will take the closest valid one. For example, 1~45 may all be mapped to gamma value = 0.45, etc. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_gammacurve" is 1
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_lowlightmode <product dependent>	<boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable low light mode. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_lowlightmode" is 1
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_dnr_mode <product dependent>	<boolean>	4/4	3D noise reduction. 0:disable 1:enable * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_dnr" is 1
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_dnr_strength <product dependent>	1~100	4/4	Strength of 3DNR * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_dnr" is 1
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_defog_mode <product dependent>	<boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable defog mode. 0:disable 1:enable * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_defog_mode" is 1
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_defog_strength <product dependent>	1~100	4/4	Strength of defog * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_defog_mode" is 1
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_eis_mode <product dependent>	<boolean>	4/4	Electronic image stabilizer 0:disable 1:enable * Only available when 'eis' is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_is_mode".
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_eis_strength <product dependent>	1~100	4/4	Strength of electronic image stabilizer * Only available when 'eis' is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_is_mode".
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_dis_mode	<boolean>	4/4	Digital image stabilizer

<product dependent>			0:disable 1:enable * Only available when 'dis' is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_is_mode".
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_dis_strength <product dependent>	1~100	4/4	Strength of digital image stabilizer * Only available when 'dis' is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_is_mode".
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_scene_enable <product dependent>	<boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable scene mode 0: disable 1: enable * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_scenemode_support" is 1
profile_i<0~(m-1)>_scene_mode <product dependent>	visibility, noiseless, lpcparkinglot, lpcstreet <product dependent>	4/4	Value of scene mode * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_scenemode_support" is 1 * Available value is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_scenemode_supporttype"

7.12 Exposure window setting per channel

Group: **exposurewin_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel profucts

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

(Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_mode"=1)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
mode	auto, custom,blc,hlc * Available values are listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_winmode"	4/4	**"auto"**: Use full image view as the only exposure window. **"custom"**: Use custom windows. **"blc"**: Use BLC(Back Light Compensation), and the only exposure window is located at the center of view. **"hlc"**: Use HLC (High Light Compensation), and to perform the masking of bright light area.

Group: **exposurewin_c<0~(n-1)>_win_i<0~(k-1)>**

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin",

k denotes the value of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_winnum".

(Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_mode"=1 and when custom is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_winmode" and valid when "exposurewin_c<0~(n-1)>_mode"=custom or "exposurewin_c<0~(n-1)>_mode"=hlc)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable the window.
policy	0~1	4/4	0: Indicate exclusive. 1: Indicate inclusive. * Only available when exclusive is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_wintype".
home	<0~320,0~240>	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the window. * Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_windomain".
size	<0~320x0~240>	4/4	Width and height of the window. * Only available when qvga is listed in

			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_windomain".
homepx	<0~W,0~H> W: 0~ The current image width -1 H: 0~ The current image height -1	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the window. * Only available when px is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_windomain".
sizepx	<0~Wx0~ H> W: 0~ The current image width -1 H: 0~ The current image height -1	4/4	Width and height of the window. * Only available when px is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_windomain".
homestd	<0~9999,0~9999>	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the window. * Only available when std is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_windomain".
sizestd	<0~9999x0~9999>	4/4	Width and height of the window. * Only available when std is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_windomain".

Group: **exposurewin_c<0~(n-1)>_profile_i<0~(m-1)>** for n channel profuct and m profile, n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability_nvideoinprofile",

(Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_mode"=1)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
mode	auto, custom,blc,hlc * Available values are listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_winmode"	4/4	The mode indicates how to decide the exposure. **"auto"**: Use full view as the only one exposure window. **"custom"**: Use inclusive and exclusive window. **"blc"**: Use BLC(Back Light Compensation), and the only exposure window is located at the center of view. **"hlc"**: Use HLC (High Light Compensation), and to perform the masking of bright light area.

Group: **exposurewin_c<0~(n-1)>_profile_i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~(k-1)>** for m profile and n channel product,

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability_nvideoinprofile",

k denotes the value of "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_winnum".

(Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_mode"=1 and when custom is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_winmode" and valid when "exposurewin_c<0~(n-1)>_mode"=custom or "exposurewin_c<0~(n-1)>_mode"=hlc)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable the window.
policy	0~1	4/4	0: Indicate exclusive. 1: Indicate inclusive. * Only available when exclusive is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_wintype".
home	<0~320,0~240>	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the window. * Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_windomain".
size	<0~320x0~240>	4/4	Width and height of the window. * Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_windomain".
homepx	<0~W,0~H> W: 0~ The current image width -1 H: 0~ The current image height -1	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the window. * Only available when px is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_windomain".
sizepx	<0~Wx0~ H> W: 0~ The current image width -1 H: 0~ The current image height -1	4/4	Width and height of the window. * Only available when px is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_windomain".
homestd	<0~9999,0~9999>	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the window. * Only available when std is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_wi

			ndomain".
sizestd	<0~9999x0~9999>	4/4	Width and height of the window. * Only available when std is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_windomain".

7.13 Audio input per channel

Group: **audioin_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel products (capability.naudioin>0)

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
source <Not recommended to use this>	micin, linein <product dependent>	4/4	micin => use built-in microphone input. linein => use external microphone input. * Reserved for compatibility, and suggest don't use this since the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a. * We replace "source" with "input". More details, please refer the parameter description of "input".
input	intmic, extmic <product dependent>	4/4	intmic: Internal (built-in) microphone. (Only available when capability_audio_intmic = 1) extmic: External microphone input. (Only available when capability_audio_extmic =1) * Note: If physical microphone switch is showed on product, this value is updated during booting to fit switch status.
volume_internal	0~100	4/4	Volume when take internal microphone as input source. 0: Minimum 100: Maximum * Only available when the channel supports internal microphone (The related bit of "capability_audio_intmic" is equal to 1).

volume_external	0~100	4/4	Volume when take external microphone as input source. 0: Minimum 100: Maximum * Only available when the channel supports external microphone (The related bit of "capability_audio_extmic" is equal to 1).
mute	0, 1	1/4	0: Mute off 1: Mute on
gain <Not recommended to use this>	0~100	4/4	Gain of input. (audioin_c<0~(n-1)>_source = linein) * Reserved for compatibility, and suggest don't use this since the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a. * We replace "gain" with "volume_internal" and "volume_external". More details, please refer the parameter description of "volume_internal" and "volume_external".
boostmic <Not recommended to use this>	0~100	4/4	Enable microphone boost. Gain of input. (audioin_c<0~(n-1)>_source = micin) * Reserved for compatibility, and suggest don't use this since the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a. * We replace "boostmic" with "volume_internal" and "volume_external". More details, please refer the parameter description of "volume_internal" and "volume_external".
s0_codectype	aac4, gamr, g711, g726 (Available codec are listed in "capability_audioin_codec")	4/4	Set audio codec type for input. aac4: Advanced Audio Coding (AAC) gamr: Adaptive Multi-Rate (AMR) g711: G.711 g726: G.726
s0_aac4_bitrate	16000, 32000,	4/4	Set AAC4 bitrate in bps.

	48000, 64000, 96000, 128000		* Only available if AAC is supported.
s0_gamr_bitrate	4750, 5150, 5900, 6700, 7400, 7950, 10200, 12200	4/4	AMR encoded bitrate in bps. * Only available if AMR is supported.
s0_g711_mode	pcmu, pcma	4/4	Set G.711 companding algorithm. pcmu: μ-law algorithm pcma: A-law algorithm * Only available if G.711 is supported.
s0_g726_bitrate	16000, 24000, 32000, 40000	4/4	Set G.726 encoded bitrate in bps. * Only available if G.726 is supported.
s0_g726_bitstreampackingmode	little, big	4/4	Set G.726 bit streaming packing mode. little: Little-endian bitstream format. big: Big-endian bitstream format. * Only available if G.726 is supported.
s0_g726_vlcmode	0, 1	4/4	Enable vlcmode for G.726. 0: Standard mode. 1: Solve compatibility problem with VLC player. * Only available if G.726 is supported.
aec_enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable acoustic echo cancellation. * Only available when "capability_audio_aecmode" is "manual". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0306b.
alarm_enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable audio detection

alarm_level	1~100	4/4	Audio detection alarm level
profile_i0_enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable/disable this profile setting
profile_i0_policy	night, schedule	4/4	The mode which the profile is applied to. * Not support "policy=day" anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.
profile_i0_begintime	hh:mm	4/4	Begin time of schedule mode.
profile_i0_endtime	hh:mm	4/4	End time of schedule mode.
profile_i0_alarm_level	1~100	4/4	Audio detection alarm level

7.14 Motion detection settings

Group: **motion_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel products

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable motion detection.
win_sensitivity	0 ~ 100	4/4	Sensitivity of all motion detection windows. * The value "0" is reserved for compatibility and will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.

Group: **motion_c<0~(n-1)>_win_i<0~(k-1)>**

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin", k denotes the value of "capability_nmotion".

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable motion detection window.
name	string[14]	4/4	Name of motion window.
polygonstd	0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999	4/4	Coordinate of polygon window position. (4 points: x0,y0,x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3) * Only available when "capability_motion_wintype" = polygon. * Only available when std is listed in "capability_motion_windomain"
objsize	1 ~ 100	4/4	Percent of motion detection window.
sensitivity <Not recommended to use	0 ~ 100	4/4	Sensitivity of motion detection window.

this>			* We replace "sensitivity" with "win_sensitivity". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
polygonpx <Not recommended to use this>	0 ~ W,0 ~ H, 0 ~ W,0 ~ H, 0 ~ W,0 ~ H, 0 ~ W,0 ~ H W: 0~ The current image width -1 H: 0~ The current image height -1	4/4	Coordinate of polygon window position. (4 points: x0,y0,x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3) * Only available when "capability_motion_wintype" = polygon. * Only available when px is listed in "capability_motion_windomain". * It's recommended to use polygonsd * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
polygon <Not recommended to use this>	0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240, 0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240, 0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240, 0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240	4/4	Coordinate of polygon window position. (4 points: x0,y0,x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3) * Only available when "capability_motion_wintype" = polygon. * Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_motion_windomain". * It's recommended to use polygonsd * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
left <Not recommended to use this>	0 ~ 320	4/4	Left coordinate of window position. * Only available when "capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle. * Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_motion_windomain". * It's recommended to use polygonsd * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.

top <Not recommended to use this>	0 ~ 240	4/4	Top coordinate of window position. * Only available when "capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle. * Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_motion_windomain". * It's recommended to use polygonsd * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
width <Not recommended to use this>	0 ~ 320	4/4	Width of motion detection window. * Only available when "capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle. * Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_motion_windomain". * It's recommended to use polygonsd * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
height <Not recommended to use this>	0 ~ 240	4/4	Height of motion detection window. * Only available when "capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle. * Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_motion_windomain". * It's recommended to use polygonsd * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.

Group: **motion_c<0~(n-1)>_profile_i<0~(m-1)>** for m profile and n channel product, n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin", m denotes the vaule of " capability_nmotionprofile ", (capability_nmotionprofile > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable profile 1 ~ (m-1).

policy	night, schedule	4/4	The mode which the profile is applied to. * Not support "policy=day" anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.
begintime	hh:mm	4/4	Begin time of schedule mode.
endtime	hh:mm	4/4	End time of schedule mode.
win_sensitivity	0 ~ 100	4/4	Sensitivity of all motion detection windows. * The value "0" is reserved for compatibility and will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.

Group: **motion_c<0~(n-1)>_profile_i<0~(m-1)>_win_i<0~(k-1)>** for m profile and n channel product, n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin", m denotes the vaule of "capability_nmotionprofile", k denotes the value of "capability_nmotion".

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable motion detection window.
name	string[14]	4/4	Name of motion window.
polygonstd	0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999	4/4	Coordinate of polygon window position. (4 points: x0,y0,x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3) * Only available when "capability_motion_wintype" = polygon. * Only available when std is listed in "capability_motion_windomain
objsize	1 ~ 100	4/4	Percent of motion detection window.
sensitivity <Not recommended to use this>	0 ~ 100	4/4	Sensitivity of motion detection window. * We replace "sensitivity" with "win_sensitivity". * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
polygonpx <Not recommended to use this>	0 ~ W,0 ~ H, 0 ~ W,0 ~ H, 0 ~ W,0 ~ H, 0 ~ W,0 ~ H W: 0~ The current	4/4	Coordinate of polygon window position. (4 points: x0,y0,x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3) * Only available when "capability_motion_wintype" = polygon.

	image width -1 H: 0~ The current image height -1		* Only available when px is listed in "capability_motion_windomain". * It's recommended to use polygonsd * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
polygon <Not recommended to use this>	0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240, 0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240, 0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240, 0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240	4/4	Coordinate of polygon window position. (4 points: x0,y0,x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3) * Only available when "capability_motion_wintype" = polygon. * Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_motion_windomain". * It's recommended to use polygonsd * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
left <Not recommended to use this>	0 ~ 320	4/4	Left coordinate of window position. * Only available when "capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle. * Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_motion_windomain". * It's recommended to use polygonsd * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
top <Not recommended to use this>	0 ~ 240	4/4	Top coordinate of window position. * Only available when "capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle. * Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_motion_windomain". * It's recommended to use polygonsd * This parameter will not be used after the

			version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
width <Not recommended to use this>	0 ~ 320	4/4	Width of motion detection window. * Only available when "capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle. * Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_motion_windomain". * It's recommended to use polygonsd * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
height <Not recommended to use this>	0 ~ 240	4/4	Height of motion detection window. * Only available when "capability_motion_wintype" = rectangle. * Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_motion_windomain". * It's recommended to use polygonsd * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.

7.15 Tampering detection settings

Group: **tampering_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel products (capability.tampering > 0)

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable tamper detection.
threshold	0~100	4/4	Threshold of tamper detection.
duration	10~600	4/4	If tampering value exceeds the "threshold" for more than "duration" second(s), then tamper detection is triggered.
ignorewidth	0,<positive integer>	1/7	Indicate the width to offset to start to analysis the image.
dark_enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable image too dark detection
dark_threshold	0~100	4/4	Threshold of image too dark detection
dark_duration	1~10	4/4	If image too dark value exceeds the "threshold" for more than "duration" second(s), then image too dark detection is triggered.
bright_enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable image too bright detection
bright_threshold	0~100	4/4	Threshold of image too bright detection
bright_duration	1~10	4/4	If image too bright value exceeds the "threshold" for more than "duration" second(s), then image too bright detection is triggered.
blurry_enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable image too blurry detection
blurry_threshold	0~100	4/4	Threshold of image too blurry detection
blurry_duration	1~10	4/4	If image too blurry value exceeds the "threshold" for more than "duration" second(s), then image too blurry detection is triggered.

7.16 DDNS

Group: **ddns** (capability.protocol.ddns > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable the dynamic DNS.

provider	CustomSafe100,
	DyndnsDynamic,
	DyndnsCustom,
	Safe100
		6/6	Safe100 => safe100.net
			DyndnsDynamic => dyndns.org (dynamic)
			DyndnsCustom => dyndns.org
			CustomSafe100 =>
			Custom server using safe100 method

<provider>_hostname	string[128]	6/6	Your DDNS hostname.
<provider>_usernameemail	string[64]	6/6	Your user name or email to login to the DDNS service provider
<provider>_passwordkey	string[64]	7/6	Your password or key to login to the DDNS service provider.
<provider>_servername	string[128]	6/6	The server name for safe100. (This field only exists if the provider is customsafe100)

7.17 Express link

Group: **expresslink**

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable express link.
state	onlycheck, onlyoffline, checkonline, badnetwork	6/6	Camera will check the status of network environment and express link URL
url	string[64]	6/6	The url user define to link to camera

7.18 UPnP presentation

Group: **upnppresentation**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable the UPnP presentation service.

7.19 UPnP port forwarding

Group: **upnpportforwarding**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable the UPnP port forwarding service.
upnpnatstatus	0~3	6/7	The status of UPnP port forwarding, used internally. 0 = OK, 1 = FAIL, 2 = no IGD router, 3 = no need for port forwarding

7.20 System log

Group: **syslog**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enableremotelog	<boolean>	6/6	Enable remote log.
serverip	<IP address>	6/6	Log server IP address.
serverport	514, 1025~65535	6/6	Server port used for log.
level	0~7	6/6	Levels used to distinguish the importance of the information: 0: LOG_EMERG 1: LOG_ALERT 2: LOG_CRIT 3: LOG_ERR 4: LOG_WARNING 5: LOG_NOTICE 6: LOG_INFO 7: LOG_DEBUG
setparamlevel	0~2	6/6	Show log of parameter setting.

			0: disable 1: Show log of parameter setting set from external. 2. Show log of parameter setting set from external and internal.

7.21 SNMP

Group: **snmp** (capability.protocol.snmp > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
v2	<boolean>	6/6	SNMP v2 enabled. 0 for disable, 1 for enable
v3	<boolean>	6/6	SNMP v3 enabled. 0 for disable, 1 for enable
secnamerw	string[31]	6/6	Read/write security name
secnamero	string[31]	6/6	Read only security name
authpwrw	string[8~128]	7/6	Read/write authentication password
authpwro	string[8~128]	7/6	Read only authentication password
authtyperw	MD5,SHA	6/6	Read/write authentication type
authtypero	MD5,SHA	6/6	Read only authentication type
encryptpwrw	string[8~128]	7/6	Read/write passwrd
encryptpwro	string[8~128]	7/6	Read only password
encrypttyperw	DES	6/6	Read/write encryption type
encrypttypero	DES	6/6	Read only encryption type
rwcommunity	string[31]	6/6	Read/write community
rocommunity	string[31]	6/6	Read only community
syslocation	string[128]	6/6	System location
syscontact	string[128]	6/6	System contact

7.22 Layout configuration

Group: **layout**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
logo_default	<boolean>	1/6	0 => Custom logo 1 => Default logo
logo_link	string[128] http://www.vivotek.com	1/6	Hyperlink of the logo
logo_powerbyvvtk_hidden	<boolean>	1/6	0 => display the power by vivotek logo 1 => hide the power by vivotek logo
custombutton_manualtrigger_show	<boolean>	1/6	Show or hide manual trigger (VI) button in homepage 0 -> Hidden 1 -> Visible
theme_option	1~4	1/6	1~3: One of the default themes. 4: Custom definition.
theme_color_font	string[7]	1/6	Font color
theme_color_configfont	string[7]	1/6	Font color of configuration area.
theme_color_titlefont	string[7]	1/6	Font color of video title.
theme_color_controlbackground	string[7]	1/6	Background color of control area.
theme_color_configbackground	string[7]	1/6	Background color of configuration area.
theme_color_videobackground	string[7]	1/6	Background color of video area.
theme_color_case	string[7]	1/6	Frame color

7.23 Privacy mask

Group: **privacymask_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel products and m privacy mask window.

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin" and m denotes the value of "capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_nprivacymask"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable privacy mask.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable privacy mask window.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_name	string[14]	4/4	Name of the privacy mask window.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_left	0 ~ 320	4/4	Left coordinate of window position. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_privacymask_wintype" = rectangle.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_top	0 ~ 240	4/4	Top coordinate of window position. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_privacymask_wintype" = rectangle.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_width	0 ~ 320	4/4	Width of privacy mask window. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_privacymask_wintype" = rectangle.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_height	0 ~ 240	4/4	Height of privacy mask window. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_privacymask_wintype" = rectangle.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_polygon	0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240, 0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240, 0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240, 0 ~ 320,0 ~ 240	4/4	Coordinate of polygon window position. (4 points: x0,y0,x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3) * Only available when "capability_image_c<n>_privacymask_wintype" = polygon. * Only available when qvga is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_privacymask_windomain".
win_i<0~(m-1)>_polygonpx	0 ~ W,0 ~ H, 0 ~ W,0 ~ H, 0 ~ W,0 ~ H,	4/4	Coordinate of polygon window position. (4 points: x0,y0,x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3) * Only available when

	0 ~ W,0 ~ H W: 0~ The current image width -1 H: 0~ The current image height -1		"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_privacymask_wintype" = polygon. * Only available when px is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_privacymask_windomain".
win_i<0~(m-1)>_polygonstd	0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999, 0 ~ 9999,0 ~ 9999	4/4	Coordinate of polygon window position. (4 points: x0,y0,x1,y1,x2,y2,x3,y3) * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_privacymask_wintype" = polygon. * Only available when std is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_privacymask_windomain".

7.24 3D Privacy mask

Group: **privacymask3d_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel products and m privacy mask window.

(capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_privacymask_wintype = 3Drectangle)

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin" and m denotes the value of "capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_nprivacymask"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable the 3D privacy mask
color	0~" capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_privacymask_ncolor"-1	4/4	Privacy mask color
win_i<0~(m-1)>_name	string[40]	4/4	Name of the privacy mask window.
win_i<0~(m-1)>_pan	"capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_minpan" ~ "capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_maxpan"	4/4	Pan position of window position. * Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
win_i<0~(m-1)>_tilt	"capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_mintilt" ~ "capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_maxtilt"	4/4	Tilt position of window position. * Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
win_i<0~(m-1)>_zoom	"capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_minzoom" ~	4/4	Zoom position of window position.

	"capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)> _maxzoom"		
win_i<0~(m-1)>_fliped	<boolean>	4/4	Flip side of window position. 0: Non-flip side 1: Flip side

7.25 Capability

Group: **capability**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
api_httpversion	<string> This number start with 0301a.	0/7	The version of VIVOTEK WebAPI with 4 integers plus 1 alphabet, There are composed by "major version", "minor version", "revision","_platform". ex: 0301a_1 **Major version** Increase the major version when change, remove the old features/interfaces or the firmware has substantially change in architecture and not able to roll back to previous version. This may cause incompatibility with supporting software. **Minor version** Increase the minor version when add new features/interfaces without change the old features and interfaces. **Revision** Increase the revision when fix bugs without change any features of the output. **_platform** This is a constant, it is used to distinguish between different platforms API version format: MMmmr_k Where "MM" is the major version, "mm" is the minor version and "r" is the revision. 'M' and 'm' and 'k' are decimal digit from 0 to 9, while 'r' is an alphabetic.

			EX: 0302b_1 => Major version = 03, minor version = 02, revision = b, platform = 1 The 4 integer numbers are WebAPI version, we use short name: [httpversion] for it in this document. The 5th character is model-based version for API bug-fix and it's default to "a". Ex: If some APIs in a model does not follow the API definition of 0301a_1, we will fix them and change this API value to 0301b_1.
bootuptime	<positive integer>	0/7	Server bootup time.
nir <Not support anymore>	0, <positive integer>	0/7	Number of IR interfaces. (Recommand to use capability_daynight_c<0~"capability_nvideoin"-1>_builtinir for built-in IR and capability_daynight_c<0~"capability_nvideoin"-1>_externalir for external IR) * Not support this parameter anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.
npir	0, <positive integer>	0/7	Number of PIRs.
ndi	0, <positive integer>	0/7	Number of digital inputs.
nvi	0, <positive integer>	0/7	Number of virtual inputs (manual trigger)
ndo	0, <positive integer>	0/7	Number of digital outputs.
naudioin	0, <positive integer>	0/7	The number of audio input channel. 0 means no audio input support.
naudioout	0, <positive integer>	0/7	The number of audio output channel
nvideoin	<positive integer>	0/7	Number of video inputs.
nvideoout	0, <Positive Integer>	0/7	Number of video out interface.
nvideoinprofile	<positive integer>	0/7	Number of video input profiles.
nmediastream	<positive integer>	0/7	Number of media stream per channels.

naudiosetting <Not support anymore>	<positive integer>	0/7	Number of audio settings per channel. * Not support this parameter anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a. * We replace "naudiosetting" with "naudioin". More details, please refer the parameter description of "volume_internal" and "volume_external".
nuart	0, <positive integer>	0/7	Number of UART interfaces.
nmotion	<positive integer>	0/7	The number of motion window.
nmotionprofile	0, <positive integer>	0/7	Number of motion profiles.
ptzenabled	0, <positive integer>	0/7	An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => Support camera control function; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 1 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Built-in or external video source; 0(external), 1(built-in) Bit 2 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support pan operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 3 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support tilt operation; 0(not support), 1(support) Bit 4 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support zoom operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 5 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Support focus operation; 0(not support), 1(support) (only available when RS-485 interface is supported or SD/PZ/PT/PD/video server series) Bit 6 => (only available when bit0 is 1) Reserved bit; always 0.

			Bit 7 => (only available when bit0 is 1)
			External or built-in PT;
			0(built-in), 1(external)

windowless	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support windowless plug-in.
evctrlchannel	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support HTTP tunnel for event/control transfer.
joystick	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support joystick control.
remotefocus <Not recommended to use this>	0,<positive integer>	0/7	An 4-bit integer, which indicates the supportive application of remotefocus. If the value of this parameter is larger than 0, it means that the camera supports remotefocus function. bit 0 => Indicate whether to support both zoom and focus function. bit 1 => Only support zoom function. bit 2 => Only support focus function. bit 3 => Currently, this is a reserved bit, and the default value is 0. * It's strongly non-recommended to use this. * This is reserved for compatibility and will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a. * We replace "capability_remotefocus" with " capability_image_c0_remotefocus".
npreset	0, <positive integer>	0/7	Number of preset locations
presettourdirection	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support preset tour direction function. It means users can choose which direction the preset tour goes. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0307a.
eptz	0, <positive integer>	0/7	For "nvideoin" = 1, the definition is as following: A 32-bits integer, each bit can be set separately as follows:

			Bit 0 => 1st stream supports ePTZ or not. Bit 1 => 2nd stream supports ePTZ or not, and so on. For nvideoin >= 2, the definition is different: First all 32 bits are divided into groups for channel. Ex: nvideoin = 2, bit 0~15 are the 1st group for 1st channel, bit 16~31 are the 2nd group for 2nd channel. nvideoin = 3, bit 0~9 are the 1st group for 1st channel, bit 10~19 are the 2nd group for 2nd channel, bit 20~31 are the 3rd group for 3rd channel. Then, the 1st bit of the group indicates 1st stream of a channel support ePTZ or not. The 2nd bit of the group indicates 2nd stream of a channel support ePTZ or not, and so on. * For most products, the last stream of a channel will not support ePTZ. It is reserved for full view of the channel. For some dual-stream products, both streams support ePTZ.
nanystream	0, <positive integer>	0/7	number of any media stream per channel
iva	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support Intelligent Video analysis
whitelight	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support white light led.
iris	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support iris control.
supportsd	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support local storage.
fisheye	<boolean>	0/7	The parameter is used to determine whether the product is fisheye or not.
tampering	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support tampering detection.
tamperingmode	tamper,toodark,toobright,tooblurry	0/7	Available tampering mode list. * Only available when "capability_tampering" is 1.

adaptiverecording	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support adaptive recording.
adaptivestreaming	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support adaptive streaming.
supporttriggertypes	seq,boot,motion,networkfail,recnotify,tampering,vi,vadp,di, volalarm,temperature,pir, visignal, backup,smartsd, shockalarm,virestore <product dependent>	0/7	list all the trigger types which are supported in the camera: "seq" = Periodic condition "boot" = System boot "motion" = Video motion detection "networkfail" = network connection failure "recnotify" = Recording notification. "tampering" = Tamper detection. "vi" = Virtual input (Manual trigger) "vadp" = VADP trigger. "di"= Digital input. "volalarm" = Audio detection. "temperature" = Temperature detection. "pir" = PIR detection. "visignal" = Video input signal loss. "backup" = Backing up recorded files. "smartsd" = Lifetime detection of SD card. "shockalarm" = Shock detection. "visignal" = Video input signal restore. * Only available when [httpversion] >= 0301a
storage_dbenabled	<boolean>	0/7	Media files are indexed in database.
protocol_https	< boolean >	0/7	Indicate whether to support HTTP over SSL.
protocol_rtsp	< boolean >	0/7	Indicate whether to support RTSP.
protocol_sip	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support SIP.
protocol_maxconnection	<positive integer>	0/7	The maximum number of allowed simultaneous connections.
protocol_maxgenconnection	<positive integer>	0/7	The maximum general streaming connections .
protocol_rtp_multicast_scalable	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support scalable multicast.
protocol_rtp_multicast_backchannel	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support backchannel multicast.
protocol_rtp_tcp	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support RTP over TCP.
protocol_rtp_http	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support RTP over HTTP.

protocol_spush_mjpeg	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support server push MJPEG.
protocol_snmp	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support SNMP.
protocol_ipv6	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support IPv6.
protocol_pppoe	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support PPPoE.
protocol_ieee8021x	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support IEEE802.1x.
protocol_qos_cos	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support CoS.
protocol_qos_dscp	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support QoS/DSCP.
protocol_ddns	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support DDNS.
videoin_type	0, 1, 2	0/7	0 => Interlaced CCD 1 => Progressive CCD 2 => CMOS
videoin_nresolution	<positive integer>	0/7	This equals "capability_videoin_c0_nresolution". * This is kept for compatibility.
videoin_resolution	A list of <WxH> <product dependent>	0/7	This equals "capability_videoin_c0_resolution". * This is kept for compatibility.
videoin_maxframerate	A list of <Integer>	0/7	This equals "capability_videoin_c0_maxframerate". * This is kept for compatibility.
videoin_mjpeg_maxframerate	A list of <Integer> and "-"	0/7	This equals "capability_videoin_c0_mjpeg_maxframerate". * This is kept for compatibility.
videoin_h264_maxframerate	A list of <Integer> and "-"	0/7	This equals "capability_videoin_c0_h264_maxframerate". * This is kept for compatibility.
videoin_codec	mjpeg, h264, h265 <product dependent>	0/7	Available codec of a device, split by comma. The sequence is not limited. EX:

			FD8183 supports H.264 and MJPEG, then this is "mjpeg,h264". IP9171 supports H.264, MJPEG and H.265, then this is "mjpeg,h264,h265"
videoin_streamcodec	A list of <Positive Integer>	0/7	This equals "capability_videoin_c0_streamcodec". * This is kept for compatibility.
videoin_flexiblebitrate	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support flexible bit rate control.
videoout_codec	A list of the available codec types separated by commas <product dependent>	0/7	Available codec list. "**-**": not supported
timeshift	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support time shift caching stream.
audio_aec	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support acoustic echo cancellation.
audio_aecmode	auto, manual	0/7	Indicate the acoustic echo cancellation control mode. **"auto"**: control by camera automatically. **"manual"**: Manually turn on/off the control mode. *Only available when "capability_audio_aec" is "1". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0306b.
audio_aecaffect	-, maxframerate:fixed:15 <product dependent>	0/7	When acoustic echo cancellation function is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following

			groups: - (disabled) : UI turns grey and users can't select it. - (unchanged) : UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it. - (hidden) : UI is hidden. - (fixed) : UI is fixed to one selection or value. - (ranged) : UI is fixed to multiple selections or values. - (enabled) : UI is checked. - (notsupport) : the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. For example: "maxframerate:fixed:15" which means the max frame rate is 15fps when acoustic echo cancellation function is enabled. "-" means no feature is affected. * Only available when "capability_audio_aec" is "1". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0306b.
audio_mic <Not support anymore>	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support built-in microphone input. * Not support this parameter anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a. * We replace "audio_mic" with "audio_intmic".

audio_intmic	<0~Positive Integer>	0/7	Internal (Built-in) Microphone. 0: Not support 1: Support Bit 0 for CH0, bit 1 for CH1, and so on.
audio_extmic	<0~Positive Integer>	0/7	External Microphone. 0: Not support 1: Support Bit 0 for CH0, bit 1 for CH1, and so on.
audio_alarm	<0~Positive Integer>	0/7	0: Not support audio alarm. 1: Support audio alarm. Bit 0 for CH0, bit 1 for CH1, and so on.
audio_linein <Not support anymore>	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support external line input. * Not support this parameter anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a. * It will be replaced by audio_intmic and audio_extmic.
audio_lineout	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support line output.
audio_michardwareswitch	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether the hardware supports built-in/external mic switch
audio_headphoneout <Not support anymore>	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support headphone output. * Not support this parameter anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.
audioin_codec	aac4, gamr, g711, g726, - <product dependent>	0/7	Available audio codec. We take comma to split codec without any space. aac4: Advanced Audio Coding (AAC) gamr: Adaptive Multi-Rate (AMR) g711: G.711 g726: G.726 -: Not supported.
audioout_codec	g711, - <product dependent>	0/7	Available codec list for SIP. -: Not supported.
motion_wintype	rectangle, polygon	0/7	The supported motion window type.

			polygon: The window is a 2D polygon shape. rectangle: The window is a 2D rectangle shape.
motion_windomain	qvga, px, std, -	0/7	The domain to set an motion window. qvga: a 320x240 range to represent the whole image. px: Locate a window in the image with pixels. std: A normalized 0~9999 range. -: Not supported.
smartstream_support	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether smart stream is supported.
smartstream_version	<integer>	0/7	Number of smart stream version
smartstream_nstream	<positive integer>	0/7	Number of stream that support smart stream. * Only available when "capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_windomain	qvga, px, std, -	0/7	The domain to set an focus window. qvga: a 320x240 range to represent the whole image. px: Locate a window in the image with pixels. std: A normalized 0~9999 range. -: Not supported. * Only available when "capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_mode_autotracking	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether autotracking smart stream is supported. * Only available when "capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_mode_manual	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether manual smart stream is supported. * Only available when "capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_mode_hybrid	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether hybrid(autotracking+ manual) smart stream is supported. * Only available when "capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_nwindow_autotracking	<positive integer>	0/7	Maximum number of tracking window of autotracking. * Only available when "capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_nwindow_m	<positive integer>	0/7	Maximum number of tracking window of

anual			manual. * Only available when "capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_nwindow_hybrid_autotracking	<positive integer>	0/7	Maximum number of tracking window of autotracking in hybrid mode. * Only available when "capability_smartstream_support" is 1
smartstream_nwindow_hybrid_manual	<positive integer>	0/7	Maximum number of tracking window of manual in hybrid mode. * Only available when "capability_smartstream_support" is 1
vadp_supportfeature	<positive integer>	0/7	An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => VADP interface Bit 1 => Capture video raw data Bit 2 => Support encode jpeg Bit 3 => Capture audio raw data Bit 4 => Support event trigger Bit 5 => Support license registration Bit 6 => Support shared memory API Bit 7 => Support digital signature of package Bit 8 => Support snapshot
vadp_npackage	<positive integer>	0/7	Indicate the maximum number of VADP package that can be uploaded to the device.
camctrl_httptunnel <Not support anymore>	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support httptunnel. * Not support this parameter anymore when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301b. * It will be replaced by capability_camctrl_ptztunnel.
camctrl_ptztunnel	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support ptztunnel. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301b. This equals "capability_camctrl_c0_ptztunnel". * This is kept for compatibility.
camctrl_privilege	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support “Manage Privilege” of PTZ control in the security page.

			1: support both /cgi-bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi and /cgi-bin/viewer/camctrl.cgi 0: support only /cgi-bin/viewer/camctrl.cgi This is equivalent to"capability_camctrl_c0_privilege". * This is kept for compatibility.
uart_httptunnel	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support HTTP tunnel for UART transfer.
transmission_mode	Tx, Rx, Both	0/7	Indicate transmission mode of the machine: TX = server, Rx = receiver box, Both = DVR.
network_wire	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support Ethernet.
network_wireless	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless.
network_dualmode	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether network dual mode is supported. * Only available when "capability_network_wireless" is "1". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0305a.
wireless_s802dot11b	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless 802.11b+.
wireless_s802dot11g	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless 802.11g.
wireless_s802dot11n	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless 802.11n.
wireless_beginchannel	1 ~ 14	0/7	Indicate the begin channel of wireless network
wireless_endchannel	1 ~ 14	0/7	Indicate the end channel of wireless network
wireless_encrypt_wep	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless WEP.
wireless_encrypt_wpa	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless WPA.
wireless_encrypt_wpa2	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support wireless WPA2.
wireless_apmode_enable	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether wireless AP mode is supported. * Only available when "capability_network_wireless" is "1". * We support this parameter when the version

			number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0305a.
wireless_apmode_ssidprefix	<string>	0/7	Indicate the prefix of broadcasted SSID when camera is in wireless AP mode. * Only available when "capability_wireless_apmode_enable" is "1". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0305a.
derivative_brand	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support the upgrade function for the derivative brand. For example, if the value is true, the VVTK product can be upgraded to VVXX. (TCVV<->TCXX is excepted)
test_ac	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support test ac key.
version_onvifdaemon	<string>	0/7	Indicate ONVIF daemon version
version_onviftesttool	<string>	0/7	Indicate ONVIF test tool version
media_totalspace	<positive integer>	0/7	Available memory space (KB) for media.
media_snapshot_maxpreevent	<positive integer>	0/7	Maximum snapshot number before event occurred.
media_snapshot_maxpostevent	<positive integer>	0/7	Maximum snapshot number after event occurred.
media_snapshot_maxsize	<positive integer>	0/7	Maximum size (KB) of a snapshot.
media_videoclip_maxsize	<positive integer>	0/7	Maximum size (KB) of a videoclip.
media_videoclip_maxlength	<positive integer>	0/7	Maximum length (second) of a videoclip.
media_videoclip_maxpreevent	<positive integer>	0/7	Maximum duration (second) after event occurred in a videoclip.
image_iristype <Not recommended to use this>	<string>	0/7	Indicate iris type. ● "piris": P-Iris ● "dciris": DC-Iris ● "-": No Iris control support * When "capability_iris"=0, this value must be "-". * Note: For some box-type cameras, this value may be varied depending on mounted lens.

			* We replace "capability_image_iristype" with "capability_image_c0_iristype". * Reserved for compatibility, and suggest don't use this since [httpversion] > 0301a
image_focusassist <Not recommended to use this>	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support focus assist. * We replace "capability_image_ focusassist " with "capability_image_c0_ focusassist". * Reserved for compatibility, and suggest don't use this since [httpversion] > 0301a
localstorage_manageable	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether manageable local storage is supported. * Only available when "capability_supportsd" is 1 or "capability_storage_dbenabled" is 1.
localstorage_seamless	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether seamless recording is supported. * Only available when "capability_supportsd" is 1 or "capability_storage_dbenabled" is 1.
localstorage_modnum	0, <positive integer>	0/7	The maximum MOD connection numbers. * Only available when "capability_supportsd" is 1 or "capability_storage_dbenabled" is 1.
localstorage_modversion	<string>	0/7	Indicate MOD daemon version. * Only available when "capability_supportsd" is 1 or "capability_storage_dbenabled" is 1.
localstorage_stormgrversion	<string>	0/7	Indicate storage manager daemon version. * Only available when "capability_supportsd" is 1 or "capability_storage_dbenabled" is 1.
localstorage_supportedge	0, <positive integer>	0/7	An 32-bit integer, which indicates the supportive application of edge storage. If the value of this parameter is larger than 0, it means that the camera supports edge recording function. bit 0 : It supports to record directly to an on-board SD-Card. bit 1~: Currently, they are reserved bit, and the default value is 0. * Only available when "capability_supportsd" is 1 or "capability_storage_dbenabled" is 1.
localstorage_slconnum	0,<positive integer>	0/7	The maximum seamless connection number. * Only available when "capability_supportsd"

			is 1 or "capability_storage_dbenabled" is 1.
localstorage_smartsd	<boolean>	0/7	The "Lifetime and Log SD Card" feature allows users to obtain the card's remaining lifetime information. 0: Non-support this feature 1: Support this feature * Only Sony SD card can support this function now. * Only available when "capability_supportsd" is 1 or "capability_storage_dbenabled" is 1.
remotecamctrl_master	0, <positive integer>	0/7	Indicate whether to support remote auxiliary camera (master side), this value means supporting max number of auxiliary camera.
remotecamctrl_slave	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support remote camera control (slave side).
fisheyelocaldewarp_c<0~(capability_nvideoin)-1> <product dependent>	0, <positive integer>	0/7	Indicate the supported streams of local dewarp. One bit represents one supported stream. The LSB indicates stream 0. Ex: "3" means stream 0 and stream 1 support local dewarp. * Only available when "capability_fisheye" > 0
shockalarm_support	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support the shock detection. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0306e.

Group: **capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>** n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin" (capability_ptzenabled > 0)

* We support this group when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0303b.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
ptztunnel	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support ptztunnel in this video input.

privilege	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support “Manage Privilege” of PTZ control in the security page in this video input. 1: support both /cgi-bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi and /cgi-bin/viewer/camctrl.cgi 0: support only /cgi-bin/viewer/camctrl.cgi
rs485	<boolean>	0/7	An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => support rs485-in Bit 1 => support rs485-out
buildinpt	<boolean>	0/7	An 32-bit integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => support build-in pan Bit 1 => support build-in tilt
zoommodule	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support zoom lens. In our product, only SD series and IZ series use the zoom lens. * Both varifocal and zoom lenses are built with movable elements that permit changing the effective focal length. And the key difference between a varifocal and a zoom lens can be explained by thinking about a lens that has been focused on an object at any focal length. A varifocal will need to be refocused whenever the focal length is adjusted; the zoom will stay in focus when the focal length is adjusted.

focusmode	auto,onetimeauto,spotlight,manual <product dependent>	0/7	Focus mode selection: **"auto"**: Camera will automatically adjust the focus position full time to adapt a clear picture. **"onetimeauto"**: Camera will automatically adjust the focus position one time, which follows any PTZ control. **"spotlight"**: Camera will automatically adjust the focus position full time, and to consider a spotlight avoidance situation. **"manual"**: Turn off the automatically focus function. For user to control the focus position manually as their purpose. * Only available when "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)_zoommodule" is 1. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0304a.

Group: **capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>** n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin" (capability_ptzenabled > 0 and capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_zoommodule !=0)

* We support this group when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0303b.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
panspeedlv	0, <positive integer>	0/7	The maximum speed level of pan motion. *Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
minpan	0, <positive integer>	0/7	The lower limit for pan position. *Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
maxpan	0, <positive integer>	0/7	The upper limit for pan position. *Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
minpanangle	<integer>	0/7	The lower limit for pan angle. *Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"

maxpanangle	<integer>	0/7	The upper limit for pan angle. *Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
tiltspeedlv	0, <positive integer>	0/7	The maximum speed level of tilt motion. *Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
mintilt	0, <positive integer>	0/7	The lower limit for tilt position. *Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
maxtilt	0, <positive integer>	0/7	The upper limit for tilt position. *Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
mintiltangle	<integer>	0/7	The lower limit for tilt angle. *Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
maxtiltangle	<integer>	0/7	The upper limit for tilt angle. *Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
zoomspeedlv	0, <positive integer>	0/7	The maximum speed level of zoom motion. *Only available when the value of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_zoommodule" is "1"
minzoom	0, <positive integer>	0/7	The lower limit for zoom position. *Only available when the value of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_zoommodule" is "1"
maxzoom	0, <positive integer>	0/7	The upper limit for zoom position. *Only available when the value of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_zoommodule" is "1"
maxdzoom	0, <positive integer>	0/7	The upper limit for digital zoom position. *Only available when the value of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_zoommodule" is "1"

focusspeedlv	0, <positive integer>	0/7	The maximum speed level of focus motion. *Only available when the value of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_zoommodule" is "1"
minfocus	0, <positive integer>	0/7	The lower limit for focus position. *Only available when the value of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_zoommodule" is "1"
maxfocus	0, <positive integer>	0/7	The upper limit for focus position. *Only available when the value of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_zoommodule" is "1"

Group: **capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>** n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
support	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether the camera supports day/night mode switch
builtinir	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support built-in IR led.
externalir	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support external IR led.
optimizedir	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support optimized IR control technology. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0307b.
smartir	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support smart IR.
ircutfilter	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support IR cut.
lightsensor	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support light sensor.
blackwhitemode	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support automatically switch to Black & White display during the night mode. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.

ircutsensitivity_type	<string>	0/7	Indicate the cgi interface of "ircutcontrol_sensitivity". **"options"**: the value of "ircutcontrol_sensitivity" parameter is "low, normal,high". **"normalize"**: the value of "ircutcontrol_sensitivity" parameter is "1~100" **"-"**:not support * Only available when "capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_support" is 1. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
ircutsensitivity_supportlevel	0, <positive integer>	0/7	The value indicate the support strength level of ircutsensitivity. * Only available when "capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_support" is 1 and "capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_ircutsensitivity_type" is not "-". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
extled_interface	do,irring <product dependent>	0/7	The device interface of external IR led: **"do":** digital output **"irring":** IR ring * Only available when "capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_externalir" is 1 * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0304a.

Group: **capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>** n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
lens_type	fisheye, fixed, varifocal, changeable, motor, - <product dependent>	0/7	The lens type of this channel. fisheye: Fisheye lens fixed: Build-in fixed-focus lens. varifocal: Build-in varifocal lens. changeable: changeable lens. Like box-type camera, users can install any C-Mount or CS-Mount lens as they wish. motor: Lens with motor to support zoom, focus, etc. -: N/A * Only available when [httpversion] >= 0301a
rotation	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate current mode whether support video rotation

rotationaffect	- <product dependent>	0/7	When rotation is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled) : UI turns grey and users can't select it. - (unchanged) : UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it. - (hidden) : UI is hidden. - (fixed) : UI is fixed to one selection or value. - (ranged) : UI is fixed to multiple selections or values. - (enabled) : UI is checked. - (notsupport) : the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * When "rotation"=0, this value must be "-" * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0304b.

streamcodec	<positive integer>	0/7	Represent supported codec types of each stream. This contains a list of positive integers, split by comma. Each one stands for a stream, and the definition is as following: Bit 0: Support MPEG4. Bit 1: Support MJPEG Bit 2: Support H.264 Bit 3: Support H.265
mode	0,<positive integer>	0/7	Indicate current video mode.
nmode	<positive integer>	0/7	Indicate how many video modes supported by this channel.
maxsize	<WxH>	0/7	The maximum resolution of all modes in this channel, the unit is pixel.
nprivacymask	0, <positive integer>	0/7	Number of privacy mask per channel
nresolution	<positive integer>	0/7	The maximum resolution options (listed in "resolution") in current video mode.
resolution	A list of <WxH> <product dependent>	0/7	Resolution options in current video mode. These options are the possible options for "videoin_c<n>_s<m>_resolution". The last one is the maximum resolution in current mode.
maxresolution	A list of <Integer>	0/7	Represent supported maximum resolution of each stream in current video mode. * The element number is defined as "capability_nmediastream".
minresolution	A list of <Integer>	0/7	Represent supported minimum resolution of each stream in current video mode. * The element number is defined as "capability_nmediastream". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0304b.

maxframerate	A list of <Integer>	0/7	Indicate frame rate that the video source outputs in current video mode. One to one mapping to the resolution in "resolution". * The element number is defined as "nresolution" in this group. * This parameter may be changed when "videoin_c<n>_cmosfreq"=50 or "videoin_c<n>_modulation"=pal. Ex: 30 fps is changed to 25 fps, 60 fps is changed to 50 fps, and so on.
mjpeg_maxframerate	A list of <Positive Integer> and "-"	0/7	Maximum fps that the device can encoded with MJPEG on resolutions in current video mode. "-" means not support. * One to one mapping to the resolution in "resolution". * The element number is defined as "nresolution" in this group. * This parameter may be changed when "videoin_c<n>_cmosfreq"=50 or "videoin_c<n>_modulation"=pal. Ex: 30 fps is changed to 25 fps, 60 fps is changed to 50 fps, and so on. * Only available when 'mjpeg' is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".
mjpeg_maxbitrate	<positive integer>, -	0/7	Maximum bitrates of MJPEG. The unit is bps. "-" means MJPEG does not support bit rate control. * Only available when 'mjpeg' is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".

h264_maxframerate	A list of <Positive Integer> and "-"	0/7	Maximum fps that the device can encoded with H.264 on resolutions in current video mode. "-" means not support. * One to one mapping to the resolution in "resolution". * The element number is defined as "nresolution" in this group. * This parameter may be changed when "videoin_c<n>_cmosfreq"=50 or "videoin_c<n>_modulation"=pal. Ex: 30 fps is changed to 25 fps, 60 fps is changed to 50 fps, and so on. * Only available when 'h264' is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".
h264_maxbitrate	<positive integer>	0/7	Maximum bitrates of H.264. The unit is bps. * Only available when 'h264' is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".
h265_maxframerate	A list of <Positive Integer> and "-"	0/7	Maximum fps that the device can encoded with H.265 on resolutions in current video mode. "-" means not support. * One to one mapping to the resolution in "resolution". * The element number is defined as "nresolution" in this group. * This parameter may be changed when "videoin_c<n>_cmosfreq"=50 or "videoin_c<n>_modulation"=pal. Ex: 30 fps is changed to 25 fps, 60 fps is changed to 50 fps, and so on. * Only available when 'h265' is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".
h265_maxbitrate	<positive integer>	0/7	Maximum bitrates of H.265. The unit is bps. * Only available when 'h265' is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".

fisheye_mounttype <product dependent>	ceiling, wall, floor <product dependent>	0/7	Indicate the supported type. wall mount: 180° panoramic view ceiling mount: 360° surround view without blind spots floor mount: 360° surround view without blind spots * Only available when "capability_fisheye" > 0
dintraperiod_support	<boolean>	0/7	0: Non-support "Dynamic intra frame period" 1: Support "Dynamic intra frame period" "Dynamic intra frame period" can be used to reduce bitrate by reducing the number of I-frame. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301c.
cameraunit_name	CU8131, CU8171, CU8161-H, CU8162-H, CU8163-H, CU8361-H, ..., - <product dependent>	0/7	A "camera unit" name of a split-type camera system, which the camera unit and the video core are separated. -: If the camera is not a split-type camera system, the value of this parameter is "-". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302b.
cmosfreq_support	<boolean>	0/7	0: The power line frequency(50/60Hz) is detected by camera automatically. 1: The power line frequency(50/60Hz) can be set by user. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0308a.

Group: **capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_localdewarp**

(capability_fisheyelocaldewarp_c<0~(capability_nvideoin)-1> > 0)

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
typeceilingmount	1O, 1P, 2P, 1R, 4R	0/7	Available dewarp types of ceiling and floor mount.

typewallmount	1O, 1P, 1R, 4R	0/7	Available dewarp types of wall mount.
resolutionC1P	A list of <WxH>	0/7	Available resolutions of 1P mode of ceiling and floor mount.
resolutionC2P	A list of <WxH>	0/7	Available resolutions of 2P mode of ceiling and floor mount.
resolutionC1R	A list of <WxH>	0/7	Available resolutions of 1R mode of ceiling and floor mount.
resolutionC4R	A list of <WxH>	0/7	Available resolutions of 4R mode of ceiling and floor mount.
resolutionW1P	A list of <WxH>	0/7	Available resolutions of 1P mode of wall mount.
resolutionW1R	A list of <WxH>	0/7	Available resolutions of 1R mode of wall mount.
resolutionW4R	A list of <WxH>	0/7	Available resolutions of 4R mode of wall mount.

Group: **capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_mode<0~(m-1)>** n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_nmode"

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
rotation	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate this mode whether support video rotation

eptz	0, <positive integer>	0/7	Indicate this mode whether support eptz. For "nvideoin" = 1, the definition is as following: A 32-bits integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => 1st stream supports ePTZ or not. Bit 1 => 2nd stream supports ePTZ or not, and so on. For nvideoin >= 2, the definition is different: First all 32 bits are divided into groups for channel. Ex: nvideoin = 2, bit 0~15 are the 1st group for 1st channel, bit 16~31 are the 2nd group for 2nd channel. nvideoin = 3, bit 0~9 are the 1st group for 1st channel, bit 10~19 are the 2nd group for 2nd channel, bit 20~31 are the 3rd group for 3rd channel. Then, the 1st bit of the group indicates 1st stream of a channel support ePTZ or not. The 2nd bit of the group indicates 2nd stream of a channel support ePTZ or not, and so on. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0304b.
wdrpro	0, 1, 2	0/7	Indicate this mode whether support WDR pro. 0: Non-support WDR Pro 1: Support WDR Pro 2: Support WDR Pro and WDR Pro II * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0304b.

effectivepixel	<WxH>	0/7	The visible area of full scene in this video mode. The unit is pixel in source. * If "effectivepixel"<"capability_videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_maxsize", then the visible area is located at the center of full scene.
outputsize	<WxH>	0/7	The output size of source, equal to the captured size by device, in this video mode. The unit is pixel. This value is used as a basic coordinate system for many features, like ePTZ, privacy mask, motion, etc. * Source (most for image sensor) may perform scale or binning, etc on image data, and output data with smaller size. This parameter is designed to represent this.
binning	0, 1, 3	0/7	Indicate binning is used or not in this video mode. 0: No binning 1: 2x2 binning 3: 3x3 binning * Binning is a technology to increase light sensitivity by combining multiple pixels to one. The drawback is reduced resolution. We design this parameter to disclose this information.
nresolution	<positive integer>	0/7	How many resolution options in this video mode.
resolution	A list of <WxH>	0/7	Resolution options in this video mode. The last one is the maximum resolution in this video mode. * The element number is defined as "nresolution" in this group.
maxresolution	A list of <Integer>	0/7	Represent supported maximum resolution of each stream in current video mode. * The element number is defined as "capability_nmediastream".

minresolution	A list of <Integer>	0/7	Represent supported minimum resolution of each stream in current video mode. * The element number is defined as "capability_nmediastream". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0304b.
maxframerate	A list of <Positive Integer>	0/7	Indicates frame rate that the video source outputs in this video mode. * One to one mapping to the resolution in "resolution". * The element number is defined as "nresolution" in this group. * This parameter records the frame rate when "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_cmosfreq"=60 or "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_modulation"=ntsc
maxfps_mjpeg	A list of <Positive Integer> and "-"	0/7	Maximum fps which the device can encoded with MJPEG on resolutions in this video mode. "-" means not support. * One to one mapping to the resolution in "resolution". * The element number is defined as "nresolution" in this group. * This parameter records the frame rate when "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_cmosfreq"=60 or "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_modulation"=ntsc * Only available when 'mjpeg' is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".

maxfps_h264	A list of <Positive Integer> and "-"	0/7	Maximum fps which the device can encoded with H.264 on resolutions in this video mode. "-" means not support. * One to one mapping to the resolution in "resolution". * The element number is defined as "nresolution" in this group. * This parameter records the frame rate when "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_cmosfreq"=60 or "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_modulation"=ntsc * Only available when 'h264' is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".
maxfps_h265	A list of <Positive Integer> and "-"	0/7	Maximum fps which the device can encoded with H.265 on resolutions in this video mode. "-" means not support. * One to one mapping to the resolution in "resolution". * The element number is defined as "nresolution" in this group. * This parameter records the frame rate when "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_cmosfreq"=60 or "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_modulation"=ntsc * Only available when 'h265' is listed in "capability_videoin_codec".
description	<string[128]>	0/7	Description about this mode.

Group: **capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>** n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
basicsetting	0, <positive integer>	0/7	A 32-bits integer, each bit can be set separately as follows: Bit 0 => Supports Brightness or not. Bit 1 => Supports Contrast or not. Bit 2 => Supports Saturation or not. Bit 3 => Supports Sharpness or not. Bit 4 => Supports adjusting the image to proper position horizontally or not. Bit 5 => Supports adjusting the image

			to proper position vertically or not.
wdrpro_mode	0, 1, 2	0/7	0: Non-support WDR Pro 1: Support WDR Pro 2: Support WDR Pro and WDR Pro II
wdrpro_strength	0, 1	0/7	0: Non-support tuning strength of WDR Pro 1: Support tuning strength of WDR Pro * If "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wdrpro"=1, this may be either 0 or 1.
wdrpro_supportlevel	0, <positive integer>	0/7	This contains a list of positive integers, split by comma. If "wdrpro_mode" =1, then the value indicate the support strength level of WDR Pro. If "wdrpro_mode" =2, then the first number indicate the support strength level of WDR Pro, and the scecond number indicate the support strength level of WDR Pro II.
wdrpro_affect	-, exposurewin.mode:fixed:auto, exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:, aespeed:disabled:, exposurelevel:hidden:, exposurelevel:fixed:<x>, exposurelevel:fixed:<x>/<x>, exposurelevel:ranged:<x>-<x>, exposuremode:fixed:auto <x>: nonnegative integer <product dependent>	0/7	When WDR Pro is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled) : UI turns grey and users can't select it. - (unchanged) : UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it. - (hidden) : UI is hidden. - (fixed) : UI is fixed to one selection or value. - (ranged) : UI is fixed to multiple selections or values.

			- (enabled) : UI is checked. - (notsupport) : the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. For example: "exposurelevel:fixed:6/8/12" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6, level 8 and level 12. "-" means no feature is affected. * When "wdrpro"=0, this value must be "-"
wdrpro_description	<string>	0/7	Description about WDR Pro mode. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_wdrpro_mode" > 0
wdrc_mode	0, 1	0/7	0: Non-support WDR Enhanced 1: Support WDR Enhanced
wdrc_supportlevel	0, <positive integer>	0/7	Indicate the support strength level of WDR Enhanced.
wdrc_affect	-, exposurewin.mode:fixed:auto, exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:, aespeed:disabled:, exposurelevel:hidden:, exposurelevel:fixed:<x>, exposurelevel:fixed:<x>/<x>,	0/7	When WDR Enhanced is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups:

	exposurelevel:ranged:<x>-<x>, exposuremode:fixed:auto <x>: nonnegative integer <product dependent>		- (disabled) : UI turns grey and users can't select it. - (unchanged) : UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it. - (hidden) : UI is hidden. - (fixed) : UI is fixed to one selection or value. - (ranged) : UI is fixed to multiple selections or values. - (enabled) : UI is checked. - (notsupport) : the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. For example: "exposurelevel:fixed:6/8/12" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6, level 8 and level 12. "-" means no feature is affected. * When "wdrc"=0, this value must be "-"
dnr	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support 3D digital noise reduction 1: Support 3D digital noise reduction
dnrstrength	<positive integer>	0/7	Indicate the support strength level of 3D digital noise reduction. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_dnr"

			> 0. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0306d.
dnrtype	2d,3d	0/7	Description about DNR type. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_dnr" > 0. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0308a.
eis	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support electronic image stabilizer 1: Support electronic image stabilizer
is_mode	eis, dis, -	0/7	Indicate the image stabilizer mode. **"eis"**: electronic image stabilizer **"dis"**: digital image stabilizer **"-"**: not support * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
is_strength	<boolean>	0/7	0: Non-support tuning strength of image stabilizer mode. 1: Support tuning strength of image stabilizer mode. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_is_mode" is not "-". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
is_supportlevel	0, <positive integer>	0/7	Indicate the support strength level of image stabilizer mode. * Only available when

			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_is_mode" is not "-". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
is_affect	-, minexposure:hidden:, mingain:hidden:, wdrpro:unchanged:, 3dnr:unchanged:, or others <x>: nonnegative integer <product dependent>	0/7	When Is mode is not "-", some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled) : UI turns grey and users can't select it. - (unchanged) : UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it. - (hidden) : UI is hidden. - (fixed) : UI is fixed to one selection or value. - (ranged) : UI is fixed to multiple selections or values. - (enabled) : UI is checked. - (notsupport) : the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative

			integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_is_mode" is not "-". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
scenemode_support	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support scene mode 1: Support scene mode
scenemode_supporttype <product dependent>	visibility, noiseless, lpcparkinglot, lpcstreet <product dependent>	0/7	list all the scene mode which are supported in the camera. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ scenemode_support" is 1
scenemode_visibility_affect <product dependent>	-, minexposure:hidden:, mingain:hidden:, wdrpro:unchanged:, 3dnr:unchanged:, or others <x>: nonnegative integer <product dependent>	0/7	When scene mode is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled) : UI turns grey and users can't select it. - (unchanged) : UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it. - (hidden) : UI is hidden. - (fixed) : UI is fixed to one selection or value. - (ranged) : UI is fixed to multiple selections or values. - (enabled) : UI is checked. - (notsupport) : the affected function is not available.

			"Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * Only available when visibility is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ scenemode_supporttype" and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ scenemode_support" is 1
scenemode_noiseless_affect <product dependent>	-, minexposure:hidden:, mingain:hidden:, wdrpro:unchanged:, 3dnr:unchanged:, or others <x>: nonnegative integer <product dependent>	0/7	When scene mode is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled) : UI turns grey and users can't select it. - (unchanged) : UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it. - (hidden) : UI is hidden. - (fixed) : UI is fixed to one selection or value. - (ranged) : UI is fixed to multiple selections or values. - (enabled) : UI is checked.

			- (notsupport) : the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * Only available when visibility is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ scenemode_supporttype " and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ scenemode_support" is 1
scenemode_lpcparkinglot _affect <product dependent>	-, minexposure:hidden:, mingain:hidden:, wdrpro:unchanged:, 3dnr:unchanged:, or others <x>: nonnegative integer <product dependent>	0/7	When scene mode is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled) : UI turns grey and users can't select it. - (unchanged) : UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it. - (hidden) : UI is hidden. - (fixed) : UI is fixed to one selection or value. - (ranged) : UI is fixed to multiple

			selections or values. - (enabled) : UI is checked. - (notsupport) : the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Value" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * Only available when visibility is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ scenemode_supporttype " and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ scenemode_support" is 1
scenemode_lpcstreet_affect <product dependent>	-, minexposure:hidden:, mingain:hidden:, wdrpro:unchanged:, 3dnr:unchanged:,or others <x>: nonnegative integer <product dependent>	0/7	When scene mode is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled) : UI turns grey and users can't select it. - (unchanged) : UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it. - (hidden) : UI is hidden. - (fixed) : UI is fixed to one selection or

			value. - (ranged) : UI is fixed to multiple selections or values. - (enabled) : UI is checked. - (notsupport) : the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or sting or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * Only available when visibility is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ scenemode_supporttype " and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ scenemode_support" is 1
wbmode	auto, manual, rbgain, widerange, outdoor,indoor, sodiumauto, - <product dependent>	0/7	Available white balance mode. "-" means white balance is not supported.
iristype	piris, dciris, -	0/7	Indicate iris type. "piris": P-Iris "dciris": DC-Iris "-": No Iris control support * Note: For some cameras, this value may be varied depending on mounted

			lens.
sensortype	rawsensor, smartsensor, -	0/7	Indicate sensor type. **"rawsensor"**: Raw sensor **"smartsensor"**: Smart sensor **"-"**: N/A * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
exposure_mode	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support exposure control. 1: Support exposure control.
exposure_modetype	auto, shutterpriority, irispriority, manual <product dependent>	0/7	Available mode of exposure setting. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
exposure_rangetype	onevalue, twovalues	0/7	Support interface of exposure range. **"onevalue"**: The parameter is a constant value. **"twovalues"**: Need two parameters to indicate the exposure range. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
exposure_shuttervaluetype	fixed, maximum, -	0/7	* One to one mapping to the mode type in "exposure_modetype". **"fixed"**: The shutter value is the assigned value (videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_shuttervalue). **"maximum"**: The shutter value can be up to the assigned value (videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_shuttervalue). **"-"**: not support.

			* Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_mode" is 1 and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "onevalue". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
exposure_gainvaluetype	fixed, maximum, -	0/7	* One to one mapping to the mode type in "exposure_modetype". **"fixed"**: The shutter value is the assigned value (videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_gainvalue). **"maximum"**: The shutter value can be up to the assigned value (videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_gainvalue) **"-"**: not support. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_mode" is 1 and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_rangetype" is "onevalue". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
exposure_automode_affect	-, exposurewin.mode.blc:hidden:, defog:disabled:, wdrpro:disabled:, exposurelevel:hidden:, or others <x>: nonnegative integer <product dependent>	0/7	When exposure auto mode is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled) : UI turns grey and users can't select it. - (unchanged) : UI keeps the status as

			before and user can't change it. - (hidden) : UI is hidden. - (fixed) : UI is fixed to one selection or value. - (ranged) : UI is fixed to multiple selections or values. - (enabled) : UI is checked. - (notsupport) : the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * Only available when auto is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_modetype" and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
exposure_shutterprioritymode_affect	-, exposurewin.mode.blc:hidden:, defog:disabled:, wdrpro:disabled:, exposurelevel:hidden:, or others	0/7	When exposure shutter priority mode is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description"

	<x>: nonnegative integer <product dependent>		"Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled) : UI turns grey and users can't select it. - (unchanged) : UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it. - (hidden) : UI is hidden. - (fixed) : UI is fixed to one selection or value. - (ranged) : UI is fixed to multiple selections or values. - (enabled) : UI is checked. - (notsupport) : the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * Only available when shutterpriority is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_modetype" and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_exposure_mode" is 1. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
exposure_irisprioritymod	-,	0/7	When exposure iris priority mode is

e_affect	exposurewin.mode.blc:hidden:, defog:disabled:, wdrpro:disabled:, exposurelevel:hidden:, or others <x>: nonnegative integer <product dependent>		enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled) : UI turns grey and users can't select it. - (unchanged) : UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it. - (hidden) : UI is hidden. - (fixed) : UI is fixed to one selection or value. - (ranged) : UI is fixed to multiple selections or values. - (enabled) : UI is checked. - (notsupport) : the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * Only available when irispriority is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_

			exposure_modetype" and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
exposure_qualitypriority mode_affect	-, exposurewin.mode.blc:hidden:, defog:disabled:, wdrpro:disabled:, exposurelevel:hidden:, or others <x>: nonnegative integer <product dependent>	0/7	When exposure quality priority mode is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled) : UI turns grey and users can't select it. - (unchanged) : UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it. - (hidden) : UI is hidden. - (fixed) : UI is fixed to one selection or value. - (ranged) : UI is fixed to multiple selections or values. - (enabled) : UI is checked. - (notsupport) : the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6.

			"Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * Only available when qualitypriority is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_modetype" and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0305a.
exposure_manualmode_affect	-, exposurewin.mode.blc:hidden:, defog:disabled:, wdrpro:disabled:, exposurelevel:hidden:, or others <x>: nonnegative integer <product dependent>	0/7	When exposure manual mode is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled) : UI turns grey and users can't select it. - (unchanged) : UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it. - (hidden) : UI is hidden. - (fixed) : UI is fixed to one selection or value. - (ranged) : UI is fixed to multiple selections or values. - (enabled) : UI is checked. - (notsupport) : the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as

			"exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * Only available when manual is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_modetype" and "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
exposure_levelrange	-, "0,12"	0/7	Available range for "videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_exposurelevel" * When "exposure_mode"=0, this value must be set to "-". * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1.
exposure_winmode	auto, custom, blc, hlc - <product dependent>	0/7	Available options for "exposurewin_c<0~(n-1)>_mode" * "-" means group: exposurewin is not supported. * When exposure_mode="0", this value must be set to "-". * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1.
exposure_hlcmode_supportwindow	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support exposure window in hlc mode.

			* Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1 and hlc is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_winmode".
exposure_hlcmode_affect	-, or others <x>: nonnegative integer <product dependent>	0/7	When hlc mode is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled) : UI turns grey and users can't select it. - (unchanged) : UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it. - (hidden) : UI is hidden. - (fixed) : UI is fixed to one selection or value. - (ranged) : UI is fixed to multiple selections or values. - (enabled) : UI is checked. - (notsupport) : the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL.

			"-" means no feature is affected. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1 and hlc is listed in "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_winmode". * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0304a.
exposure_wintype	inclusive, exclusive, -	0/7	The supported exposure window type. **"inclusive"**: The image inside a window is the target area of exposure control. **"exclusive"**: The image inside a window is omitted by exposure control. **"-"**: Not supported. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1.
exposure_windomain	qvga, px, std, -	0/7	The domain to set an exposure window. **"qvga"**: a 320x240 range to represent the whole image. **"px"**: Locate a window in the image with pixels. **"std"**: A normalized 0~9999 range. **"-"**: Not supported. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1.
exposure_winnum	0, <Positive Integer>	0/7	Indicate the number of custom exposure windows. * If no "custom" is listed in "exposure_winmode", this should be 0. * Only available when

			"capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1.
exposure_ntsc_totalrange	A list of <Positive Integer>	0/7	Available total range for NTSC analog output. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.
exposure_pal_totalrange	A list of <Positive Integer>	0/7	Available total range for PAL analog output. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0301a.
exposure_maxrange	"1,32000", "1,8000", -, or others <product dependent>	0/7	Available range for "videoin_c<n>_maxexposure" "1,32000" => 1s ~ 1/32000s "1,8000" => 1s ~ 1/8000s etc. "-" means maximum exposure time is not available. * When "exposure_mode"=0, this value must be set to "-". * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1.
exposure_minrange	"1,32000", "1,8000", -, or others <product dependent>	0/7	Available range for "videoin_c<n>_minexposure" "1,32000" => 1s ~ 1/32000s "1,8000" => 1s ~ 1/8000s etc. "-" means minimum exposure time is not available.

			* When "exposure_mode"=0, this value must be set to "-". * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_ exposure_mode" is 1.
privacymask_wintype	rectangle, polygon, 3Drectangle	0/7	The supported mask window type. **"polygon"**: The window is a 2D polygon shape. **"rectangle"**: The window is a 2D rectangle shape. **"3Drectangle"**: The window is a 3D rectangle shape.
privacymask_windomain	qvga, px, std, -	0/7	The domain to set an window. **"qvga"**: a 320x240 range to represent the whole image. **"px"**: Locate a window in the image with pixels. **"std"**: A normalized 0~9999 range. **"-"**: Not supported.
privacymask_ncolor	<Positive Integer>	0/7	Available total color numbers of privacy mask.
agc_maxgain	"0,100", "-"	0/7	Available range for "videoin_c<n>_maxgain" "0,100" => 0~100 percent "-" means "videoin_c<n>_maxgain" is not available.
agc_mingain	"0,100", "-"	0/7	Available range for "videoin_c<n>_mingain" "0,100" => 0~100 percent "-" means "videoin_c<n>_mingain" is not available.
flickerless	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support flickerless 1: Support flickerless
flickerlessaffect	-, minexposure:hidden:, mingain:hidden:, or others <x>: nonnegative integer <product dependent>	0/7	When flickerless is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description"

			"Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled) : UI turns grey and users can't select it. - (unchanged) : UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it. - (hidden) : UI is hidden. - (fixed) : UI is fixed to one selection or value. - (ranged) : UI is fixed to multiple selections or values. - (enabled) : UI is checked. - (notsupport) : the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected. * When "flickerless" = 0, this value must be "-"
defog_mode	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support defog 1: Support defog
defog_strength	0, 1	0/7	0: Non-support tuning strength of defog 1: Support tuning strength of defog * If "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_defog

			_mode"=1, this may be either 0 or 1.
defog_supportlevel	0, <positive integer>	0/7	The value indicate the support strength level of defog.
defog_affect	-, wdrpro:unchanged:, or others <x>: nonnegative integer <product dependent>	0/7	When defog is enabled, some features may become malfunction or be forced to a given value. The affected functions are list here. The format is "Affect API name":"Policy":"Description" "Policy" can be categorized into following groups: - (disabled) : UI turns grey and users can't select it. - (unchanged) : UI keeps the status as before and user can't change it. - (hidden) : UI is hidden. - (fixed) : UI is fixed to one selection or value. - (ranged) : UI is fixed to multiple selections or values. - (enabled) : UI is checked. - (notsupport) : the affected function is not available. "Affect API name" can be described in hierarchy, such as "exposurewin.mode.blc:disabled:" which means blc exposure window is disabled. API name can be one word as well, such as "exposurelevel:fixed:6" which means exposurelevel is fixed to level 6. "Description" can be a nonnegative integer or string or NULL. "-" means no feature is affected.

			* When "defog" = 0, this value must be "-"
aespeed	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support AE speed 1: Support AE speed
aespeedsupportlevel	<positive integer>	0/7	The value indicate the support strength level of aespeed. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_aespeed" is 1.
aespeedsupportsensitivity	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support tuning the sensitivity of AE converge speed. 1: Support tuning the sensitivity of AE converge speed. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_aespeed" is 1.
gammacurve	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support tuning Gamma curve 1: Support tuning Gamma curve
lowlightmode	-,0,1	0/7	-: Internal parameter, must not open to user. 0: Non-support low light mode 1: Support low light mode
focusassist	0,1	0/7	0: Non-support focus assist 1: Support focus assist
remotefocus	0,<positive integer>	0/7	An 4-bit integer, which indicates the supportive application of remotefocus in this channel. If the value of this parameter is larger than 0, it means that the camera supports remotefocus function in this channel. bit 0 => Indicate whether to support both zoom and focus function. bit 1 => Only support zoom function. bit 2 => Only support focus function. bit 3 => Currently, this is a reserved bit, and the default value is 0.

focuswindomain	qvga, px, std, -	0/7	The domain to set a focus window. **"qvga"**: a 320x240 range to represent the whole image. **"px"**: Locate a window in the image with pixels. **"std"**: A normalized 0~9999 range. **"-"**: Not supported.
focuswindow_nwindow	0,<positive integer>	0/7	Number of focus window
focuswindow_range	<leftrange,rightrange,toprange,lowrange> <product dependent>	0/7	Available range for focuswindow. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0305d. *-: Not supported.
lensconfiguration_support	0,1	0/7	Indicate whether to support different image library configuration files for specific exchangeable lens.
freeze	<boolean>	0/7	0: Non-support image freeze feature 1: Support image freeze feature * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
autotrack_support	<boolean>	0/7	0: Non-support auto tracking feature 1: Support auto tracking feature * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a.
smartsensor_iristotalrange	A list of iris value	0/7	Available total step for iris value. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0302a. * Only available when "capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_sensortype" is "smartsensor"
deinterlace_support	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support deinterlace function. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0308a.
deinterlace_mode	spatial, blend	0/7	Spatical mode provides the best image quality, while Blend mode provides

			better image quality (than not using the deinterlace function at all). * Only available when capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_deinterlace_support is 1

Group: **capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-1)>** n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
devicecontrol	<boolean>	0/7	Indicate whether to support the peripheral device control. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0305c.

7.26 Customized event script

Group: **event_customtaskfile_i**<0~2>

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
name	string[40]	6/6	Custom script identification of this entry.
date	string[4~20]	6/6	Date of custom script.
time	string[4~20]	6/6	Time of custom script.

7.27 Event setting

Group: **event_i**<0~2>

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
name	string[40]	6/6	Identification of this entry.
enable	0, 1	6/6	Enable or disable this event.
priority	0, 1, 2	6/6	Indicate the priority of this event: "0"= low priority "1"= normal priority "2"= high priority
delay	1~999	6/6	Delay in seconds before detecting the next event.
trigger	boot, di, pir, motion, seq, recnotify, tampering, vi, volalarm, visignal, vadp, smartsd <product dependent>	6/6	Indicate the trigger condition: "boot" = System boot "di"= Digital input "pir"= PIR detection "motion" = Video motion detection "seq" = Periodic condition "visignal" = Video input signal loss. "recnotify" = Recording notification. "tampering" = Tamper detection. "vi"= Virtual input (Manual trigger) "volalarm"= Audio detection "smartsd"= Lifetime detection of SD card
triggerstatus	string[40]	6/6	The status for event trigger
di	0,<positive integer>	6/6	Indicate the source id of di trigger. This field is required when trigger condition is "di". One bit represents one digital input. The LSB indicates DI 0. * Only available when "capability_ndi" > 0

mdwin	0,<positive integer>	6/6	Indicate the source window id of motion detection. This field is required when trigger condition is “md”. One bit represents one window. The LSB indicates the 1st window. For example, to detect the 1st and 3rd windows, set mdwin as 5.
mdwin0	0,<positive integer>	6/6	Similar to mdwin. The parameter takes effect when profile 1 of motion detection is enabled.
vi	0,<positive integer>	6/6	Indicate the source id of vi trigger. This field is required when trigger condition is “vi”. One bit represents one digital input. The LSB indicates VI 0.
vadp <product dependent>	0,<positive integer>	6/6	Indicate the source id of vadp event notification. Each bit corresponds to one vadp source, and the LSB indicates source id 0. For example, to detect event from any one of source id 0, 1 and 3, set vadp to 11. * Only available when vadp is listed in "capability_supporttriggertypes"
valevel	0,1	6/6	Select audio detection event. 0: not select 1: select
valevel0	0,1	6/6	Select audio detection profile event. 0: not select 1: select
inter	1~999	6/6	Interval of snapshots in minutes. This field is used when trigger condition is “seq”.

weekday	0~127	6/6	Indicate which weekday is scheduled.
			One bit represents one weekday.
			bit0 (LSB) = Saturday
			bit1 = Friday
			bit2 = Thursday
			bit3 = Wednesday
			bit4 = Tuesday
			bit5 = Monday
			bit6 = Sunday
			For example, to detect events on Friday and Sunday, set weekday as 66.

begintime	hh:mm	6/6	Begin time of the weekly schedule.
endtime	hh:mm	6/6	End time of the weekly schedule. (00:00 ~ 24:00 sets schedule as always on)
lowlightcondition <product dependent>	0, 1	6/6	Switch on white light LED in low light condition 0 => Do action at all times 1 => Do action in low-light conditions
action_do_i<0~(ndo-1)>_enable	<boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable trigger digital output. * Only available when "capability_ndo" > 0
action_do_i<0~(ndo-1)>_duration	1~999	6/6	Duration of the digital output trigger in seconds. * Only available when "capability_ndo" > 0
action_cf_enable	<Boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable sending media to SD card. * Only available when "capability_supportsd" > 0
action_cf_folder	string[128]	6/6	Path to store media. * Only available when "capability_supportsd" > 0
action_cf_media	NULL, 0~4,101	6/6	Index of the attached media. 101 means "Recording Notify" * Only available when "capability_supportsd" > 0
action_cf_datefolder	<boolean>	6/6	Enable this to create folders by date, time, and hour automatically. * Only available when "capability_supportsd" > 0
action_cf_backup	<Boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable the function that send media to SD card for backup if network is disconnected. * Only available when "capability_supportsd" > 0

action_server_i<0~4>_enable	<boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable this server action.
action_server_i<0~4>_media	NULL, 0~4,101	6/6	Index of the attached media. 101 means "Recording Notify"
action_server_i<0~4>_datefolder	<boolean>	6/6	Enable this to create folders by date, time, and hour automatically.
action_goto_enable <product dependent>	<boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable ptz goto preset position on event triggered. * Only available when capability_ptzenabled > 0.
action_goto_name <product dependent>	string[40]	6/6	Specify the preset name that ptz goto on event triggered. * Only available when capability_ptzenabled > 0.
action_goto_sync <product dependent>	<boolean>	6/6	Capture media after moving to the location. * Only avaliable when the bit4 of capability_ptzenabled is 1 and the bit7 of capability_ptzenabled is 0, or capability_camctrl_c0_zoommodule > 0
action_autotrack_enable <product dependent>	<boolean>	6/6	Enable/disable auto tracking on event triggerd. * Only avaliable when the bit4 of capability_ptzenabled is 1 and the bit7 of capability_ptzenabled is 0

7.28 Server setting for event action

Group: **server_i**<0~4>

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
name	string[40]	6/6	Identification of this entry
type	email, ftp, http, ns	6/6	Indicate the server type: "email" = email server "ftp" = FTP server "http" = HTTP server "ns" = network storage
http_url	string[128]	6/6	URL of the HTTP server to upload.
http_username	string[64]	6/6	Username to log in to the server.
http_passwd	string[64]	7/6	Password of the user.
ftp_address	string[128]	6/6	FTP server address.
ftp_username	string[64]	6/6	Username to log in to the server.
ftp_passwd	string[64]	7/6	Password of the user.
ftp_port	0~65535	6/6	Port to connect to the server.
ftp_location	string[128]	6/6	Location to upload or store the media.
ftp_passive	<boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable passive mode. 0 = disable passive mode 1 = enable passive mode
email_address	string[128]	6/6	Email server address.
email_sslmode	<boolean>	6/6	Enable support SSL.
email_port	0~65535	6/6	Port to connect to the server.
email_username	string[64]	6/6	Username to log in to the server.
email_passwd	string[64]	7/6	Password of the user.
email_senderemail	string[128]	6/6	Email address of the sender.
email_recipientemail	string[640]	6/6	Email address of the recipient.
ns_location	string[128]	6/6	Location to upload or store the media.
ns_username	string[64]	6/6	Username to log in to the server.
ns_passwd	string[64]	7/6	Password of the user.
ns_workgroup	string[64]	6/6	Workgroup for network storage.

7.29 Media setting for event action

Group: **media_i**<0~4>

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
name	string[40]	6/6	Identification of this entry
type	snapshot, systemlog, videoclip, recordmsg	6/6	Media type to send to the server or store on the server.
snapshot_source	0~"capability_nmediastream"-1	6/6	Indicate the source of media stream. 0 means the first stream. 1 means the second stream and etc. 2 means the third stream and etc. 3 means the fourth stream and etc.

snapshot_prefix	string[16]	6/6	Indicate the prefix of the filename.
			media_i0=> Snapshot1_
			media_i1=> Snapshot2_
			media_i2=> Snapshot3_
			media_i3=> Snapshot4_
			media_i4=> Snapshot5_

snapshot_datesuffix	0, 1	6/6	Add date and time suffix to filename: 1 = Add date and time suffix. 0 = Do not add.
snapshot_preevent	0~" capability_media_snapshot_maxpreevent"	6/6	Indicates the number of pre-event images.
snapshot_postevent	0~" capability_media_snapshot_maxpostevent"	6/6	Indicates the number of post-event images.
videoclip_source	0~"capability_nmediastream"-1	6/6	Indicate the source of media stream. 0 means the first stream. 1 means the second stream and etc. 2 means the third stream and etc. 3 means the fourth stream and etc.
videoclip_prefix	string[16]	6/6	Indicate the prefix of the filename.
videoclip_preevent	0 ~ " capability_media_videoclip_maxpreevent"	6/6	Indicates the time for pre-event recording in seconds.

videoclip_maxduration	1 ~ "capability_media_videoclip_maxlength"	6/6	Maximum duration of one video clip in seconds.
videoclip_maxsize	50 ~ "capability_media_videoclip_maxsize"	6/6	Maximum size of one video clip file in Kbytes.

7.30 Recording

Group: **recording_i**<0~1>

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
name	string[40]	6/6	Identification of this entry.
trigger	schedule, networkfail	6/6	The event trigger type schedule: The event is triggered by schedule networkfail: The event is triggered by the failure of network connection.
enable	<boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable this recording.
priority	0, 1, 2	6/6	Indicate the priority of this recording: "0" indicates low priority. "1" indicates normal priority. "2" indicates high priority.
source	0~"capability_nmediastream"-1	6/6	Indicate the source of media stream. 0 means the first stream. 1 means the second stream and so on.
maxretentiontime	<string>	6/6	To specify the expired time for automatic clean up, and it only takes effect for video clip generated by recording_i <0~1>. Format is "'P[Y]Y[MM]M[DDD]DT[hh]H[mm]M[ss]S' , similar with ISO8601 with symbols P Ex. P7D, it means 7 days. P1DT10H, it means 1 days and 10 hours. The parameter takes effect when autocleanup_ maxretentiontime_recording_enabled is enabled.

limitsize	<boolean>	6/6	0: Entire free space mechanism 1: Limit recording size mechanism
cyclic	<boolean>	6/6	0: Disable cyclic recording 1: Enable cyclic recording
notify	<boolean>	6/6	0: Disable recording notification 1: Enable recording notification

notifyserver	0~31	6/6	Indicate which notification server is scheduled.
			One bit represents one application server (server_i0~i4).
			bit0 (LSB) = server_i0.
			bit1 = server_i1.
			bit2 = server_i2.
			bit3 = server_i3.
			bit4 = server_i4.
			For example, enable server_i0, server_i2, and server_i4 as notification servers; the notifyserver value is 21.

weekday	0~127	6/6	Indicate which weekday is scheduled.
			One bit represents one weekday.
			bit0 (LSB) = Saturday
			bit1 = Friday
			bit2 = Thursday
			bit3 = Wednesday
			bit4 = Tuesday
			bit5 = Monday
			bit6 = Sunday
			For example, to detect events on Friday and Sunday, set weekday as 66.

begintime	hh:mm	6/6	Start time of the weekly schedule.
endtime	hh:mm	6/6	End time of the weekly schedule. (00:00~24:00 indicates schedule always on)
prefix	string[16]	6/6	Indicate the prefix of the filename.
cyclesize	100~	6/6	The maximum size for cycle recording in Kbytes when choosing to limit recording size.
reserveamount	0~15000000	6/6	The reserved amount in Mbytes when choosing cyclic recording mechanism.

dest	cf, 0~4	6/6	The destination to store the recorded data. "cf" means local storage (CF or SD card). "0" means the index of the network storage.
cffolder	string[128]	6/6	Folder name.
maxsize	100~2000	6/6	Unit: Mega bytes. When this condition is reached, recording file is truncated.
maxduration	60~3600	6/6	Unit: Second When this condition is reached, recording file is truncated.
adaptive_enable	<boolean>	6/6	Indicate whether the adaptive recording is enabled
adaptive_preevent	0~9	6/6	Indicate when is the adaptive recording started before the event trigger point (seconds)
adaptive_postevent	0~10	6/6	Indicate when is the adaptive recording stopped after the event trigger point (seconds)

7.31 HTTPS

Group: **https** (capability.protocol.https > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	6/6	To enable or disable secure HTTP.
policy	<Boolean>	6/6	If the value is 1, it will force HTTP connection redirect to HTTPS connection

method	auto,
	manual,
	install
		6/6	auto =>Create self-signed certificate automatically.
			manual =>Create self-signed certificate manually.
			install =>Create certificate request and install.

status	-3 ~ 1	6/6	Specify the https status. -3= Certificate not installed -2 = Invalid public key -1 = Waiting for certificate 0= Not installed 1 = Active
countryname	string[2]	6/6	Country name in the certificate information.

stateorprovincename	string[128]	6/6	State or province name in the certificate information.
localityname	string[128]	6/6	The locality name in thecertificate information.
organizationname	string[64] VIVOTEK Inc.	6/6	Organization name in the certificate information.
unit	string[64] VIVOTEK Inc.	6/6	Organizational unit name in thecertificate information.
commonname	string[64] www.vivotek.com	6/6	Common name in the certificate information.
validdays	0 ~ 3650	6/6	Valid period for the certification.

7.32 Storage management setting

Group: **disk_i<0~(n-1)>** n is the total number of storage devices. (capability.storage.dbenabled > 0)

Currently it's only for local storage (SD, CF card), so n is equal to 1.

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
cyclic_enabled	<boolean>	6/6	Enable cyclic storage method.
autocleanup_enabled <Not recommended to use this>	<boolean>	6/6	Enable automatic clean up method. Expired and not locked media files will be deleted. * For forward compatibility reservations, but only group disk_i0_autocleanup is effective. * Not recommended to use this. Please refers "autocleanup" group. * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.
autocleanup_maxage <Not recommended to use this>	<positive integer>	6/6	To specify the expired days for automatic clean up. * For forward compatibility reservations, but only group disk_i0_autocleanup is effective. * Not recommended to use this. Please refers "autocleanup" group. * This parameter will not be used after the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0400a.

Group: **autocleanup** (capability.localstorage.supportedge > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enabled	<boolean>	6/6	Enable automatic clean up method. Expired and not locked media files will be deleted.
maxretentiontime_recording_enabled	<boolean>	6/6	Enable automatic clean up method for video clip generated by recording task. The parameter takes effect when autocleanup_enabled is enabled.
maxretentiontime_recording_i <0~1>_maxage	<string>	6/6	To specify the expired time for automatic clean up, and it only takes effect for video clip generated by recording_i <0~1>. Format is "'P[Y]Y[MM]M[DDD]DT[hh]H[mm]M[ss]S' , similar with ISO8601 with symbols P Ex. P7D, it means 7 days. P1DT10H, it means 1 days and 10 hours. The parameter takes effect when autocleanup_maxretentiontime_recording_enabled is enabled.
maxretentiontime_others_enabled	<boolean>	6/6	Enable automatic clean up method for all media files except media files generated by recording task. The parameter takes effect when autocleanup_enabled is enabled.

maxretentiontime_others_maxage	<string>	6/6	To specify the expired time for automatic clean up, and it takes effect for all media files except media files generated by recording task. Format is "'P[Y]Y[MM]M[DDD]DT[hh]H[mm]M[ss]S' , similar with ISO8601 with symbols P Ex. P7D, it means 7 days. P1DT10H, it means 1 days and 10 hours. The parameter takes effect when autocleanup_maxretentiontime_others_enabled is enabled.

7.33 Region of interest

Group: **roi_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel product and m is the index of video stream which support ePTZ.

(capability.eptz > 0 or capability_fisheye = 1)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
s<0~(m-1)>_home	<W,H> <product dependent>	1/6	ROI left-top corner coordinate.* If the minimal window size is 64x64, then the "win_i0_home"=(0~resolution_W-64, 0~resolution_H-64), which the resolution is the value in current stream. * If the stream doesn't support ePTZ, the permissions of this parameter must be set as 1/7.
s<0~(m-1)>_size	<WxH> <product dependent>	1/6	ROI width and height. The width value must be multiples of 16 and the height value must be multiples of 8 * The minimal window size is 64x64. * If the stream doesn't support ePTZ, the permissions of this parameter must be set as 1/7.

7.34 ePTZ setting

Group: **eptz_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel product. (capability.eptz > 0 or capability_fisheye = 1)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
osdzoom <Not recommended to use this>	<boolean>	1/4	Indicates multiple of zoom in is "on-screen display" or not. * Reserved for compatibility, and suggest don't use this since [httpversion] > 0302a * We replace "eptz_c<0~(n-1)>_osdzoom" with " videoin_c<0~(n-1)>_zoomratiodisplay".
smooth	<boolean>	1/4	Enable the ePTZ "move smoothly" feature
tiltspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Tilt speed * Only available when "capability_fisheye" is 1
		1/7	Tilt speed (It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi rather than by setparam.cgi.)
panspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Pan speed * Only available when "capability_fisheye" is 1
		1/7	Pan speed (It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi rather than by setparam.cgi.)
zoomspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Zoom speed * Only available when "capability_fisheye" is 1
		1/7	Zoom speed (It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi rather than by setparam.cgi.)
autospeed	1 ~ 5	1/4	Auto pan/patrol speed * Only available when "capability_fisheye" is 1
		1/7	Auto pan/patrol speed (It should be set by eCamCtrl.cgi rather than by setparam.cgi.)
rotatespeed	1 ~ 5	1/4	Rotate speed (only for Fisheye series) * Only available when "capability_fisheye" is 1 and "capability_fisheyelocaldewarp_c<0~(n-1)>" is 0

Group: **eptz_c<0~(n-1)>_s<0~(m-1)>** for n channel product and m is the index of video stream which support ePTZ. (capability.eptz > 0 or capability_fisheye = 1)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
patrolseq	string[120]	1/4	The patrol sequence of ePTZ. All the patrol position indexes will be separated by ","
patroldwelling	string[160]	1/4	The dwelling time (unit: second) of each patrol point, separated by “,”.
preset_i<0~19>_name	string[40]	1/4	Name of ePTZ preset. * Only available when "capability_fisheye" is 1
		1/7	Name of ePTZ preset. (It should be set by ePreset.cgi rather than by setparam.cgi.)
preset_i<0~19>_pos	<W,H> <product dependent>	1/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the preset. * Only available when "capability_fisheye" is 1
		1/7	Left-top corner coordinate of the preset. (It should be set by ePreset.cgi rather than by setparam.cgi.)
preset_i<0~19>_size	<WxH> <product dependent>	1/4	Width and height of the preset. * Only available when "capability_fisheye" is 1
		1/7	Width and height of the preset. (It should be set by ePreset.cgi rather than by setparam.cgi.)

7.35 Focus Window setting

Group: **focuswindow_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel products

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin".

(capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_focuswindow_nwindow > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
win_i0_enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable or disable the window.
win_i0_home	<W,H> <product dependent>	4/4	Left-top corner coordinate of the window. * If the minimal window size is 192x144, then the "win_i0_home"=(0~resolution_W-192, 0~resolution_H-144), which the resolution is the value in current stream.
win_i0_size	<WxH> <product dependent>	4/4	Width and height of the window. * The minimal window size is 192x144

7.36 Seamless recording setting

Group: **seamlessrecording** (capability.localstorage.seamless> 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
diskmode	seamless, manageable	1/6	"seamless" indicates enable seamless recording. "manageable" indicates disable seamless recording.
maxconnection	3	1/7	Maximum number of connected seamless streaming.
enable	<boolean>	1/7	Indicate whether seamless recording is recording to local storage or not at present. (Read only)
guid<0~2>_id	string[127]	1/7	The connected seamless streaming ID. (Read only)
guid<0~2>_number	0~3	1/7	Number of connected seamless streaming with guid<0~2>_id. (Read only)

7.37 VIVOTEK Application Development Platformsetting

Group: **vadp**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
version	<string>	6/7	Indicate the VADP version.
resource_total_memory	0,<positive integer>	6/7	Indicate total available memory size for VADP modules.
resource_total_storage	0,<positive integer>	6/7	Indicate total size of the internal storage space for storing VADP modules.
resource_free_memory	0,<positive integer>	6/7	Indicate free memory size for VADP modules.
resource_free_storage	0,<positive integer>	6/7	Indicate current free storage size for uploading VADP modules.
module_number	0,<positive integer>	6/7	Record the total module number that already stored in the system.
module_order	string[40]	6/6	The execution order of the enabled modules.
module_save2sd	<boolean>	6/6	Indicate if the module should be saved to SD card when user want to upload it. If the value is false, save module to the internal storage space and it will occupy storage size.
number	string[128]	6/7	This number is used to register license key for VADP application.

Group: **vadp_module_i**<0~(n-1)> for n VADP package number (capability_vadp_npackage > 0)

n denotes the value of "capability_vadp_npackage".

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	6/6	Indicate if the module is enabled or not. If yes, also add the index of this module to the module_order.
name	string[40]	6/6	Module name
extendedname	string[40]	6/6	Extended module name. If this value is not blank, it will be shown on the VADP UI first instead of vadp_module_i<n>_name.
url	string[120]	6/6	Define the URL string after the IP address if the module provides it own web page.
vendor	string[40]	6/6	The provider of the module.

vendorurl	string[120]	6/6	URL of the vendor.
version	string[40]	6/6	Version of the module.
license	string[40]	6/6	Indicate the license status of the module.
licmsg	string[128]	6/6	Indicate the message that will be show on license status when mouse over.
path	string[40]	6/6	Record the storage path of the module.
initscr	string[40]	6/6	The script that will handle operation commands from the system.
status	string[40]	6/6	Indicate the running status of the module.
statmsg	string[128]	6/6	Indicate the message that will be show on the running status when mouse over.
vvtklicensemec	string[40]	6/7	Indicate the module use VIVOTEK license mechanism

Group: **vadp_schedule_i**<0~(n-1)> for n VADP package number

n denotes the value of "capability_vadp_npackage".

(Only available when "capability_vadp_npackage" > 0 and the version number of "vadp_version" >= "1.3.2.0")

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	6/6	Enable or disable the schedule mode to control the execution of the VADP package
begintime	hh:mm	6/6	Begin time of the schedule
endtime	hh:mm	6/6	End time of the schedule

Group: **vadp_event**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
ntrigger	0,<positive integer>	6/7	Indicate the number of topics to be transferred to event manager for trigger.
triggerlist_i<0~(n-1)>_topic	string[256]	6/6	Indicate the event notification with this topic will be transferred to event manager as trigger. n is equal to ntrigger above.

7.38 camera PTZ control

Group: **camctrl** (capability.camctrl.ptztunnel > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enableptztunnel	<boolean>	1/4	Enable PTZ tunnel for camera control.

Group: **camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel products (capability.ptzenabled > 0)

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin" and k denotes the value of "capability_npreset"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
panspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Pan speed
tiltspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Tilt speed
zoomspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Zoom speed
focusspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Auto focus speed
patrolseq	string[120]	1/4	(For external device) The indexes of patrol points, separated by “,”
patroldwelling	string[160]	1/4	(For external device) The dwelling time of each patrol point, separated by “,”
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_name	string[40]	1/4	Name of the preset location.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_dwelling	0 ~ 999	1/4	The dwelling time of each preset location
uart	0 ~ " capability_nuart"-1	1/4	Select corresponding uart (capability.nuart>0).
cameraid	0~255	1/4	Camera ID controlling external PTZ camera.
isptz	0 ~ 2	1/4	0: disable PTZ commands. 1: enable PTZ commands with PTZ driver. 2: enable PTZ commands with UART tunnel. * Only available when bit7 of capability_ptzenabled is 1
disablemdonptz	<boolean>	1/4	Disable motion detection on PTZ operation.

7.39 camera PTZ control (IZ series)

Group: **camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel products (capability_camctrl_c0_zoommodule = 1 and capability_camctrl_c0_buildinpt = 0)

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin" and k denotes the value of "capability_npreset"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
ccdtype	string[16]	6/7	(Internal used, read only)
motortype	string[16]	6/7	(Internal used, read only)
cameraid	0 ~ 255	1/4	Camera ID controlling external PTZ camera. Note: Please set your speed dome to the appropriate baud rate, and Camera ID, e.g. 2400bps, camera ID 1,2,3,,,,etc. All Camera IDs on the same controlling system (NVR or rs485 keyboard) have to be distinct. Therefore, once you send a controlling signal, each camera will only accept the inputs with the corresponding ID.
panspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Pan speed
tiltspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Tilt speed
zoomspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Zoom speed
autospeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Auto pan speed
focusspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Auto focus speed
focusmode	auto,onetimeauto,spotlight,manual * Available values are listed in "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_focusmode"	1/4	Indicate the focus control mode.
uart	0 ~ "capability_nuart"-1	1/4	Select corresponding uart (capability.nuart>0).
isptz	0 ~ 2	1/4	0: disable PTZ commands. 1: enable PTZ commands with PTZ driver. 2: enable PTZ commands with UART tunnel.

			* Only available when bit7 of capability_ptzenabled is 1
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_name	string[40]	1/4	Name of the preset location.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_zoom	capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_minzoom ~ capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_maxzoom	1/4	Zoom position at each preset location.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_focus	capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_minfocus ~ capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_maxfocus	1/4	Focus position at each preset location.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_dwelling	0 ~ 999	1/4	The dwelling time of each preset location
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_focussetting	sync, fixcurrent	1/4	The focus mode of each preset, which is essential and should be grouped with “preset_i<0~(k-1)>_name.” * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0305b.
patrolseq	string[120]	1/4	(For external device) The indexes of patrol points, separated by “,”
patroldwelling	string[160]	1/4	(For external device) The dwelling time of each patrol point, separated by “,”
disablemdonptz	<boolean>	1/4	Disable motion detection on PTZ operation.
defaulthome	<boolean>	1/4	This field tells system to use default home position or not.
axisz	capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_minzoom ~ capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_maxzoom	1/4	Custom home zoom position.
axisf	capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_minfocus ~ capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_maxfocus	1/4	Custom home focus position.
digitalzoom	<boolean>	1/4	Enable/disable digital zoom
zoomenhance	<boolean>	1/4	Enable /disable zoom enhancement
returnhome	<boolean>	1/4	Enable/disable return home while idle.

returnhomeinterval	1~999	1/4	While idle over this time interval, idle action will be taken.
idleaction_enable	<boolean>	1/4	Enable/disable idle action while idle
idleaction_type	home	1/4	This field tells what kind of action should be taken while idle.
idleaction_interval	1~999	1/4	While idle over this time interval, idle action will be taken.

7.40 camera PTZ control (SD series)

Group: **camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel products (the bit7 of capability_ptzenabled is 0 and the bit4 of capability_ptzenabled is 1)

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin" and k denotes the value of "capability_npreset"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
ccdtype	string[16]	6/7	(Internal used, read only)
motortype	string[16]	6/7	(Internal used, read only)
cameraid	1 ~ 255	1/4	Camera ID controlling external PTZ camera. Note: Please set your speed dome to the appropriate baud rate, and Camera ID, e.g. 2400bps, camera ID 1,2,3,,,,etc. All Camera IDs on the same controlling system (NVR or rs485 keyboard) have to be distinct. Therefore, once you send a controlling signal, each camera will only accept the inputs with the corresponding ID.
panspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Pan speed
tiltspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Tilt speed
zoomspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Zoom speed
autospeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Auto pan speed
focusspeed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Auto focus speed
focusmode	auto,onetimeauto,spotlight,manual * Available values are listed in "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_focusmode"	1/4	Indicate the focus control mode.

preset_i<0~(k-1)>_name	string[40]	1/4	Name of the preset location.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_pan	capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_minpan ~ capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_maxpan	1/4	Pan position at each preset location.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_tilt	capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_mintilt ~ capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_maxtilt	1/4	Tilt position at each preset location.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_zoom	capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_minzoom ~ capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_maxzoom	1/4	Zoom position at each preset location.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_focus	capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_minfocus ~ capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_maxfocus	1/4	Focus position at each preset location.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_focussetting	sync, fixcurrent	1/4	The focus mode of each preset, which is essential and should be grouped with “preset_i<0~(k-1)>_name.” * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or greater than 0305b.
preset_i<0~(k-1)>_fliped	<boolean>	1/4	Flip side at each preset location.
patrol_i<0~39>_name	string[40]	1/4	(For internal device) The name of patrol location
patrol_i<0~39>_ dwelling	0 ~ 999	1/4	(For internal device) The dwelling time of each patrol location
disablemdonptz	<boolean>	1/4	Disable motion detection on PTZ operation.
defaulthome	<boolean>	1/4	This field tells system to use default home position or not.
axisx	capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_minpan ~ capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_maxpan	1/4	Custom home pan position.
axisy	capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_mintilt ~ capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_maxtilt	1/4	Custom home tilt position.

axisz	capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_minzoom ~ capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_maxzoom	1/4	Custom home zoom position.
axisf	capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_minfocus ~ capability_ptz_c<0~(n-1)>_maxfocus	1/4	Custom home focus position.
axisflip	<boolean>	1/4	Custom home flip side.
returnhome	<boolean>	1/4	Enable/disable return home while idle.
returnhomeinterval	1~999	1/4	While idle over this time interval, idle action will be taken.
digitalzoom	<boolean>	1/4	Enable/disable digital zoom
idleaction_enable	<boolean>	1/4	Enable/disable idle action while idle
idleaction_type	pan,patrol,home,objtrack,prev	1/4	This field tells what kind of action should be taken while idle.
idleaction_interval	1~999	1/4	While idle over this time interval, idle action will be taken.
zoomenhance	<boolean>	1/4	Enable /disable zoom enhancement
tour_index	-1, 0~19	1/4	Index of the enabled tour group, from 0 to 19. Set -1 to disable all the tour groups.
tour_i<0~19>_name	string[40]	1/4	Name of the tour.
tour_i<0~19>_type	<boolean>	1/4	0 = Recorded tour 1 = Preset tour
tour_i<0~19>_speed	-5 ~ 5	1/4	Preset tour: pan and tilt speed when moving between presets. Recorded tour: unnecessary.
tour_i<0~19>_direction	forward,backward,random	1/4	User can choose which direction the preset tour goes. **"forward"**: preset tour goes in forward order. **"backward"**: preset tour goes in backward order. **"random"**: the presets of the tour will be recalled randomly. * Only available when "capability_presettourdirection" is 1. * We support this parameter when the version number (httpversion) is equal or

			greater than 0307a.
tour_i<0~19>_checklist	string[512]	1/4	The indexes of preset positions, separated by “,”
tour_i<0~19>_dwelltime	string[512]	1/4	Preset tour: time to wait before moving to the next preset position, separated by “,” Recorded tour: number of seconds to wait before continuing a loop tour.

7.41 UART control

Group: **uart** (capability.nuart > 0 and capability.fisheye = 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
ptzdrivers_i<0~19, 127>_name	string[40]	1/4	Name of the PTZ driver.
ptzdrivers_i<0~19, 127>_location	string[128]	1/4	Full path of the PTZ driver.
enablehttptunnel	<boolean>	1/4	Enable HTTP tunnel channel to control UART.

Group: **uart_i<0~(n-1)>** n is uart port count (capability.nuart > 0 and capability.fisheye = 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
baudrate	300,600,1200,2400,4800,9600,19200,38400,57600,115200	4/4	Set baud rate of COM port.
databit	5,6,7,8	4/4	Data bits in a character frame.
paritybit	none, odd, even	4/4	For error checking.
stopbit	1,2	4/4	1 2-1.5 , data bit is 5 2-2
uartmode	rs485, rs232	4/4	RS485 or RS232.
customdrvcmd_i<0~9>	string[128]	1/4	PTZ command for custom camera.

speedlink_i<0~4>_name	string[40]	1/4	Additional PTZ command name.
speedlink_i<0~4>_cmd	string[40]	1/4	Additional PTZ command list.
ptzdriver	0~19, 127 (custom), 128 (no driver)	1/4	The PTZ driver is used by this COM port.

7.42 UART control (SD series)

Group: **uart_i<0~(n-1)>** n is uart port count (capability.nuart > 0 and the bit7 of capability_ptzenabled is 0, the bit4 of capability_ptzenabled is 1)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
cameraid	1~255	4/4	Camera ID controlling external PTZ camera. Note: Please set your speed dome to the appropriate baud rate, and Camera ID, e.g. 2400bps, camera ID 1,2,3,,,,etc. All Camera IDs on the same controlling system (NVR or rs485 keyboard) have to be distinct. Therefore, once you send a controlling signal, each camera will only accept the inputs with the corresponding ID.
baudrate	2400,4800,9600,19200,38400,57600,115200	4/4	Set baud rate of COM port.
databit	5,6,7,8	4/4	Data bits in a character frame.
paritybit	none, odd, even	4/4	For error checking.
stopbit	1,2	4/4	1 2-1.5 , data bit is 5 2-2
uartmode	rs485	4/7	RS485 mode.

7.43 Lens configuration

Group: **lens** for n channel products

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

(capability.image.c<0~(n-1)>.lensconfiguration.support = 1)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
selected	<string>	6/7	Current selected lens profile. e.g. lens_selected=lens_default_i0, it means choosen lens configuration is i0 lens of default group.

Group: **lens_default**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
totalnumbers	0,<positive integer>	6/7	Totoal support number of the default lens profiles

Group: **lens_user**

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
totalnumbers	0,<positive integer>	6/7	Totoal support number of the user lens profiles

Group: **lens_default_i<0~(n-1)>** n is lens_default_totalnumbers

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
name	<string>	6/7	Default lens name

Group: **lens_user_i<0~(n-1)>** n is lens_user_totalnumbers

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
name	<string>	6/7	User-defined lens name

7.44 Fisheye info

Group: **fisheyeinfo** (capability.fisheye > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
revisedcenteraxis	<coordinate>	6/7	The actual center axis coordinate
radius	0, <positive integer>	6/7	The actual center radius

7.45 Fisheye local dewarp setting

Group: **fisheyedewarp_c<0~(n-1)>** (capability_fisheyelocaldewarp_c<0~(n-1)> > 0)

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin", m denotes the value of "capability_nmediastream"

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
panspeed	-5 ~ 5 <integer>	1/4	Pan speed of regional view
tiltspeed	-5 ~ 5 <integer>	1/4	Tilt speed of regional view
zoomspeed	-5 ~ 5 <integer>	1/4	Zoom speed of regional
s<0~(m-2)>_panorama_panstart	0~359 <integer>	1/4	Initial pan position of panorama view. (only available for 1P and 2P mode at ceiling or floor mount)
s<0~(m-2)>_region_pan	-90~359 <integer>	1/4	Pan home angle of regional view Pan range of ceiling/floor mount is [0~359]. Pan range of wall mount is [-90~90].
s<0~(m-2)>_region_tilt	-90~90 <integer>	1/4	Tilt home angle of regional view Tilt range of ceiling/floor mount is [0~90]. Tilt range of wall mount is [-90~90].
s<0~(m-2)>_region_zoom	100~300 <integer>	1/4	Zoom home ratio of regional view

7.46 PIR behavior define

Group: **pir** (capability.npir > 0)

NAME	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
enable	<boolean>	1/1	Enable/disable PIR

7.47 Auto tracking setting

Group: **autotrack_c<0~(n-1)>** (capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_autotrack_support > 0)

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
objsize_type	-1~2	1/4	Type of object size. -1 : customized width and height 0 : object size = 30 x 30 1 : object size = 10 x 20 2 : object size = 10 x 10
objsize_customized_width	10~320	1/4	The minimum width of tracking target.
objsize_customized_height	10~240	1/4	The minimum height of tracking target.
sensitivity	0~2	1/4	Tracking sensitivity. 0: Low 1: Medium 2: High

7.48 Wireless

Group: **wireless** (capability_network_wireless > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
ssid	string[32]	6/6	SSID for wireless lan settings.
wlmode	Infra, Adhoc	6/6	Wireless mode. Infra: Infrastructure
channel	1~11 or 1~13 or 10~11 or 10~13 or 1~14	6/6	A list of WLAN channels. Countries apply their own regulations to the allowable channels. 1~11: USA and Canada 1~13: Europe 10~11: Spain 10~13: France 1~14: Japan * Only valid when "wireless_wlmode" is "Adhoc"

encrypt	none, wep, wpa, wpa2	6/6	Encryption method: none: NONE, wep: WEP, wpa: WPA, wpa2: WPA2PSK
authmode	OPEN, SHARED	6/6	Authentication mode. * Only valid when "wireless_encrypt" is "wep"
keylength	64, 128	6/6	Key length in bits. * Only valid when "wireless_encrypt" is "wep"
keyformat	HEX, ASCII	6/6	Key1 ~ key4 presentation format. * Only valid when "wireless_encrypt" is "wep"
keyselect	1 ~ 4	6/6	Default key number. * Only valid when "wireless_encrypt" is "wep"
key1	password [26]	6/6	WEP key1 for encryption. * Only valid when "wireless_encrypt" is "wep"
key2	password [26]	6/6	WEP key2 for encryption. * Only valid when "wireless_encrypt" is "wep"
key3	password [26]	6/6	WEP key3 for encryption. * Only valid when "wireless_encrypt" is "wep"
key4	password [26]	6/6	WEP key4 for encryption. * Only valid when "wireless_encrypt" is "wep"
algorithm	AES, TKIP	6/6	Algorithm * Only valid when "wireless_encrypt" is "wpa" or "wpa2"
presharedkey	password [64]	6/6	WPA/WPA2PSK mode pre-shared key. * Only valid when "wireless_encrypt" is "wpa" or "wpa2"

7.49 Shock detection

Group: **shock_c<0~(n-1)>** for n channel products

n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin" (capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-1)>_shockdetection_support > 0)

PARAMETER	VALUE	SECURITY (get/set)	DESCRIPTION
alarm_enable	<boolean>	4/4	Enable shock detection's alarm.
alarm_level	1~100	4/4	The value indicate the support strength level of shock detection's alarm.

8. Useful Functions

8.1 Drive the Digital Output (capability.ndo > 0)

Note: This request requires Viewer privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/dido/setdo.cgi?do1=<state>[&do2=<state>]
[&do3=<state>][&do4=<state>]
```

Where state is 0 or 1; "0" means inactive or normal state, while "1" means active or triggered state.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
do<num>	0, 1	0 – Inactive, normal state
		1 – Active, triggered state

Example: Drive the digital output 1 to triggered state and redirect to an empty page.

http://myserver/cgi-bin/dido/setdo.cgi?do1=1

8.2 Query Status of the Digital Input(capability.ndi > 0)

Note: This request requires Viewer privileges

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/dido/getdi.cgi?[di0][&di1][&di2][&di3]
```

If no parameter is specified, all of the digital input statuses will be returned.

Return:

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Content-Type: text/plain\r\n
Content-Length: <length>\r\n
\r\n
[di0=<state>]\r\n
[di1=<state>]\r\n
[di2=<state>]\r\n
[di3=<state>]\r\n
```

where *<state>* can be 0 or 1.

Example: Query the status of digital input 1 .

```
Request:
http://myserver/cgi-bin/dido/getdi.cgi?di1

Response:
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Content-Type: text/plain\r\n
Content-Length: 7\r\n
\r\n
di1=1\r\n
```

8.3 Query Status of the Digital Output (capability.ndo > 0)

Note: This request requires Viewer privileges

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/dido/getdo.cgi?[do0][&do1][&do2][&do3]
```

If no parameter is specified, all the digital output statuses will be returned.

Return:

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Content-Type: text/plain\r\n
Content-Length: <length>\r\n
\r\n
[do0=<state>]\r\n
[do1=<state>]\r\n
[do2=<state>]\r\n
[do3=<state>]\r\n
```

where *<state>* can be 0 or 1.

Example: Query the status of digital output 1.

```
Request:
http://myserver/cgi-bin/dido/getdo.cgi?do1

Response:
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Content-Type: text/plain\r\n
Content-Length: 7\r\n
```

```
\r\n
do1=1\r\n
```

8.4 Capture Single Snapshot

Note: This request requires Normal User privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/viewer/video.jpg?[channel=<value>][&resolution=<value>]
[&quality=<value>][&streamid=<value>]
```

If the user requests a size larger than all stream settings on the server, this request will fail.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
channel	0~(n-1)	0	The channel number of the video source.
resolution	IP8165: (160~640, 120~360) IP8155: (160~1280, 120~1024)	0	The resolution of the image.
quality	1~5	3	The quality of the image.
streamid	0~(m-1)	2	The stream number.

The server will return the most up-to-date snapshot of the selected channel and stream in JPEG format. The size and quality of the image will be set according to the video settings on the server.

Return:

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Content-Type: image/jpeg\r\n
[Content-Length: <image size>\r\n]

<binary JPEG image data>
```

8.5 Account Management

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/editaccount.cgi?
method=<value>&username=<*name*>[&userpass=<*value*>][&privilege=<*value*>]
[&privilege=<value>][&return=<*return page*>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
method	add	Add an account to the server. When using this method, the"username" field is necessary. It will use the default value of other fields if not specified.
	delete	Remove an account from the server. When using this method, the "username" field is necessary, and others are ignored.
	edit	Modify the account password and privilege. When using this method, the"username" field is necessary, and other fields are optional. If not specified, it will keep the original settings.
username	<name>	The name of the user to add, delete, or edit.
userpass	<value>	The password of the new user to add or that of the old user to modify. The default value is an empty string.
privilege	<value>	The privilege of the user to add or to modify.
	viewer	Viewer privilege.
	operator	Operator privilege.
	admin	Administrator privilege.
return	<return page>	Redirect to the page <return page> after the parameter is assigned. The <return page> should be the relative path according to the root of camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page. * If the <return page> is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.

8.6 System Logs

Note: This request require Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/syslog.cgi
```

Server will return the most up-to-date system log.

Return:

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Content-Type: text/plain\r\n
Content-Length: <syslog length>\r\n
\r\n
<system log information>\r\n
```

8.7 Upgrade Firmware

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/upgrade.cgi
```

Post data:

```
fimage=<file name>[&return=<return page>]\r\n
\r\n
<multipart encoded form data>
```

Server will accept the file named <file name> to upgradethe firmware and return with <return page> if indicated.

8.8 ePTZ Camera Control (capability.eptz > 0 and capability_fisheye = 0)

Note: This request requires camctrl privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=<value>&stream=<value>
[&move=<value>] – Move home, up, down, left, right
[&auto=<value>] – Auto pan, patrol
[&zoom=<value>] –Zoom in, out
[&zooming=<value>&zs=<value>] –Zoom without stopping, used for joystick
[&x=<value>&y=<value>&w=<value>&h=<value>&resolution=<value>] - Zoom in, out on a specific area
[&vx=<value>&vy=<value>&vs=<value>] – Shift without stopping, used for joystick
[&x=<value>&y=<value>&videosize=<value>&resolution=<value>&stretch=<value>] –Click on image
(Move the center of image to the coordination (x,y) based on resolution or videosize.)
[ [&speedpan=<value>][&speedtilt=<value>][&speedzoom=<value>][&speedapp=<value>] ] – Set speeds
[&return=<return page>]
```

Example:

```
http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=0&move=right
http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=1&vx=2&vy=2&vz=2
http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=1&x=100&y=100&
videosize=640x480&resolution=640x480&stretch=0
```

In zoom operation, there are two ways to control it, scale zoom and area zoom.

1. [Scale zoom]: contains two control method, relative movement and continuous movement

a. relative movement -

If you trigger a relative movement, it will only zoom certain ratio and stop by itself.

http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?stream=0&zoom=tele

http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?stream=0&zoom=wide

The zoom ratio to move by relative movement is according to the setting of speedzoom [-5~5].

http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?stream=0&speedzoom=5

b. continuous movement -

If you trigger a continuous movement, you have to handle the stop time by yourself.

A continuous movement is convenient to integrate a joystick control.

http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?stream=0&zooming=tele&zs=1

http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?stream=0&zooming=wide&zs=5

zooming is used to indicate the moving direction, and zs is used to indicate the speed.

To stop a continuous movement, you have to use the command as below:

http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?stream=0&zoom=stop&zs=0

2. [Area zoom]: it means to zoom in on a specific area, here is an example for a directly moving

[x, y] is the desired coordinate, and it will be the center after movement

[w, h] is the scaled area size

[resolution] is the base range of this coordinate system

The example shows [w, h] = [864, 488], which means to zoom in to ratio x2.2 based on [1920x1080].

Pay attention to that [x, y, w, h] are essential parameters in an area zoom case, and the stream index is counted from 0 as the first stream.

http://IPAddr/cgi-bin/camctrl/eCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=0&x=912&y=297&w=864&h=488&resolution=1920x1080

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	<0~(n-1)>	Channel of video source.
stream	<0~(m-1)>	Stream.
move	home	Move to home ROI.
	up	Move up.
	down	Move down.
	left	Move left.
	right	Move right.
auto	pan	Auto pan.
	patrol	Auto patrol.
	stop	Stop auto pan/patrol.
zoom	wide	Zoom larger view with current speed.
	tele	Zoom further with current speed.
zooming	wide or tele	Zoom without stopping for larger view or further view with zs speed, used for joystick control.
zs	0 ~ 6	Set the speed of zooming, “0” means stop.
x	<integer>	The desired coordinate, and it will be the center after movement
y	<integer>	
w	<integer>	The scaled area size
h	<integer>	
resolution	<window size>	The resolution of streaming.

vx	<integer>	The direction of movement, used for joystick control.
vy	<integer>	
vs	0 ~ 7	Set the speed of movement, “0” means stop.
x	<integer>	x-coordinate clicked by user. It will be the x-coordinate of center after movement.
y	<integer>	y-coordinate clicked by user. It will be the y-coordinate of center after movement.
videosize	<window size>	The size of plug-in (ActiveX)window in web page
resolution	<window size>	The resolution of streaming.
stretch	<boolean>	0 indicates that it uses**resolution**(streaming size) as the range of the coordinate system. 1 indicates that it uses**videosize**(plug-in size) as the range of the coordinate system.
speedpan	-5 ~ 5	Set the pan speed.
speedtilt	-5 ~ 5	Set the tilt speed.
speedzoom	-5 ~ 5	Set the zoom speed.
speedapp	1 ~ 5	Set the auto pan/patrol speed.
return	<return page>	Redirect to the page <return page> after the parameter is assigned. The <return page> should be the relative path according to the root of camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page. * If the <return page> is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.

8.9 ePTZ Recall (capability.eptz > 0 and capability_fisheye = 0)

Note: This request requires camctrl privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/camctrl/eRecall.cgi?channel=<value>&stream=<value>&
recall=<value>[&return=<return page>]
```

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	<0~(n-1)>	Channel of the video source.
stream	<0~(m-1)>	Stream.
recall	Text string less than 40 characters	One of the present positions to recall.
return	<return page>	Redirect to the page <return page> after the parameter is assigned. The <return page> should be the relative path according to the root of camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page. * If the <return page> is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.

8.10 ePTZ Preset Locations(capability.eptz > 0 and capability_fisheye = 0)

Note: This request requires Operator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/operator/ePreset.cgi?channel=<value>&stream=<value>
[&addpos=<value>][&delpos=<value>][&return=<return page>]
```

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	<0~(n-1)>	Channel of the video source.
stream	<0~(m-1)>	Stream.
addpos	<Text string less than 40 characters>	Add one preset location to the preset list.
delpos	<Text string less than 40 characters>	Delete preset location from the preset list.
return	<return page>	Redirect to the page <return page> after the parameter is assigned. The <return page> should be the relative path according to the root of camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page. * If the <return page> is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.

8.11 IP Filtering for ONVIF

Syntax:<product dependent>

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/ipfilter.cgi?type[=<value>]
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/ipfilter.cgi?method=add<v4/v6>&ip=<ipaddress>[&index=<value>][&ret
urn=<return page>]
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/ipfilter.cgi?method=del<v4/v6>&index=<value>[&return=<return page>]
```

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
type	NULL	Get IP filter type
	allow, deny	Set IP filter type
method	addv4	Add IPv4 address into access list.
	addv6	Add IPv6 address into access list.
	delv4	Delete IPv4 address from access list.

	delv6	Delete IPv6 address from access list.
ip	<IP address>	Single address: <IP address> Network address: <IP address / network mask> Range address:<start IP address - end IP address>
index	<value>	The start position to add or to delete.
return	<return page>	Redirect to the page <return page> after the parameter is assigned. The <return page> should be the relative path according to the root of camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page. * If the <return page> is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.

8.12 UART HTTP Tunnel Channel (capability.nuart > 0)

Note: This request requires Operator privileges.

Method: GET and POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/operator/uartchannel.cgi?[channel=<value>]
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
GET /cgi-bin/operator/uartchannel.cgi?[channel=<value>]
x-sessioncookie: string[22]
accept: application/x-vvtk-tunnelled
pragma: no-cache
cache-control: no-cache

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
POST /cgi-bin/operator/uartchannel.cgi
x-sessioncookie: string[22]
content-type: application/x-vvtk-tunnelled
pragma : no-cache
cache-control : no-cache
content-length: 32767
expires: Sun, 9 Jam 1972 00:00:00 GMT
```

User must use GET and POST to establish two channels for downstream and upstream. The x-sessioncookie in GET and POST should be the same to be recognized as a pair for one session. The contents of upstream should be base64 encoded to be able to pass through a proxy server.

This channel will help to transfer the raw data of UART over the network.
Please see UART tunnel spec for detail information

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	0 ~ (n-1)	The channel number of UART.

8.13 Event/Control HTTP Tunnel Channel (capability. evctrlchannel > 0)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET and POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/ctrlevent.cgi
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
GET /cgi-bin/admin/ctrlevent.cgi
x-sessioncookie: string[22]
accept: application/x-vvtk-tunnelled
pragma: no-cache
cache-control: no-cache

-----------------------------------------------------------------------
POST /cgi-bin/admin/ ctrlevent.cgi
x-sessioncookie: string[22]
content-type: application/x-vvtk-tunnelled
pragma : no-cache
cache-control : no-cache
content-length: 32767
expires: Sun, 9 Jam 1972 00:00:00 GMT
```

User must use GET and POST to establish two channels for downstream and upstream. The x-sessioncookie in GET and POST should be the same to be recognized as a pair for one session. The contents of upstream should be base64 encoded to be able to pass through the proxy server.

This channel will help perform real-time event subscription and notification as well as camera control more efficiently. The event and control formats are described in another document.

See Event/control tunnel spec for detail information

8.14 Get SDP of Streams

Note: This request requires Viewer access privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/<network_rtsp_s<0~m-1>_accessname>
```

“m” is the stream number.

“network_accessname_<0~(m-1)>” is the accessname for stream “1” to stream “m”. Please refer to the “subgroup of network: rtsp” for setting the accessname of SDP.

You can get the SDP by HTTP GET.

When using scalable multicast, Get SDP file which contains the multicast information via HTTP.

8.15 Open the Network Stream

Note: This request requires Viewer access privileges.

Syntax:

For HTTP push server (MJPEG):

```
http://<servername>/<network_http_s<0~m-1>_accessname>
```

For RTSP (MP4), the user needs to input theURL below into an RTSP compatible player.

```
rtsp://<servername>/<network_rtsp_s<0~m-1>_accessname>
```

“m” is the stream number.

For details on streaming protocol, please refer to the “control signaling” and “data format” documents.

8.16 Senddata (capability.nuart > 0)

Note: This request requires Viewer privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/viewer/senddata.cgi?
[com=<value>][&data=<value>][&flush=<value>] [&wait=<value>] [&read=<value>]
```

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
com	1 ~ <max. com port number>	The target COM/RS485 port number.
data	<hex decimal data>[,<hex decimal data>]	The <hex decimal data> is a series of digits from 0 ~ 9, A ~ F. Each comma separates the commands by 200 milliseconds.
flush	yes,no	yes: Receive data buffer of the COM port will be cleared before read. no: Do not clear the receive data buffer.
wait	*1 ~ 65535*	Wait time in milliseconds before read data.
read	*1 ~ 128*	The data length in bytes to read. The read data will be in the return page.

Return:

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Content-Type: text/plain\r\n
Content-Length: <system information length>\r\n
\r\n
<hex decimal data>\r\n
```

Where hexadecimal data is digits from 0 ~ 9, A ~ F.

8.17 Storage managements (capability.storage.dbenabled > 0)

Note: This request requires administrator privileges.

Method: GET and POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=<cmd_type>[&<parameter>=<value>…]
```

The commands usage and their input arguments are as follows.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
cmd_type	<string>	Required. Command to be executed, including *search*, *insert*, *delete*, *update*, and *queryStatus*.

Command: **search**

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
label	<integer primary key>	Optional. The integer primary key column will automatically be assigned a unique integer.
triggerType	<text>	Optional. Indicate the event trigger type. Please embrace your input value with single quotes. Ex. mediaType='motion' Support trigger types are product dependent.
mediaType	<text>	Optional. Indicate the file media type. Please embrace your input value with single quotes. Ex. mediaType='videoclip' Support trigger types are product dependent.
destPath	<text>	Optional. Indicate the file location in camera. Please embrace your input value with single quotes. Ex. destPath ='/mnt/auto/CF/NCMF/abc.mp4'
resolution	<text>	Optional. Indicate the media file resolution. Please embrace your input value with single quotes. Ex. resolution='800x600'
isLocked	<boolean>	Optional.

		Indicate if the file is locked or not. 0: file is not locked. 1: file is locked. A locked file would not be removed from UI or cyclic storage.
triggerTime	<text>	Optional. Indicate the event trigger time. (not the file created time) Format is "YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS" Please embrace your input value with single quotes. Ex. triggerTime='2008-01-01 00:00:00' If you want to search for a time period, please apply "TO" operation. Ex. triggerTime='2008-01-01 00:00:00'+TO+'2008-01-01 23:59:59' is to search for records from the start of Jan 1st2008to the end of Jan 1st 2008.
limit	<positive integer>	Optional. Limit the maximum number of returned search records.
offset	<positive integer>	Optional. Specifies how many rows to skip at the beginning of the matched records. Note that the offset keyword is used after limit keyword.

To increase the flexibility of search command, you may use "OR" connectors for logical "OR" search operations. Moreover, to search for a specific time period, you can use "TO" connector.

Ex. To search records triggered by motion or di or sequential and also triggered between 2008-01-01 00:00:00 and 2008-01-01 23:59:59.

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=search&triggerType='motion'+OR+'di'+OR+'seq'&triggerTime='2008-01-01 00:00:00'+TO+'2008-01-01 23:59:59'
```

Command: **delete**

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
label	<integer primary key>	Required. Identify the designated record. Ex. label=1

Ex. Delete records whose key numbers are 1, 4, and 8.

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=delete&label=1&label=4&label=8
```

Command: **update**

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION

label	<integer primary key>	Required. Identify the designated record. Ex. label=1
isLocked	<boolean>	Required. Indicate if the file is locked or not.

Ex. Update records whose key numbers are 1 and 5 to be locked status.

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=update&isLocked=1&label=1&label=5
```

Ex. Update records whose key numbers are 2 and 3 to be unlocked status.

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=update&isLocked=0&label=2&label=3
```

Command: queryStatus

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
retType	xml or javascript	Optional. Ex. retype=javascript The default return message is in XML format.

Ex. Query local storage status and call for javascript format return message.

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/lsctrl.cgi?cmd=queryStatus&retType=javascript
```

8.18 Virtual input (capability.nvi > 0)

Note: Change virtual input (manual trigger) status.

Method: GET

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/setvi.cgi?vi0=<value>[&vi1=<value>][&vi2=<value>]
[&return=<return page>]
```

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
vi<num>	state[(duration)nstate] Where "state" is 0, 1. "0" means inactive or normal state while "1" means active or triggered state. Where "nstate" is next state after duration.	Ex: vi0=1 Setting virtual input 0 to trigger state
		Ex: vi0=0(200)1 Setting virtual input 0 to normal state, waiting 200 **milliseconds**, setting it to trigger state. Note that when the virtual input is waiting for next state, it cannot accept new requests.
return	<return page>	Redirect to the page <return page> after the parameter is assigned. The <return page> should be the relative path according to the root of camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page. * If the <return page> is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.

Return Code	Description
200	The request is successfully executed.
400	The request cannot be assigned, ex. incorrect parameters. Examples: setvi.cgi?vi0=0(10000)1(15000)0(20000)1 No multiple duration. setvi.cgi?vi3=0 VI index is out of range. setvi.cgi?vi=1 No VI index is specified.
503	The resource is unavailable, ex. Virtual input is waiting for next state. Examples: setvi.cgi?vi0=0(15000)1 setvi.cgi?vi0=1

	Request 2 will not be accepted during the execution time(15 seconds).

8.19 Open Timeshift Stream (capability.timeshift > 0, timeshift_enable=1, timeshift_c<n>_s<m>_allow=1)

Note: This request requires Viewer access privileges.

Syntax:

For HTTP push server (MJPEG):

```
http://<servername>/<network_http_s<m>_accessname>?maxsft=<value>[&tsmode=<value>&reftime=<value>&forcechk&minsft=<value>]
```

For RTSP (MP4 and H264), the user needs to input theURL below into an RTSP compatible player.

```
rtsp://<servername>/<network_rtsp_s<m>_accessname>?maxsft=<value>[&tsmode=<value>&reftime=<value>&forcechk&minsft=<value>]
```

"n" is the channel index.

"m" is the timeshift stream index.

For details on timeshift stream, please refer to the "TimeshiftCaching" documents.

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
maxsft	<positive integer>	0	Request cached stream at most how many seconds ago.
tsmode	normal, adaptive	normal	Streaming mode: normal => Full FPS all the time. adaptive => Default send only I-frame for MP4 and H.264, and send 1 FPS for MJPEG. If DI or motion window are triggered, the streaming is changed to send full FPS for 10 seconds. (*Note: this parameter also works on non-timeshift streams.)
reftime	mm:ss	The time camera receives the request.	Reference time for maxsft and minsft. (This provides more precise time control to eliminate the inaccuracy due to network latency.) Ex: Request the streaming from 12:20 rtsp://10.0.0.1/live.sdp?maxsft=10&reftime=12:30
forcechk	N/A	N/A	Check if the requested stream enables timeshift, feature and if minsft is achievable. If false, return "415 Unsupported Media Type".
minsft	<positive integer>	0	How many seconds of cached stream client can accept at least. (Used by forcechk)

Return Code	Description
400 Bad Request	Request is rejected because some parameter values are illegal.
415 Unsupported Media Type	Returned, if forcechk appears,when minsft is not achievable or the timeshift feature of the target stream is not enabled.

8.20 RemoteFocus

(capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_remotefocus=1)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/remotefocus.cgi?function=<value>[&direction=<value>]
[&position=<value>][&steps=<value>][&iris]
```

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION

function	zoom, focus, auto, scan, stop, positioning, getstatus	Function type **zoom** - Move focus motor **focus** – Move focus motor **auto** – Perform auto focus **scan** – Perform focus scan **stop** – Stop current operation **positioning** – Position the motors getstatus–Information of motors, return value as below: **remote_focus_zoom_motor_max**: Maximum steps of zoom motor **remote_focus_focus_motor_max**: Maximum steps of focus motor **remote_focus_zoom_motor_start**: Start point of zoom motor **remote_focus_zoom_motor_end**: End point of zoom motor **remote_focus_focus_motor_start**: Start point of effective focal length **remote_focus_focus_motor_end**: End point of effective focal length **remote_focus_zoom_motor**: Current position of zoom motor **remote_focus_focus_motor**: Current position of focus motor **remote_focus_zoom_enable**: Current function of zoom motor **remote_focus_focus_enable**: Current function of focus motor **remote_focus_iris_open**: The current status of iris. 0: irisenable, 1: irisopen Current function of zoom/focus motor, return value as below: 0: no service 1: zooming 2. focusing 3: auto focus 4: focus scan 5: positioning (both zoom motor and focus motor) 12: reset focus
direction	direct, forward, backward	Motor's moving direction. It works only if function= zoom | focus.
position	0~<motor_max>	Motor's position. It works only if function=zoom | focus and direction=direct. <motor_max> is refer to remote_focus_focus_motor_max or remote_focus_zoom_motor_max which replied from "function=getstatus"

steps	1 ~ <motor_max>	Motor’s moving steps. It works only if function=zoom | focus and direction=forward | backward. <motor_max> is refer to remote_focus_focus_motor_max or remote_focus_zoom_motor_max which replied from "function=getstatus" * This parameter is for additional fine-tune, the value is from 1 to 30.
iris	N/A	Open iris or not. It works only if function=auto | scan.

8.21 BackFocus (capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_remotefocus=4)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/remotefocus.cgi?function=<value>[&direction=<value>]
[&position=<value>][&steps=<value>][&iris]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION

function	focus, auto, scan, stop, positioning, irisopen, irisenable, resetfocus, getstatus	Function type **focus** – Move focus motor **auto** – Perform auto focus **scan** – Perform focus scan **stop** – Stop current operation **positioning** – Position the motors **resetfocus** – reset focus position to default **irisopen** – Fully open iris. It will maintain this status until sending irisenable cgi. **irisenable** – leave fully open iris and return back to previous status getstatus–Information of motors, return value as below: **remote_focus_focus_motor_max**: Maximum steps of focus motor **remote_focus_focus_motor_start**: Start point of effective focal length **remote_focus_focus_motor_end**: End point of effective focal length **remote_focus_focus_motor**: Current position of focus motor **remote_focus_focus_enable**: Current function of focus motor **remote_focus_iris_open**: The current status of iris. 0: irisenable, 1: irisopen Current function of zoom/focus motor, return value as below: 0: no service 1: zooming 2. focusing 3: auto focus 4: focus scan 5: positioning (both zoom motor and focus motor) 12: reset focus
direction	direct, forward, backward	Motor's moving direction. It works only if function= focus.
position	0~<motor_max>	Motor's position. It works only if function=focus and direction=direct. <motor_max> is refer to remote_focus_focus_motor_max which replied from "function=getstatus"

steps	1 ~ <motor_max>	Motor’s moving steps. It works only if function=focus and direction=forward | backward. <motor_max> is refer to remote_focus_focus_motor_max which replied from "function=getstatus" * This parameter is for additional fine-tune, the value is from 1 to 30.
iris	N/A	Open iris or not. It works only if function=auto | scan.

8.22 Export Files

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET

Syntax:

For daylight saving time configuration file:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/exportDst.cgi

For language file:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/export_language.cgi?currentlanguage=<value>

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
currentlanguage	0~20	Available language lists. Please refer to: system_info_language_i0 ~ system_info_language_i19.

For setting backup file:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/export_backup.cgi?backup

8.23 Upload Files

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: POST

Syntax:

For daylight saving time configuration file:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/upload_dst.cgi
```

Post data:

```
filename =<file name>\r\n
\r\n
<multipart encoded form data>
```

For language file:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/upload_lan.cgi
```

Post data:

```
filename =<file name>\r\n
\r\n
<multipart encoded form data>
```

For setting backup file:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/upload_backup.cgi
```

Post data:

```
filename =<file name>\r\n
\r\n
<multipart encoded form data>
```

Server will accept the file named <file name> to upload this one to camera.

8.24 Update Lens Configuration

(capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_lensconfiguration_support > 0)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET

Syntax:

For list a name of lens currently used:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/update_lens.cgi?get_currentlens

For list all names of lens installed in camera:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/update_lens.cgi?list_lens

For choose selected lens configuration:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/update_lens.cgi?choose_lens=<value>

You need to reboot manually after you choose another lens configuration.

For choose selected lens configuration and reboot camera:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/update_lens.cgi?choose_reboot_lens=<value>

The camera will reboot after using this cgi.

For delete selected lens configuration:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/update_lens.cgi?delete_lens=<value>

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
value	<string>	Available lens name. Please refer to: lens_default_i<0~(n-1)>_name lens_user_i<0~(n-1)>_name n is a positive integer.

Method: POST

Syntax:

For upload user-defined lens configuration:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/update_lens.cgi?upload_lens

Post data:

```
upload_lens_profile_input = <file name>\r\n
\r\n
<multipart encoded form data>
```

Server will accept the file named <file name> to upload the lens profile to camera.

8.25 Media on demand (capability.localstorage.modnum > 0)

Media on demand allows users to select and receive/watch/listen to metadata/video/audio contents on demand.

Note: This request requires Viewer access privileges.

Syntax:

```
rtsp://<servername>/mod.sdp?[&stime=<value>][&etime=<value>][&length =<value>][&loctime
=<value>][&file=<value>][&tsmode=<value>]
```

PARAMETER	VALUE	DEFAULT	DESCRIPTION
stime	<YYYYMMDD_HHMMSS.MMM>	N/A	Start time.
etime	<YYYYMMDD_HHMMSS.MMM>	N/A	End time.
length	<positive integer>	N/A	The length of media of interest. The unit is second.
loctime	<boolean>	0	Specify if start/end time is local time format. 1 for local time, 0 for UTC+0
file	<string>	N/A	The media file to be played.
tsmode	<positive integer>	N/A	Timeshift mode, the unit is second.

Ex.

stime	**etime**	**length**	**file**	**Description**

V	**V**	**X**	**X**	Play recordings between `stime` and `etime`
				`rtsp://10.10.1.2/mod.sdp?stime=20110312_040400.000&etime=`
				`2011_0312_040510.000`

V	**X**	**V**	**X**	Play recordings for `length` seconds which start from `stime`
				`rtsp://10.10.1.2/mod.sdp?stime=20110312_040400.000&length`
				`=120`

X	**V**	**V**	**X**	Play recordings for `length` seconds which ends at `etime`
				`rtsp://10.10.1.2/mod.sdp?etime=20110312_040400.000&length`
				`=120`

X	**X**	**X**	**V**	Play file `file` `rtsp://10.10.1.2/mod.sdp?filename=/mnt/link0/`

8.26 Fisheye local dewarp camera control (capability.fisheye > 0 and capability.fisheyelocaldewarp.c0 > 0, only support in 1R mode)

Note: This request requires camctrl privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/camctrl/fdCamCtrl.cgi?channel=<value>&stream=<value>

[&move=<value>] – Move home, up, down, left, right

[&zoom=<value>] – Zoom wide, tele

[[&speedpan=<value>][&speedtilt=<value>][&speedzoom=<value>]] – Set speeds

[&zooming=<value>&zs=<value>] – Zoom without stopping, used for joystick

[&vx=<value>&vy=<value>&vs=<value>] – Shift without stopping, used for joystick

[&x=<value>&y=<value>&videosize=<value>&resolution=<value>&stretch=<value>] – Click on image (Move the center of image to the coordination (x,y) based on resolution or videosize of 1O mode.)

[&return=<*return page*>]

Example:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/fdCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=0&move=right

http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/fdCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=0&zoom=tele

http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/fdCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=0&move=top&speedtilt=-1

http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/fdCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=0&zooming=tele&zs=2

http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/fdCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=0&vx=5&vy=3&vs=2

http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/fdCamCtrl.cgi?channel=0&stream=0&x=700&y=700&videosize=1920x1920&resolution=1920x1920&stretch=1

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	<0~(n-1)>	Channel of video source.
stream	<0~(m-1)>	Stream.
move	home	Move to home position.
	up	Move up.
	down	Move down.
	left	Move left.
	right	Move right.

zoom	wide	Zoom larger view with current speed.
	tele	Zoom further with current speed.
speedpan	-5 ~ 5	Set the pan speed of current command.
speedtilt	-5 ~ 5	Set the tilt speed of current command.
speedzoom	-5 ~ 5	Set the zoom speed of current command.
zooming	wide or tele	Zoom without stopping for larger view or further view with zs speed, used for joystick control.
zs	0 ~ 6	Set the speed of zooming, “0” means stop.
vx	-6 ~ 6	The direction of movement, used for joystick control.
vy	-6 ~ 6	
vs	0 ~ 7	Set the speed of movement, “0” means stop.
x	<integer>	x-coordinate clicked by user. It will be the x-coordinate of center after movement.
y	<integer>	y-coordinate clicked by user. It will be the y-coordinate of center after movement.
videosize	<window size>	The size of plug-in (ActiveX) window in web page of 1O content.
resolution	<window size>	The resolution of streaming of 1O content.
stretch	<boolean>	0 indicates that it uses **resolution** (streaming size) as the range of the coordinate system. 1 indicates that it uses **videosize** (plug-in size) as the range of the coordinate system.
return	<return page>	Redirect to the page <return page> after the parameter is assigned. The <return page> should be the relative path according to the root of camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page. * If the <return page> is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.

8.27 3D Privacy Mask

(capability_image_c<0~(n-1)>_privacymask_wintype = 3Drectangle) n denotes the value of "capability_nvideoin"

Note: This request requires admin user privilege

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/setpm3d.cgi?method=<value>&maskname=<value>&[maskheight=<value>&maskwidth=<value>&videosize=<value>&return=<return page>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
method	add	Add a 3D privacy mask at current location
	delete	Delete a 3D privacy mask
	edit	Edit a 3D privacy mask
maskname	string[40]	3D privacy mask name
maskheight	integer	3D privacy mask height
maskwidth	integer	3D privacy mask width
videosize	<window size>	Optimal. The size of plug-in (ActiveX) window in web page is the size of the privacy window size. This field is not necessary, it will use the default value if not specified. 320x180 for 16:9 resolution and 320x240 for 4:3 resolution.
return	<return page>	Redirect to the page <return page> after the parameter is assigned. The <return page> should be the relative path according to the root of camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page. * If the <return page> is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.

8.28 Camera Control

(capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_zoommodule = 1)

Note: This request requires Viewer privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax: **(for control API)**

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi?[channel=<value>][&camid=<value>]
[&move=<value>] – Move home, up, down, left, right
[&focus=<value>] – Focus operation
[&zoom=<value>] – Zoom in, out
[&zooming=<value>&zs=<value>] – Zoom without stopping, used for joystick
[&vx=<value>&vy=<value>&vs=<value>] – Shift without stopping, used for joystick
[&x=<value>&y=<value>&videosize=<value>&resolution=<value>&stretch=<value>] – Click on image
(Move the center of image to the coordination (x,y) based on resolution or videosize.)
[ [&speedpan=<value>][&speedtilt=<value>][&speedzoom=<value>][&speedapp=<value>][&speedlink=<value>] ] – Set speeds
[&return=<return page>]
```

Example:

```
http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi?channel=0&camid=1&move=right
http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi?channel=0&camid=1&zoom=tele
http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi?channel=0&camid=1&x=300&y=200&resolution=704x480&videosize=704x480&strech=1
```

Example: (set the ptz preset with focus mode)

* We support this function when the version number of the PTZ control module is equal or greater than 5.0.0.20.

```
http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi?name=xxx&focussetting=sync&cam=getsetpreset
```

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	<0~(n-1)>	Channel of video source.
camid	0,<positive integer>	Camera ID.
move	home	Move to camera to home position.
	up	Move camera up.
	down	Move camera down.
	left	Move camera left.
	right	Move camera right.

speedpan	-5 ~ 5	Set the pan speed.
speedtilt	-5 ~ 5	Set the tilt speed.
speedzoom	-5 ~ 5	Set the zoom speed.
speedfocus	-5 ~ 5	Set the focus speed.
speedapp	-5 ~ 5	Set the auto pan/patrol speed.
auto	pan	Auto pan.
	patrol	Auto patrol.
	stop	Stop camera.
zoom	wide	Zoom larger view with current speed.
	tele	Zoom further with current speed.
	stop	Stop zoom.
zooming	wide or tele	Zoom without stopping for larger view or further view with zs speed, used for joystick control.
zs	0 ~ 8 <SD8362>	Set the speed of zooming, “0” means stop.
vx	<integer , excluding 0>	The slope of movement = vy/vx, used for joystick control.
vy	<integer>	
vs	0 ~ 127	Set the speed of movement, “0” means stop.
x	<integer>	x-coordinate clicked by user. It will be the x-coordinate of center after movement.
y	<integer>	y-coordinate clicked by user. It will be the y-coordinate of center after movement.
videosize	<window size>	The size of plug-in (ActiveX) window in web page
resolution	<window size>	The resolution of streaming.
stretch	<boolean>	0 indicates that it uses **resolution** (streaming size) as the range of the coordinate system. 1 indicates that it uses **videosize** (plug-in size) as the range of the coordinate system.
focus	auto	Auto focus.
	far	Focus on further distance.
	near	Focus on closer distance.
focusseting	sync	Applies the selected focus mode in camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_focusmode to this preset.
	fixcurrent	Applies the current focus position to this preset.

	* We support this function when the version number of the PTZ control module is equal or greater than 5.0.0.20.	
cam	getsetpreset	Adds a named preset at current position, and return the preset index. * We support this function when the version number of the PTZ control module is equal or greater than 5.0.0.20.
return	<return page>	Redirect to the page <return page> after the parameter is assigned. The <return page> should be the relative path according to the root of camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page. * If the <return page> is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.

Syntax: **(for querying API)**

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi?[<parameter>] [&<parameter>…]

Example:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/camctrl/camctrl.cgi?genpan

Response:

```
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Cache-control: no-cache\r\n
Pragma: no-cache\r\n
\r\n
pan=4117\r\n
```

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
getversion	<string>	Get the version of the PTZ control module.
getaction	idle, autopan, tracking, tour, patrol,	Get the current status of the camera. * We support this parameter when the version number (getversion) is equal or greater than 5.0.0.12
getpan	0, <positive integer>	Get the current pan position. *Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getpanangle	<integer>	Get the current pan angle. *Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
gettilt	0, <positive integer>	Get the current tilt position. *Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"

gettiltangle	<integer>	Get the current tilt angle. *Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getzoom	0, <positive integer>	Get the current zoom position.
getratio	<decimal>	Get the current zoom ratio.
getfocus	0, <positive integer>	Get the current focus position.
getminspeedlv	0, <positive integer>	Get the minimum speed level of the PTZ control. Normally, the speed level is ‘0,’ which denotes halting a continuous movement.
getmaxptspeedlv	0, <positive integer>	Get the maximum speed level of pan/tilt moving. *Only available when "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" > 0
getmaxzspeedlv	0, <positive integer>	Get the maximum speed level of zoom moving.
getmaxfspeedlv	0, <positive integer>	Get the maximum speed level of focus moving.
getminpan	0, <positive integer>	Get the lower limit for pan position. *Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getmaxpan	0, <positive integer>	Get the upper limit for pan position. *Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getminpanangle	<integer>	Get the lower limit for pan angle. *Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getmaxpanangle	<integer>	Get the upper limit for pan angle. *Only available when bit0 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getmintilt	0, <positive integer>	Get the lower limit for tilt position. *Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getmaxtilt	0, <positive integer>	Get the upper limit for tilt position. *Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getmintiltangle	<integer>	Get the lower limit for tilt angle. *Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getmaxtiltangle	<integer>	Get the upper limit for tilt angle. *Only available when bit1 of "capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_buildinpt" is "1"
getminzoom	0, <positive integer>	Get the lower limit for zoom position.
getmaxzoom	0, <positive integer>	Get the upper limit for zoom position.
getmaxdzoom	0, <positive integer>	Get the upper limit for digital zoom position.

getmaxratio	<decimal>	Get the maximum ratio of optical zoom. * We support this parameter when the version number (getversion) is equal or greater than 5.0.0.14
getmaxdratio	<decimal>	Get the maximum ratio of digital zoom. * We support this parameter when the version number (getversion) is equal or greater than 5.0.0.14
getminfocus	0, <positive integer>	Get the lower limit for focus position.
getmaxfocus	0, <positive integer>	Get the upper limit for focus position.

8.29 Recall (capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_zoommodule = 1)

Note: This request requires Viewer privileges.

Method: GET

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/viewer/recall.cgi?
recall=<value>[&channel=<value>][&return=<return page>]
```

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
recall	string[30]	One of the present positions to recall.
channel	0~" capability_nvideoin"-1	Channel of the video source.
return	<return page>	Redirect to the page <return page> after the parameter is assigned. The <return page> should be the relative path according to the root of camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page. * If the <return page> is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.

8.30 Preset Locations

(capability_camctrl_c<0~(n-1)>_zoommodule = 1)

Note: This request requires Operator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/operator/preset.cgi?[channel=<value>]
[&addpos=<value>][&delpos=<value>][&return=<return page>]
```

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
addpos	string[30]	Add one preset location to the preset list.
channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"-1	Channel of the video source.
delpos	string[30]	Delete preset location from preset list.
return	<return page>	Redirect to the page <return page> after the parameter is assigned. The <return page> should be the relative path according to the root of camera. If you omit this parameter, it will redirect to an empty page. * If the <return page> is invalid path, it will ignore this parameter.

8.31 SmartSD (capability_localstorage_smartsd > 0)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/smartsd.cgi?function=<value>

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
function	getstatus	Function type getstauts : Information of smartSD internal status return value as below: **smartsd_lifetime_num**: Accumulated amount of data that has been written **smartsd_lifetime_den**: Card-guaranteed amount of data that can be written **smartsd_lifetime_rate**: The ratio of smartsd_lifetime_num to smartsd_lifetime_den. It means the accumulated percentage amount of flash block has been written. The range is from 0 to 100 (unit: %). The SD card is recommended to be replaced if the percentage reaches above 90%. **smartsd_spare_block_rate**: Usage rate of spare blocks. It means the usage percentage of total spare block. The range is from 0 to 100 (unit: %). The SD card is recommended to be replaced if the percentage reaches above 90%. **smartsd_data_size_per_unit**: Size (in sectors) of data to be written when Life Information1 is updated. **smartsd_num_of_sudden_power_failure**: Indicates how many times power disconnection occurred during write/erase operations **smartsd_operation_mode**: Enables/disables power-off detection and write error notification **smartsd_attached**: Indicate the smartSD is attached or not.

8.32 Connect to AP (capability_network_wireless > 0)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/connect_ap.cgi

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
N/A	N/A	Apply the wireless settings and connect to AP.

8.33 Get wireless information (capability_network_wireless > 0)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/getwirelessinfo.cgi

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
N/A	N/A	Get wireless information. Camera will return following information. 1. Wireless channel 2. Link quality 3. Signal level 4. Noise level 5. SNR 6. TX Rate 7. RX Rate

8.34 Get wireless signal strength (capability_network_wireless > 0)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/getwlsignalstrength.cgi

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
N/A	N/A	Get wireless signal strength.

8.35 WPS transaction (capability_network_wireless > 0)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/start_wps.cgi

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
N/A	N/A	Start WPS transaction.

8.36 Peripheral control (capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-1)>_devicecontrol > 0)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax: **(for control API)**

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/peripheral.cgi?channel=<value>&operation=set
[&washer_mode=<value>] – Set washer mode
[&washer_status=<value>] – Set washer status
[&washer_dwelltime=<value>] – Set washer clean time
[&heater_status=<value>] – Set heater status
```

Example:

```
http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/peripheral.cgi?channel=0&operation=set&washer_mode=wiper&
washer_status=on

Response:
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Cache-control: no-cache\r\n
Pragma: no-cache\r\n
\r\n
"washer_mode : OK\r\n"
"washer_status : FAIL\r\n"
```

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"-1	Channel of the video source.
washer_mode	wiper	Apply the wiper to the mode of washer control system. *Only available when capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-1)>_washer_support=1
	washer	Apply the washer to the mode of washer control system. *Only available when capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-1)>_washer_support=1
washer_status	on	Enable the functionality of washer control system.

		*Only available when capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-1)>_washer_support=1
	off	Disable the functionality of washer control system. *Only available when capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-1)>_washer_support=1
washer_dwelltime	15~999	Apply washer washer control system operation time (including the time when spraying and wiper actions take place). *Only available when capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-1)>_washer_support=1
heater_status	auto	automatic control the heater component to keep the device in a workable environment. *Only available when capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-1)>_heater_support=1
	trigger	heater component is work in force heater once. *Only available when capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-1)>_heater_support=1

Syntax: **(for querying API)**

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/peripheral.cgi?channel=<value>&operation=get
[&supportdevice] –Get support peripheral device
[&washer_supportmode] – Get washer support modes
[&washer_mode] – Get washer mode
[&washer_status] – Get washer status
[&washer_dwelltime] – Get washer clean time
[&heater_supportstatus] – Get heater support control status
[&heater_status] – Get heater status

Example:

http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/peripheral.cgi?channel=0&operation=get&supportdevice&washer_status

Response:
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Cache-control: no-cache\r\n

```
Pragma: no-cache\r\n
\r\n
supportdevice=washer,heater\r\n
washer_status=off\r\n
```

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"-1	Channel of the video source.
supportdevice	N/A	Get support peripheral device.
washer_supportmode	N/A	Get the support mode of washer control system, its value is the same with "capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-1)>_washer_mode". *Only available when capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-1)>_washer_support=1
washer_mode	N/A	Get the current mode of washer control system. It return the value of "washer_mode" * Available values are listed in "capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-1)>_washer_mode"
washer_status	N/A	Get the current status of washer control module. The status is 'off' as default, which means the washer is stopped; and the status 'on' means the washer is running. *Only available when capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-1)>_washer_support=1
washer_dwelltime	N/A	Get the current washer clean period of washer control system. *Only available when capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-1)>_washer_support=1
heater_supportstatus	N/A	Get the support status of heater control system. *Only available when capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-1)>_heater_support=1
heater_status	N/A	Get the current heater status. Normally it will be 'auto', it means the heater device is control by internal algorithm to keep in a suitable environment; Otherwise is 'trigger', it means the heater device is force enable to heat to

		an internal condition.'trigger' status will be transfer to 'auto' after reach the internal condition. *Only available when capability_peripheral_c<0~(n-1)>_heater_support=1

8.37 Optimized IR control

(capability_daynight_c<0~(n-1)>_optimizedir > 0)

Note: This request requires Administrator privileges.

Method: GET/POST

Syntax:

http://<*servername*>/cgi-bin/admin/optimizedir.cgi?function=<value>[&channel=<value>]

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"-1	Channel of the video source.
function	getstatus, onetimeauto	**"onetimeauto"**: Camera will automatically adjust the IR zone one time only. **"getstatus"**: Information of optimized IR control status and return value as below: **optimizedir_c<0~(n-1)>_irmode:** Indicate the IR current mode, available value is "auto" and "manual" mode. **optimizedir_c<0~(n-1)>_irnum:** The number of IR that camera supports. **optimizedir_c<0~(n-1)>_irstrength:** Only available when irmode is set as manual. It's a set of integers, which indicate the strength of each IR LED (e.g. 23,45,100,100). **optimizedir_c<0~(n-1)>_irstatus:** Current IR status, normal / adjusting: **"normal":** the IR LED strength has been fixed. **"adjusting":** the IR LED strength is adjusting.

Example:

```
http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/optimizedir.cgi?function=getstatus

Response:
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Cache-control: no-cache\r\n
Pragma: no-cache\r\n
\r\n
"optimizedir_c0_irmode='auto'"
"optimizedir_c0_irnum='5'"
"optimizedir_c0_irstrength='1,97,100,100,100'"
"optimizedir_c0_irstatus='normal'"
```

Syntax: **(for control API)**

http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/optimizedir.cgi?channel=<value>&operation=<value>&irmode=manual [&strength=<value>] – Set IR strength

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"-1	Channel of the video source.
operation	set, settoall	**"set"**: set the strength of each IR LED separately **"settoall"**: use fixed strength for all IR LED
irmode	manual	Irmode needs to be set as manual for adjusting IR LED strength.
strength	1~100	If the operation is set as "set", the number of strength values need to be the same as it of irnum. However, it needs only one value for strength when the operation is set as "settoall".

Example:

```
http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/optimizedir.cgi?channel=0&operation=set&irmode=manual&
strength=50,70,50,50,50

Response:
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Cache-control: no-cache\r\n
Pragma: no-cache\r\n
\r\n
"optimizedir_c0_irstrength='50,70,50,50,50'"
```

```
"optimizedir_c0_irmode='manual'"
```

Example:

```
http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/optimizedir.cgi?channel=0&operation=settoall&irmode=manual&strength=100

Response:
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Cache-control: no-cache\r\n
Pragma: no-cache\r\n
\r\n
"optimizedir_c0_irstrength='100,100,100,100,100'"
"optimizedir_c0_irmode='manual'"
```

Example:

```
http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/optimizedir.cgi?channel=0&operation=set&irmode=auto&strength=50,70,50,50,
50

Response:
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Cache-control: no-cache\r\n
Pragma: no-cache\r\n
\r\n
ERROR: Parameter "irmode" must be set as "manual"!
```

Example:

```
http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/optimizedir.cgi?channel=0&operation=set&strength=50,70,50,50,50

Response:
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Cache-control: no-cache\r\n
Pragma: no-cache\r\n
\r\n
ERROR: Must have the "irmode=manual" argument!
```

Syntax: **(for querying API)**

```
http://<servername>/cgi-bin/admin/optimizedir.cgi?channel=<value>&operation=get
[&support_irmode] – list all adjustment mode that IR supports
[&irmode] – Get current IR mode
[&irnum] – Get the number of IR zone
```

PARAMETER	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
channel	0~"capability_nvideoin"-1	Channel of the video source.
support_irmode	N/A	List all adjustment mode that IR supports
irmode	N/A	Get the current IR control mode.
irnum	N/A	Get the number of IR that camera supports.

Example:

```
http://myserver/cgi-bin/admin/optimizedir.cgi?channel=0&operation=get&irmode

Response:
HTTP/1.0 200 OK\r\n
Cache-control: no-cache\r\n
Pragma: no-cache\r\n
\r\n
"optimizedir_c0_irmode='auto'"
```

<End of document>

Technical Specifications

Model	FE9191: 12MP 360° Panomorph Camera FE9391-EV: 12MP 360° Panomorph Camera, 360° 20M IR, IP66, IK10, EN50155

System Information

CPU	Multimedia SoC (System-on-Chip)
Flash	256MB
RAM	1GB

Camera Features

Image Sensor	1/1.7" Progressive CMOS in 4000x3000
Maximum Resolution	2816x2816
Lens Type	Fixed-focal
Focal Length	f = 1.29 mm
Aperture	F2.2
Field of View	180° (horizontal) 180° (vertical) 180° (diagonal)
Shutter Time	1/5 sec. to 1/16,000 sec.
WDR Technology	WDR Pro
Day/Night	Removable IR-cut filter for day & night function
Minimum Illumination	0.18 Lux @ F2.2 (Color) <0.001 Lux @ F2.2 (B/W)
Pan/Tilt/Zoom Functionalities	ePTZ: 12x digital zoom (12x on IE plug-in)
IR Illuminators	FE9391-EV: Built-in IR illuminators, effective up to 20 meters with Smart IR II
On-board Storage	Slot type: MicroSD/SDHC/SDXC card slot Seamless Recording

Video

Compression	H.265, H.264, MJPEG
Maximum Frame Rate	30 fps @ 2816x2816
Maximum Streams	4 Simultaneous Streams
S/N Ratio	42.9 dB
Dynamic Range	120 dB
Video Streaming	Adjustable resolution, quality and bitrate, configurable video cropping for bandwidth saving, Smart Stream III
Image Settings	Adjustable image size, quality and bit rate, time stamp, text overlay, flip & mirror, scheduled profile settings, configurable brightness/contrast/saturation/sharpness, pixel calculator, 3D-Noise reduction, white balance, exposure control, gain, backlight compensation, privacy masks, defog

Audio

Audio Capability	Two-way audio (full duplex)
Compression	G.711, G.726
Interface	Built-in microphone External microphone input External line output
Effective Range	5 meters

Network

Users	Live viewing for up to 10 clients
Protocols	IPv4, IPv6, TCP/IP, HTTP, HTTPS, UPnP, RTSP/RTP/RTCP, IGMP, SMTP, FTP, DHCP, NTP, DNS, DDNS, PPPoE, CoS, QoS, SNMP, 802.1X ,SSL/TLS, ARP, CIFS/SMB
Interface	10 Base-T/100 Base-TX/1000 Base-T Ethernet (RJ-45) *It is highly recommended to use standard CAT5e & CAT6 cables which are compliant with the 3P/ETL standard.
ONVIF	Supported, specification available at www.onvif.org

Intelligent Video

Smart Motion Detection	Five-window video motion detection, people detection, time filter
Smart 360 VCA	Intrusion detection, crowd detection, loitering detection
VADP Package	Genetec Package, Trend Micro IoT Security, Smart Motion Detection, Amazon Kinesis Video Streams

Alarm and Event

Alarm Triggers	Motion detection, manual trigger, digital input, periodical trigger, system boot, recording notification, camera tampering detection, audio detection, MicroSD card life expectancy, cybersecurity events (block brute force attack, block cyber attack, quarantine event)
Alarm Events	Event notification using digital output, HTTP, SMTP, FTP, NAS server and MicroSD card File upload via HTTP, SMTP, FTP, NAS server and MicroSD card

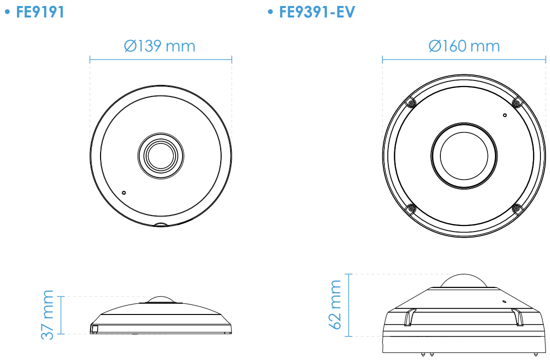
General

Connectors	RJ-45 cable connector for 10/100/1000Mpbs Network/PoE connection Audio input *1 Audio output *1 DC 12V Power input Digital input *1 Digital ouput *1
LED Indicator	System power and status indicator
Power Input	FE9191: DC12V, PoE 802.3af Class 2 FE9391-EV: DC12V, PoE 802.3at Class 4
Power Consumption	FE9191: Max. 6.49 W FE9391-EV: Max. 25 W
Dimensions	FE9191: Ø 139 x 37 mm FE9391-EV: Ø 160 x 62 mm
Weight	FE9191: 345 g FE9391-EV: 846 g
Casing	FE9391-EV: IP66, IK10
Safety Certifications	FE9191: CE, LVD, VCCI, C-Tick, UL, FCC Class B FE9391-EV: CE, LVD, VCCI, C-Tick, UL, FCC Class A, EN50155

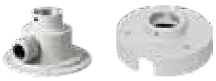
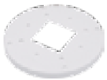
Technical Specifications

Operating Temperature	FE9191: Starting Temperature: 0°C ~ 50°C (32°F ~ 122°F) Working Temperature: -10°C ~ 50°C (14°F ~ 122°F) FE9391-EV: Starting Temperature: -25°C ~ 50°C (-13°F ~ 122°F) Working Temperature: -40°C ~ 50°C (-40°F ~ 122°F)
Humidity	90%
Warranty	36 months
System Requirements	
Operating System	Microsoft Windows 8/7
Web Browser	Internet Explorer 10/11
Other Players	VLC: 1.1.11 or above QuickTime: 7 or above
Included Accessories	
Others	Quick installation guide, warranty card, alignment sticker, desiccant bag, screw driver, screws pack, mounting bracket, I/O cable (Cable not included in North America)

Dimensions



Compatible Accessories

Mounting Kits			
 AM-520 Dome adapter	 AM-116/AM-117 Pendant pipe (20cm/40cm)	 AM-114/AM-118 Pendant head	 AM-514 Adapter ring (for FE9191)

Technology License Notice

HEVCAdvance™
Covered by Patents at patentlist.hevcadvance.com

Notices from HEVC Advance:

THIS PRODUCT IS SOLD WITH A LIMITED LICENSE AND IS AUTHORIZED TO BE USED ONLY IN CONNECTION WITH HEVC CONTENT THAT MEETS EACH OF THE THREE FOLLOWING QUALIFICATIONS: (1) HEVC CONTENT ONLY FOR PERSONAL USE; (2) HEVC CONTENT THAT IS NOT OFFERED FOR SALE; AND (3) HEVC CONTENT THAT IS CREATED BY THE OWNER OF THE PRODUCT. THIS PRODUCT MAY NOT BE USED IN CONNECTION WITH HEVC ENCODED CONTENT CREATED BY A THIRD PARTY, WHICH THE USER HAS ORDERED OR PURCHASED FROM A THIRD PARTY, UNLESS THE USER IS SEPARATELY GRANTED RIGHTS TO USE THE PRODUCT WITH SUCH CONTENT BY A LICENSED SELLER OF THE CONTENT. YOUR USE OF THIS PRODUCT IN CONNECTION WITH HEVC ENCODED CONTENT IS DEEMED ACCEPTANCE OF THE LIMITED AUTHORITY TO USE AS NOTED ABOVE.

H.264

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM

AMR-NB Standard

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AMR-NB STANDARD PATENT LICENSE AGREEMENT. WITH RESPECT TO THE USE OF THIS PRODUCT, THE FOLLOWING LICENSORS' PATENTS MAY APPLY:

TELEFONAKIEBOLAGET ERICSSON AB: US PAT. 6192335; 6275798; 6029125; 6424938; 6058359. NOKIA CORPORATION: US PAT. 5946651; 6199035. VOICEAGE CORPORATION: AT PAT. 0516621; BE PAT. 0516621; CA PAT. 2010830; CH PAT. 0516621; DE PAT. 0516621; DK PAT. 0516621; ES PAT. 0516621; FR PAT. 0516621; GB PAT. 0516621; GR PAT. 0516621; IT PAT. 0516621; LI PAT. 0516621; LU PAT. 0516621; NL PAT. 0516621; SE PAT 0516621; US PAT 5444816; AT PAT. 819303/AT E 198805T1; AU PAT. 697256; BE PAT. 819303; BR PAT. 9604838-7; CA PAT. 2216315; CH PAT. 819303; CN PAT. ZL96193827.7; DE PAT. 819303/DE69611607T2; DK PAT. 819303; ES PAT. 819303; EP PAT. 819303; FR PAT. 819303; GB PAT. 819303; IT PAT. 819303; JP PAT. APP. 8-529817; NL PAT. 819303; SE PAT. 819303; US PAT. 5664053. THE LIST MAY BE UPDATED FROM TIME TO TIME BY LICENSORS AND A CURRENT VERSION OF WHICH IS AVAILABLE ON LICENSOR'S WEBSITE AT HTTP://WWW.VOICEAGE.COM.

Support

Should you require any technical assistance, please contact your VIVOTEK reseller/distributor. VIVOTEK distributor contact information could be found on Where to Buy section at VIVOTEK website. To enhance customer satisfaction, your reseller/ distributor will reach us in a timely manner if the issue is not solved with first response.

We encourage you to take advantage of the many online resources VIVOTEK offers.

- VIVOTEK Downloads: With useful materials, such as brochure, firmware/software update.
- VIVOTEK Support: Including Top FAQ, Technical Videos, and Security Hardening Guide with efficient on-line assistance.
- VIVOTEK Customer Community: To obtain assistance from VIVOTEK technical support team, you can register and discuss problems in our on-line customer community and engage more with VIVOTEK's solutions, and service.

Learning Center

Visit VIVOTEK Learning Center for advanced feature articles and white papers and enjoy VIVOTEK Warrior Academy global training program.

Contact Information

VIVOTEK INC.
6F, No. 192, Lien-Cheng Rd., Chung-Ho Dist., New Taipei City, Taiwan. R.O.C. 23353
Tel: +886-2-8245-5282
Fax: +886-2-8245-5532
http://www.vivotek.com/
Email: technical@vivotek.com

Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)

FCC Statement

This device compiles with FCC Rules Part 15. Operation is subject to the following two conditions.

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the installation manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

CE Mark Warning

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment, this product may cause radio interference, in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

VCCI Warning

この装置は、情報処理装置等電波障害自主規制協議会（VCCI）の基準にづくクラスB情報技術装置です。この装置は、家庭環境で使用することを目的としていますが、この装置がラジオやテレビジョン受信機に近接して使用されると、受信障害を引き起こすことがあります。

取扱説明書に従って正しい取り扱いをして下さい

Liability

VIVOTEK Inc. cannot be held responsible for any technical or typographical errors and reserves the right to make changes to the product and manuals without prior notice. VIVOTEK Inc. makes no warranty of any kind with regard to the material contained within this document, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose.